

## 【S.W.系列】 备考 GRE 之 AW 篇 (Issue)



**TOP SECRET**

**Collected and arranged By ShrewdWolf (S.W.)**

**For GTER in P.R.China**

**For dream, for new life, and also victory.**

**Good Luck !**

**Just feel free to contact me via [ShrewdWolf@live.cn](mailto:ShrewdWolf@live.cn)**

一. Philosophy .....	16
1. Words and Proverbs .....	16
2. Philosophical Principles .....	18
<1> 西方哲学思想 .....	18
<2> 对立统一 Unity of opposites .....	19
<3> 量变与质变 Quantitative vs. Qualitative Changes .....	19
<4> 否定之否定 The law of the negation of negation .....	20
二. Education (35) .....	21
1. Chinese (教育目的本源, 形而上学, 考试, 自由教育, Waldorf) .....	21
2. My Sentences .....	24
<1> Definition and purposes of education .....	24
<2> Examination, grades, transcripts, criterion and moral issue .....	25
<3> Thought approaches .....	26
<4> Situation, moral issue, spiritual life, Waldorf Education .....	26
<5> Making mistakes and How to consider failures .....	26
<6> Development of technologies .....	27
3. Samples and Outlines (35) .....	27
5. 是否应该统一全国的授课课程? .....	27
32. 不管校外, 校内的老师无论何种方向都应该统一工资 .....	27
34. 学校应该让学生自己选择有助于工作的课程去学习 .....	27
39. 上大学和自学 .....	28
50. 鼓励所有教授去参与学术界外的工作来提高教育质量 .....	28
51. 教育只有为每个学生设计满足他们的需要和兴趣的课程时才最有效 .....	28
52. 教育鼓励学生质疑不利于社会的和谐 .....	29
53. 教育应该对所有学生免费, 费用全部由政府承担 .....	29
55. 追求高分限制了学习质量 .....	29
67(*). 要求学生参加公益活动以便于受到平衡和全面的教育 .....	29
78. 传授人与人之间互通关系, 以此帮助消灭清除战争, 文化冲击和其它形式的冲突 .....	30
80. 即使对科学课程不感兴趣也应该开设这些课程 .....	30
90. 学生课程更多的应该面向兴趣而不是工作 .....	30
94. 建议学生也学习本专业以外的知识和课程 .....	30
98(*). 学习应该提供流行课程: 流行音乐, 电视, 电影等, arts 和文学与他们相比都过时了 .....	31
100. 没有分数的限制往往会更加明智的教育方式 .....	31
102(*). 教育是一个修正过去价值观的东东 .....	31
104(*). 文化想传承自己支持的消除自己反对的, 最主要是通过正规教育 .....	31
106(*). 学生被要求应该至少学习一门伦理道德课程 .....	32
112(*). 培养个人情操也许比培养理性思维更加有利 .....	32
128(*). 现实中正规的教育更多的是约束而不是解放精神 .....	32
130(*). 孩子的社会化决定了社会的命运, 但是我们的教育还没有教会孩子如何去建设社会 .....	32
132. 科学、人文、社科各有范畴和特色, 很少交互 .....	33
134(*). 学生需要意识到思维的敏捷和口齿伶俐, 必须与忠诚和信仰相联系 "Students	

should be encouraged to realize that mental agility and rhetorical skill must be accompanied by sincerity and the true conviction of their own beliefs." 必须鼓励学生们意识到: 敏捷的智力和修辞技巧离不开真诚和信仰。.....	33
153.学生对学到的任何东西应该加以质疑而不是被动接受.....	33
154.父母和社会都应该参与教育而不能只教给职业教育者.....	34
191.教育即应该培养学生为合格的建设者又应该丰富学生生活.....	34
201.教育不应该为学生仅提供好工作, 而是提供一个价值衡量系统和价值理念.....	34
213.当前过分强调了竞争而忽视了协作, 而写作恰恰是学校应该注重培养的.....	35
214(*).社会在孩子小时候发现有天赋就应该从小培养, 否则就会埋没.....	35
222(*). "Learning for learning's sake is an outdated concept. Today, education must serve an ulterior purpose and be directed toward clear goals." 为了学习而学习已经是完全过时的理念。现在的教育是面向未来的并且有明确的目标。.....	35
223.教育是个人的事情与学校和大学无关.....	36
228(*).教育最好的方法是鼓励积极的行为, 忽略消极的行为.....	36
230(*).学生更乐于接收和听从指示而不是自己做决定, 因此学校应该尽可能少给学生选择.....	36
232(*).教育的目的应该在于创建一个隔离于外部世界的学术环境, 这是最理想的, 学生可以更加专注于学术培养而避免了外界的干扰.....	37
4. Proverbs and useful sentences.....	38
三. Mass Media (6).....	42
1. Chinese (媒体利弊, 媒体改进, 经济、文化全球化).....	42
2. My Sentences.....	46
<1> What is Propaganda and How does it work.....	46
<2> Celebrity Effect.....	47
3. Samples and Outlines (6).....	47
38(*).电视时代, 书本没有以前那么重要了, 通过电视人们可以学得跟书本一样多.....	47
60(*). 通常情况下, 媒体和社会都希望某个个人能代表一个特殊的群体, 不管这个个人是否能真正地表达整个群体的意思.....	47
109(*). 广告的名人效应不仅仅能销售产品, 而且让人们感觉更加舒服.....	48
111. 广告和电视节目的全球化宣传减少了文化的差异.....	49
161(*). "In this age of intensive media coverage, it is no longer possible for a society to regard any woman or man as a hero. The reputation of anyone who is subjected to media scrutiny will eventually be diminished." 在媒体覆盖率很大的当今社会, 人们不可能把一个人当作英雄。任何有威望的人在媒体强烈的“关注”下都会名声扫地.....	49
215(*). "The bombardment of visual images in contemporary society has the effect of making people less able to focus clearly and extensively on a single issue over a long period of time." 当今社会大规模的视觉冲击使得人们不能对某个问题有长时间清晰而广泛的关注.....	50
4. Useful sentences (Propaganda, Addiction, TV).....	51
四. Politics (18).....	53
1. Chinese (哈维尔, 政治、经济和文化间的关系).....	53
2. My Sentences.....	56

<1> What is the role of a leader .....	56
<2> Moral goals for a leader .....	57
3. Samples and Outlines .....	57
8(*). "It is often necessary, even desirable, for political leaders to withhold information from the public." 政治领导们在公众面前有所保留是必要的, 甚至是必须的。 ....	57
24(*). "People in positions of power are most effective when they exercise caution and restraint in the use of that power." 当权者谨慎并有限度的使用他们权力的时候他们的工作最有效 .....	58
43. 想成为杰出的政治家需要保持高度的伦理和道德水平 .....	58
44. 政府不应该资助后果不明的研究, 无论是伦理还是医学的 .....	58
45. 政治家应该考虑自己的判断而不管人民的意愿 .....	59
56(*). 政治家应该花时间和精力尽可能解决眼前问题而非长远问题 .....	59
79(*). 主要的决策还是应该留给政治家和政府要员, 而不是人民大众, 因为他们通常具备更好的判断力 .....	59
83(*). "Government should preserve publicly owned wilderness areas in their natural state, even though these areas are often extremely remote and thus accessible to only a few people." 政府应该保护那些疆域范围内的偏远地区, 尽管这些地区人烟稀少。 ....	60
85(*). 政府资助艺术会威胁艺术的完整性 .....	61
97(*). 这是不幸的, 但真实的, 政治活动影响了人们生活的方方面面 .....	61
105(*). 当政府的意愿要经受民众的挑战时, 国家政权才得以淋漓尽致的表现 ....	62
108. 政府办公越公开, 社会受益也就越多 .....	63
123(*). 相处很短就能判断政治观点和政治信仰, 通过一个人的衣着、朋友、吃饭、说话方式就能判断政治信仰 .....	64
167(*). 政治家不可能完全说真话, 完全诚实对于政治家来说是不必要的 .....	64
169. 那些把政治和道德看做两码事的人都不懂这两个方面 .....	65
195(*). "The goal of politics should not be the pursuit of an ideal, but rather the search for common ground and reasonable consensus." 政治的目标不应该是追求一个理想, 而是寻找普遍合理的大多数人的意见 .....	65
202(*). 和伟大的思想家、艺术家不同, 最好的政治领导应该经常听从民众的意愿, 并且愿意为了妥协放弃原则 .....	66
204(*). "Censorship is rarely, if ever, justified." 审查制度即使曾经公平过, 也是很少见的 .....	66
4. Proverbs and Useful sentences (Leader) .....	67
五. Art (10) .....	68
1. Chinese (艺术价值体现, 艺术评论, 市场价值, 人物案例) .....	68
<1> 艺术价值 .....	68
<2> 人物-创新 .....	70
<3> 现实对艺术的影响 .....	71
<4> 另一些悲惨的艺术家 .....	71
<5> 跨专业的牛人 .....	72
<6> 现代与创新的结合 .....	72
<7> 艺术与科学的关系 .....	72
2. My Sentences .....	74

<1> What is the function of Art .....	74
<2> Art critics .....	75
3. Samples and Outlines (10) .....	75
82(*)政府绝不能审查展览馆展出的艺术作品 .....	75
96(**)."Although, critics who write about the arts tend to deny the existence of any objective standards for evaluating works of art, they have a responsibility to establish standards by which works of art can be judged." 尽管那些评价艺术作品的批评家企图否定在评价艺术作品时客观标准的存在,他们还是有责任建立一套判断艺术作品价值的标准.....	75
101.政府应该资助艺术家(资助有弊端) .....	76
131(*)艺术可以展示出社会隐藏的其它动力和理念 .....	76
143(*)艺术家不需要关心评论,那些只能破坏和约束创造力 .....	77
144(*)艺术家而不是评论家给予持久性意义和价值 .....	77
158.艺术课程对学生很重要,应该与数学,科学等主流课程出于同等地位 .....	78
190(*)没有物质生存基础的时候就不应该把钱用于资助艺术 .....	79
218(*)艺术作品为了有价值必须能被大多数人理解 .....	80
243(*)文明的真实价值更多的是由艺术所体现而不是科学 .....	81
4. Useful sentences (Art effect, economic, African Art) .....	81
5. Art criticism is the discussion or evaluation of visual art.....	82
六. History (8).....	83
1. Chinese (历史意义, 历史建筑与城市规划, 历史规律、人物, 历史唯物主义).....	83
2. My Sentences .....	86
3. Samples and Outlines (8) .....	86
26.现代发展应该在历史建筑保护之上 .....	86
48.历史过于关注对部分人的研究,事实上更有意义的可能是那些容易被人们遗忘的群体,而不仅仅是个别人.....	87
54.历史只告诉我们一件事:了解过去不能帮助人们在今天做出决定 .....	88
103.历史研究只有与我们的生活相关才会有意义 .....	89
110(*)所有的历史学家都是说故事的人,历史更应该是创造性事业,而不是客观追求.....	90
125(*)过去不能预测未来 .....	91
189(*)如果人们忽略了过去伟大成就,表示它们对当前的需求没有指导意义..	91
221(*).历史研究主要好处在于打破了错觉,不同历史时代的人们是完全不同的..	91
4. Useful sentences.....	92
七. Technology (21).....	92
1. Chinese (克隆技术, 人工智能) .....	92
2. My Sentences .....	95
<1> Merits and Demerits of Technologies.....	95
<2> Technologies and Education.....	95
<3> Technologies and Workforce .....	95
<4> Digital Automation .....	96
3. Samples and Outlines (21) .....	96
7(*)摄像机的精确和可信已经成为当前比文字记录更为重要的文献.....	96
30.技术发展的主要目标应该是提高人的效率使得人有更多闲暇时间 .....	97



66.人类越来越依赖于技术, 独立思考能力在下降 .....	98
69.政府应该减少对科研的限制 .....	99
88(*).技术不仅影响而且决定了社会习惯和伦理道德 .....	99
107.即时通信使得人们匆忙决策而不是认真仔细考虑问题 .....	99
114(*).技术无法改变人文 .....	100
115(*).通过精确的测量量度工具, 我们才知道进步了多少, 否则不可能 .....	100
119(*).当研究重点放在某一领域时, 下面考虑的就是研究成功会对多少人有利 .....	101
124.速食品, 即时通信, 快捷交通不是增加了人们的空闲时间, 而是使得节奏更加快, 生活压力更大 .....	101
129.在现代生活中技术是需要的但是并不总是起着积极作用的 .....	102
135.大部分环境问题都是来自我们使用的技术, 社会必须依赖技术去解决问题 .....	102
150.传媒的发展使得不用走出家门就了解世界, 因此旅游马上过时 .....	103
151(*).高速发展的电子通讯媒体, email 和电视, 抑制了有意义和有思想的交流 .....	103
155.学习手段很多, 读书不再重要 .....	104
159(*).人类总是比机器高明, 因为机器只不过是人类发明的工具 .....	105
166.过去科技的显著发展使得人类生活更加舒适 .....	105
196.科技带来的弊大于利, 有可能威胁和毁坏人的生活质量 .....	106
219.电脑对生活: 大量信息, 但是同时降低思考能力 .....	106
233.电子科技的发展有助于学生学习, 但是往往也是偏离真正的学习 .....	106
237.科技复制品使得不用接触原始材料就能进行研究 .....	107
4. English .....	107
八. Society (47) .....	116
1. Chinese (百年大计, 竞争与合作, 时势造英雄) .....	116
<1> 百年大计与当务之急 (英文) .....	116
<2> 竞争与合作 .....	117
<3> 时势造英雄 .....	120
2. My Sentences .....	121
<1> Value Judgement .....	121
3. Samples and Outlines (47) .....	121
2. 竞争利大于弊 .....	121
3. 当务之急>百年大计 .....	122
9. 研究太专业化导致思想狭隘, 除非开放思想, 被大众接受, 否则思想无益 ....	123
15(*).社会的稳定取决于对人类极端行为做出的反应 .....	123
16(*).奢侈和便利可能无害, 但是确实使得人们不能成为独立强大的个体 .....	124
17(*).两种法律: 公正和不公正的。每个人都应遵守公正的法律, 更重要的在于应该不违反和抵触不公正的法律 .....	124
19(*).社会要繁荣就要把整体的成败置于成员的幸福之上 .....	125
20.政府应该为孩子而不是成人建立项目和活动 .....	126
22(*).不是一些个人和团体而是整个社会定义和影响了我们的态度 .....	127
23(**). "Contemporary technology makes available many small pieces of factual information. As a result, people have become so preoccupied with bits of fragmented information that they pay too little attention to the larger issues and overall perspectives." 当前的科学技术提供的信息总是由很多小的信息片段组成。这导致	

了人们总是专注于零碎的信息,而很少注意到大的问题和整体的框架结构。...	128
29(*).公众人物应该预见到自己会失去一些隐私 .....	129
33.当今社会打造和维护好一个外表已经比外表下的内容更重要 .....	129
36.个人的伟大只能被后人评点不能被当代人 .....	129
40(*).对待学者和研究人员不应该关心他们的工作是否会对整个社会有所贡献,而应该关注他们为了自己的兴趣而奋斗,不管他们的兴趣看起来是多么不寻常或者特殊。 .....	130
41(*).非主流研究领域也同各样重要,因为他们满足了主流无法满足的 .....	131
46.当成功者把成功归因于竞争意识时,社会可以通过灌输学生合作精神以便更好的发展 .....	131
47.社会没有足够强调智力培养,特别是逻辑推理和认知能力 .....	132
58.生活节奏的加快与它解决的问题相比导致了更多的问题 .....	133
61.高等奖励如 Nobel 对社会有害,因为只奖励少数人 .....	134
65.社会使得人们过于强调差异而忽略了相似点 .....	134
70(*).任何行业领导者都应 5 年后退位,更新领导层、保持活力是成功的最好方式 .....	135
72.一个人可以通过学习主要城市来理解一个社会的主要特色 .....	135
76.有深度的思想家和有创造力的艺术家总是与社会潮流不同步 .....	136
77.现在人太自我太个人主义,应该明白满足是源于对家庭、社区、社会更大利益的服务 .....	136
89(*).Leader 主要是由肩负的责任造就的(时势造英雄) .....	137
93(**). "The concept of 'individual responsibility' is a necessary fiction. Although societies must hold individuals accountable for their own actions, people's behavior is largely determined by forces not of their own making." “个人职责”的概念根本就是虚构的。尽管社会需要个人来实施社会本身的行为,但人们的行为很大程度上是被迫的而并非个人意愿 .....	138
113(*). "It is primarily through our identification with social groups that we define ourselves." 我们定义自己,最主要是通过我们对社会集体的参与和认识来实现的 .....	139
120.目前社会的复杂使得展望过去对未来没有指导意义 .....	139
126.社会的客观奖励不能衡量成功,只能取决与自身设定的目标(客观与主观) .....	139
133(*).人们常常抱怨现在生活的时代,如果让他们选择,也会选择现在 .....	140
140(*).社会认为的最大的社会成就、政治成就和个人成就往往导致民众最大的不满 .....	140
142(*).质疑权威才会使得社会繁荣昌盛 .....	141
149.最好最有效的方法保护野生地区就是通过环保项目开放旅游业 .....	141
152.公司经营着的唯一责任就是在法律范围内为公司赚更多的钱 .....	142
160.强有力的领导者应该保持原则,任何轻易被大众改变原则的人注定一事无成 .....	142
170(*).国家强盛最真实的体现不是统治者、科学家、艺术家的成就,而是全体劳动人民大众的福利 .....	143
171(**).真正为社会谋福利的是那些为了个人兴趣追求发展的人,而不是那些为社会大众谋福利的人 .....	144
174(*).法律不应该过于僵直,应该根据不同的时间地点等足够灵活 .....	145

178(*)	法律可以限制行为, 但是不能改变人性, 思想 .....	145
180(*)	现代社会很多行为不能通过法律来解决, 因为道德行为不可能被法律约束 .....	146
185(*)	丑闻可以通过演说家评论家无法表达的方式说明问题 .....	147
193	具有长远意义的不是头版头条的政治事件, 而是未报道的社会变革 .....	148
198	社会应该鼓励个体差异而不是一致性 .....	148
203	了解一个社会的最好方法就是研究被社会视作英雄的那些人的特点 .....	149
220(*)	知识增长使得人们倾向于专业化, 过渡专业化使得不同领域之间差异很大, 很少有交互和影响 .....	150
242(*)	人类应该不惜时间、金钱和努力挽救每一个物种 .....	151
244(*)	即使社会很敬仰思想家, 事实上很不重视思想家 .....	152
4. English (Culture, Group, Moral, Conformity, Authority) .....		152
九. Study (21) .....		155
1. Chinese .....		155
<1> 想象力 .....		155
<2> 犯错误 .....		156
<3> 模仿学习 .....		157
2. My Sentences .....		158
3. Samples and Outlines (21) .....		158
1. 我们从相似观点的人那里比相反观点那里学的多, 因为相反观点会打消自信抑制学习 .....		158
4. 除非有来自领域外的知识, 否则研究不会取得显著进步 .....		158
14. 阅读想象类文学作品 XX,YY 是必须的 .....		159
28. 记忆不应该死记, 应该了解了思想、趋势和概念以后再记忆 .....		160
42. 不同年龄的组成小组进行学习肯定受益匪浅 .....		160
57. 书本上学到的比直接经验更加丰富和广泛 .....		161
59. 模式化太严重, 与其模仿还不如独立思考 .....		161
73. 在大多数专业和领域, 想象力比知识更加重要 .....		162
92. 承认知识和理解的不足与获取新知识同样重要 .....		163
122(*)	我们掌握的知识大都来自意见不同者而不是意见相同者 .....	163
138	犯错误才能发现和进步 .....	164
164	有时候想象力比经验更有价值, 缺少经验的人可以自由想象不受限制 .....	164
177	学术研究改变我们对世界的看法 .....	165
179(**)	大多数人想要的是结论而不是知识, 因而更多人希望知道结果而不是去思考 and 探索 .....	165
180(*)	很多问题不能由法律解决, 因为道德行为不能被立法 .....	166
181(*)	研究的时候更多的是使用个性化方法而不是培训过的模式化的方法, 不同的解释来自于不同的看法和观点 .....	167
183(*)	随着知识的增加, 问题不是越来越透彻, 而是越来越复杂神秘 .....	167
200(**)	"The most elusive knowledge is self-knowledge, and it is usually acquired through solitude, rather than through interaction with others." 最难的莫过于对自身的了解, 通常只能通过自己了解, 而不是通过和他人合作了解。 .....	168
204(*)	只有理论没有实践那是万万不行的 .....	169
217(*)	为了做出杰出的有创新的东西, 必须先学习别人的成功之作 (科学史承前继 .....	



后的)	170
229(*).学习新学科最好的方法是从一个小部分深入下去,而不是一开始就进行整体的把握	171
4. English	172
十. Culture (11)	172
1. Chinese	172
<1> 真理	172
<2> 科学与艺术	172
<3> 创新与权威	173
<4> 虚构文学	174
2. My Sentences	176
3. Samples and Outlines	176
6(*).最有效的了解当代文化的方式就是去分析年轻人的潮流	176
10(*).政府应该保证主要城市保持足够的资金发展,因为文化传统主要靠他们来继承和发扬	176
49(*).虚构文学比叙事文学更加精确和意义深远	177
63.要更好地了解自己的文化,不管你如何定义它,需要了解另一种不同的文化	178
147.传统和现代化是不兼容的,我们需要选择其中一个	179
172(*).真理在一开始都是不被人们认同,需要时间来证明	180
173.创造性并不意味着从 0 开始思考,而是用新方法重组老观点	180
176(**). "The function of science is to reassure; the purpose of art is to upset. Therein lies the value of each." 科学的目的是打消疑虑,艺术的目的是颠覆。只有这样,它们才有价值	181
207(*).典礼和仪式有助于定义文化,没有他们,社会群体意识不到自己的存在,迷失自我	181
227(**).为了保持活力,任何学术领域都应该由那些独立的,忽略限制和敢于挑战权威的思想者来主持	181
241(*).一个人的伟大不应由当代人客观评价,而是应该由后人来评价	182
4. English	183
十一. International (5)	183
1. Chinese (小语种, 全球化)	183
2. My Sentences	186
3. Samples and Outlines (5)	186
11.所有国家都应支持建立全国性大学,让学生去解决最难缠的社会问题	186
13(*).小语种国家政府应该尽力去保护小语种以免流失	187
116.科技的发展促成了全球化,无疑各个领域都受益于全球化	188
197(*). "The material progress and well-being of one country are necessarily connected to the material progress and well-being of all other countries." 一个国家的生活质量提高和社会的安定是和其他所有国家的生活质量提高和社会安定密不可分的	188
205(*). As societies all over the world have more and more access to new information, the effects on life-long learning can only be positive. 全世界的人越来越多地获取新的信息,所以人肯定是活到老学到老的,信息全球化对人类学习是有益无害的	190
4. English	191

十二. Action & Activity (62) .....	191
1. Chinese.....	191
2. My Sentences .....	191
3. Samples and Outlines.....	191
12(**).人的态度更多的取决与当时的环境和情况,而不是内在自身特点.....	191
18.通过排除异议和对比观点,才能发现理念的价值所在 .....	192
21.改革一般都不是那些关心自己名誉和地位的人发起的,而是那些甘于被其他人轻视的人发起的.....	194
25(**).人和人都可以把事情复杂化,真正需要勇气和努力的是如何去把事情简单化 .....	194
27(*).墨守成规的人不会获取成功 .....	195
31.在研究上花费总是好的投资,不管它是否有争议 .....	196
35.无论什么情况,妥协自己的原则比坚持有害 .....	196
37.社会中的竞争弊大于利.....	197
62.人们认为把自我改进和提升作为头等大事是有问题的,因为这默认了人天生是有缺陷的.....	198
64(*).很多人知道如何获取成功,但是很少人知道如何利用好它 .....	198
68(*).无论专家的贡献多么有价值,人们总是怀疑和不信任专家 .....	200
74.跟一群人交流想法的最有效方式是图像而不是语言 .....	200
71(**). "Spending time alone makes one a better companion to others." 独处使人成为好的伴侣.....	201
75(*).对社会做出重大贡献的往往不是那些发展自己思想的人,而是善于整理和发觉他人天赋和技术的人 (成果是承前继后的) .....	202
81.对国家的热爱和尊崇经常起到阻碍而不是促进作用 .....	202
84.任何领域中,不受领域过去成就的影响就不会取得重大的成功 .....	203
86.年轻人应该被鼓励去追寻长期的目标而不是眼前荣誉 .....	204
87(*).新手比专家更有可能获取新的发现 .....	205
91(*).大多数人认为深层次价值观是理智选择的结果,但是理智很少作用于价值的形成.....	206
95(*).团体协作比个人竞争更能激励人们 .....	206
99(**). "In any realm of life—whether academic, social, business, or political—the only way to succeed is to take a practical, rather than an idealistic, point of view. Pragmatic behavior guarantees survival, whereas idealistic views tend to be superseded by simpler, more immediate options." 在生活的各个领域,无论是学术、社会、商业还是政治,成功的唯一途径就是采取现实的而非理想化的观点。注重实效的行为确保生存,而理想化的观点倾向于被更简单、更直接的选择取代。 .....	208
118(*).相比之下,过程中的发现和思想比达到结果重要 .....	208
121.过去物种消失是自然法则,当前花大气力保护物种是不公正的 .....	209
127(*).事实是根深蒂固的,不会随着我们的喜好、倾向和情绪改变.....	210
136(*).没有选择的情况是很少的 .....	210
137(*).所谓的进步无非是从一个问题转换到了另一个 .....	211
139.每代人都需要根据时代和条件重新定义好和坏 .....	212
141.大多数人承认认同个人利益,但是个人经济成功还是需要合作 .....	213
145(*).一个对性格的考验在于是否能适应社会而不牺牲自己的原则.....	213

146.对策略或者想法最执着的人往往也是要求最严格最挑剔的最经受得住批评的.....	214
148(*).很多人崇尚理想主义,但是往往会带来麻烦或者失望 .....	215
156(*).现实没有选择,我们的生活是被社会所操控的 .....	216
157(*).所有的观察没有绝对客观的,都带有观察者主观的预期和倾向.....	216
162(**).常说每个人需要对自己的生活负责,然而人们的环境远远早于人们的认识,个人责任感远比想象中的复杂和不切实际(虚幻) .....	217
163(*).大多数人生活在小圈子里面,除非碰到危及,他们往往只是用了有效资源的一小部分.....	218
165(**). "In any given field, the leading voices come from people who are motivated not by conviction but by the desire to present opinions and ideas that differ from those held by the majority." 在任何领域,领导作用总是来自于这些人,他们并不为传统的观念所动,而是极力渴望表达那些和主流思想不同的观点和想法 .....	219
168.除非来自该领域的专家,否则批判性的判断没有价值 .....	220
175.革新的动力往往来自个人,细节可能来自团队,真正的革新都是源自个人思维和进取.....	220
182.只相信聪明是危险的.....	221
184(*).在获取数据之前下结论是严重的错误 .....	222
186.一切力量和才智都应该为实用服务,那些看上去没有明显实用价值的都是无价值的.....	222
187(**).接受革新和新思想很简单,难的在于把这些思想付诸实践的方式.....	222
188(*).成功,学术上还是职业上,都具备适应环境并且改变环境的能力.....	223
192.成功更多的来自把握机会和冒险,而不是谨慎计划 .....	224
194.对生活或者事业最好的准备不是竞争而是合作 .....	225
199.真正的创新观点来自个人而不是团体,团体协作会削弱这种创新趋势,所以还是个体单独思考工作好 .....	225
206.行动过快不好,还是应该谨慎思考之后再行动 .....	226
208.人们看问题处理问题的方式反映了态度和兴趣,通过观察人们外表和行为就可以获知社会的理念和思想.....	226
209.人群中间讨论观点最容易实现进步 .....	226
210.很少人能从自身兴趣和特长出发选择职业 .....	227
211.任何决策都应该更多的考虑将来而不是眼前 .....	227
212.只要目的是值得的,不择手段也是可以的 .....	228
216.最重要的发现和创造都是偶然的:我们通常在研究一个问题的答案的时候,发现了另外一个问题的答案(偶然与必然的辩证) .....	229
225(*).人们总在寻找相似点,那怕不同的事物或者无用的甚至有害的情况下,事实上应具体问题具体分析,避免比较倾向 .....	229
226(*).人们总是认为自己面临的问题比前人艰巨和复杂,这是错误的,不断增加的知识和经验最终会消除这种假象.....	230
231(**). " 'Moderation in all things' is ill-considered advice. Rather, one should say, 'Moderation in most things,' since many areas of human concern require or at least profit from intense focus." 对所有事情的克制都是未经深思熟虑的。尽管有人会说:“大多数事情都要适度。”因为人们关心的很多领域需要或者至少得益于高密度的关注。 .....	231

234.虽然可能会否认,但是有时候人需要约束而不是绝对的自由 .....	232
235.忠诚,无论对朋友,机构还是学校,往往弊大于利 .....	232
236.鼓励年轻人只要足够努力就能取得成功是误导和潜在有害的 .....	233
238.一致阻碍个人创造力和活力(统一和分歧) .....	234
239.大部分所谓的事实都是不准确的,因此据称事实的都应该被质疑,因为将来可能被证明就是错误的 .....	234
240(**). "Although it is easy to respond positively to the work of another person or group, it is far more worthwhile to give negative feedback." 尽管对别人的工作给一个肯定的回应是很容易的,但是给一个否定的反馈更有意义。 .....	235
4. English .....	235
十三. How to think? – Critical Thinking .....	235
十四. 北美范文的解题策略汇总 .....	239
1.基本同意,细节有异议: .....	239
2.换位思考与漏洞攻击: .....	241
3.引入新概念: .....	241
4.具体情况具体分析: .....	242
5.分拆命题 .....	242
6.暴露问题,巩固命题 .....	243
7.建立价值参照系统: .....	243
8.长线短线: .....	244
9.语理分析 .....	244
10.抽象问题具体化 .....	244
11.挑战二元思维 .....	245
12.探索其他可能性 .....	246
13.修改命题立论 .....	246
14.检验假设 .....	246
十五. 我的论证方法(议论文写作) .....	246
1.举例子 .....	246
2.引用和说道理 .....	246
3.比较 .....	246
<1> 类比 .....	246
<2> 对比 .....	247
4.比喻 .....	247
5.因果 .....	247
6.归纳法 .....	247
7.演绎法 .....	247
8.其它方法 .....	247
十六. 我的论证方法(哲学思维) .....	248
1.三段论 .....	248
2.假言原理 .....	248
3.唯物哲学的主要观点 .....	248
4.自然辩证法 .....	248
<1> 对立统一规律 .....	248
<2> 质变量变规律 .....	249

<3> 否定之否定 .....	250
<4> 五对基本范畴 .....	250
十七. 经典例子和素材 .....	252
A. 按人物统计 .....	252
1. 阿基米德 .....	253
2. 爱因斯坦 .....	253
3. 安徒生 .....	253
4. 巴斯德 .....	253
5. 贝多芬 .....	253
6. 比尔盖茨 .....	255
7. 达芬奇 .....	255
8. 笛卡尔 .....	255
9. 法拉第 .....	256
10. 哥白尼 .....	256
11. 哥伦布 .....	258
12. 歌德 .....	258
13. 荷马 .....	258
14. 华盛顿 .....	258
15. 亚伯拉罕·林肯 .....	260
16. 麦哲伦 .....	260
17. 米开朗琪罗 .....	260
18. 莫扎特 .....	260
19. 拿破仑 .....	261
20. 艾萨克·牛顿 .....	261
21. 弱伯特·欧文 .....	261
22. 弗朗西斯·培根 .....	261
23. 莎士比亚 .....	263
24. 瓦特 .....	263
25. 塞万提斯 .....	263
26. 亚当斯密 .....	263
27. 斯蒂芬·霍金 .....	265
28. 诺贝尔奖 .....	266
29. 克库勒 .....	266
30. 梵高 .....	266
31. 威廉·哈维 .....	266
31. 伽利略 .....	266
32. 布鲁诺 .....	266
33. 甘道夫·希特勒 .....	267
34. 托马斯·爱迪生 .....	267
35. 富兰克林·罗斯福总统 .....	267
36. 艾萨克·牛顿 .....	267
37. 当务之急与百年大计 .....	267
38. 塞缪尔·约翰逊 .....	267
39. 文艺复兴 .....	269



40. 国际化.....	269
41. 沙文主义.....	269
42. 历史的贡献.....	269
43. 达尔文.....	269
44. 永动机.....	269
45. 海王星 Neptune 的发现 .....	271
46. 哈雷彗星的发现.....	271
47. 克隆.....	271
48. 心脏专家.....	273
49. 布鲁诺.....	273
50. 批评.....	273
51. AIDS 艾滋病问题(可以用于法律).....	275
52. NBA 总决赛 .....	275
53. 莫尔 VS 乌托邦.....	275
54. 莫奈.....	277
55. 恐怖主义.....	277
56. Enron Gate 政治丑闻 .....	277
57. 安乐死.....	277
58. 哈勃望远镜.....	279
59. 二战中利用人来做实验.....	279
60. 亚历山大·弗莱明 VS 盘尼西林.....	279
61. 3M 公司的偶然发现 .....	281
62. 罗斯福.....	281
63. 约翰·杜威.....	281
64. 皮尔士.....	281
65. 威廉·詹姆士.....	281
66. 罗吉尔·培根.....	283
67. 卢梭.....	283
68. 马丁·路德·金.....	283
69. 尼克松的水门事件.....	285
70. 克林顿拉链门.....	285
71. 安然门.....	285
72. 毕加索.....	285
73. 杂烩.....	285
B. 按主题统计 .....	286
1. 教育和学习.....	286
2. 个人类.....	291
3. 艺术类.....	293
4. 社会类.....	295
5. 科技类.....	296
6. 政治类.....	298
7. 历史类.....	299
C. 按题目规律统计 .....	299
1. 传统与艺术.....	299

2. 国际化.....	300
3. 历史的作用.....	300
4. 个人 VS 群众.....	300
5. 科技改变观念.....	300
6. 改朝换代.....	300
7. 挑战权威, 质疑精神.....	301
8. 兴趣和爱好.....	301
9. 理论与实践.....	301
10. 理想和现实.....	301
11. 科学 (利弊, 必然和偶然) .....	301
12. 人文 (利弊, 想象力, 爱国, 追求, 贫苦艺术家) .....	301
13. 专家.....	302
14. 少年天赋.....	302
15. 学科交互影响, 人文和科学, 全才 .....	302
16. 身残志坚.....	302
17. 自学成才, 不走寻常路.....	303
18. 怀才不遇, 理论不被人接受不被社会认可 .....	303
19. 成功是前仆后继, 承前继后的, 整理他人 .....	303
20. 历史 (评价, 历史人物) .....	303
21. 实用主义 Pragmatism.....	303
22. 个人与集体, 统一与分歧 .....	304
D. 必背段子 .....	305
<1> .....	305
<2> .....	305
<3> .....	307
<4> .....	309
<5> .....	310
<6> .....	311
<7> .....	313
<8> .....	314
<9> .....	316
<10> .....	316
<11> .....	317
E. 话题分类 .....	319
1. Education .....	319
<1> Definition and purposes of education .....	319
<2> Examination, grades, transcripts, criterion and moral issue .....	320
<3> Thought approaches.....	320
<4> Situation, moral issue, spiritual life, Waldorf Education.....	321
<5> Making mistakes and How to consider failures.....	321
<6> Development of technologies .....	321
2. Mass Media .....	322
<1> What is Propaganda and How does it work .....	322
<2> Celebrity Effect.....	322

3. Politics.....	322
<1> What is the role of a leader .....	322
<2> Moral goals for a leader.....	323
4. Art .....	323
<1> What is the function of Art .....	323
<2> Art critics .....	323
5. Technology.....	324
<1> Merits and Demerits of Technologies.....	324
<2> Tchnologies and Education.....	324
<3> Tchnologies and Workforce .....	324
<4> Digital Automation .....	325
6. Society.....	325
<1> Value Judgement .....	325
F. 名人名言和谚语 .....	325
十八. 必备词汇和短语.....	330
1. 通用六组替换词.....	330
2. Issue 常用词汇 .....	334
十九. 很实用的句式模板.....	340
1. 一套全方位多角度的开头、结尾、论述模板.....	340
<1>当务之急与百年大计 (213, 34).....	341
<2>个体与整体 (53, 121, 200, 15, 237).....	341
<3>技术进步对人类的影响 (202, 118).....	343
<4>理性与感性 .....	343
<5>不同领域间的交流 (39).....	344
<6>统一与分歧 (230, 38, 62, 132, 170, 204, 208, 55, 71).....	345
<7>现实与理想 (99).....	345
<8>新与旧 (74, 142, 46, 157).....	346
<9>全文结构 .....	347
2. 超简洁模板.....	347
3. 我的 ISSUE 模板.....	349
4. 常用表达句式.....	353
A. 句式大全.....	353
B. 句式分类总结 .....	357
5. AW 实战语法题型.....	367
6. Peter 关于作文的修改总结.....	368
7. 句子表达技巧.....	373

## 一.Philosophy

### 1. Words and Proverbs

意识 consciousness

意识流 streams of consciousness

经验论; 经验主义 Empiricism

道德 morality

道德教育 moral education

演绎法 deductive method

归纳法 inductive method

辩证法 dialectic dialectics

决定论 determinism

本质论 essentialism

理性 rationality

理性主义 rationalism

非理性主义 irrationalism

相互作用论 interactionism

辩证法 Dialectical method

辩证的 Dialectical

Ontology 实体论

Metaphysics 形而上学

Dialectical materialism 辩证唯物主义

使用的时候前面加上 The law of XXX 即可

如果敌人让你生气, 那说明你还没有胜他的把握

It can be inferred that you lack confidence in a victory over your rivals from the fact that you're irritable against them.

如果朋友让你生气, 那说明你仍然在意他的友情

From that you would get angry with your friends, we can conclude you still care about the friendship between you.

人生短短几十年, 不要给自己留下了什么遗憾, 想笑就笑, 想哭就哭, 该爱的时候就去爱, 无谓压抑自己

Be sure that you have never had any regrets in your life which only lasts for a few decades. Laugh or cry as you like, and it's meaningless to oppress yourself.

当幻想和现实面对时, 总是很痛苦的。要么你被痛苦击倒, 要么你把痛苦踩在脚下

While our dream is confronted with the reality, you always feel painful. Just trample on the pain, or you'll be beat down by it.

我不去想是否能够成功, 既然选择了远方, 便只顾风雨兼程; 我不去想, 身后会不会袭来寒风冷雨, 既然目标是地平线, 留给世界的只能是背影。

I wouldn't care success or failure, for I will only struggle ahead as long as I have been destined to the distance. I wouldn't care the difficulties around, for what I can leave on the earth is only their view of my back since I have been marching toward the horizontal.

后悔是一种耗费精神的情绪. 后悔是比损失更大的损失, 比错误更大的错误. 所以不要后悔

Pentience is something that enervates our spirit, causing a greater loss than loss itself and making a bigger mistake than mistake itself, so never regret.

## 2. Philosophical Principles

### <1> 西方哲学思想

Rationalism and Empiricism 唯理论和经验论

Rationalism is any view emphasizing the role or importance of human reason. Rationalism typically starts from premises that cannot coherently be denied, then attempts by logical steps to deduce every possible object of knowledge. Empiricism, in contrast to rationalism, downplays or dismisses the ability of reason alone to yield knowledge of the world, preferring to base any knowledge we have on our senses.

Skepticism 怀疑主义

Skepticism is a philosophical attitude that questions the possibility of obtaining any sort of knowledge. It was first articulated by Pyrrho, who believed that everything could be doubted except appearances. Hume argued that there are only two kinds of reasoning: what he called probable and demonstrative (cf Hume's fork). Neither of these two forms of reasoning can lead us to a reasonable belief in the continued existence of an external world. Demonstrative reasoning cannot do this, because demonstration (that is, deductive reasoning from well-founded premises) alone cannot establish the uniformity of nature (as captured by scientific laws and principles, for example). Such reason alone cannot establish that the future will resemble the past. We have certain beliefs about the world (that the sun will rise tomorrow, for example), but these beliefs are the product of habit and custom, and do not depend on any sort of logical inferences from what is already given certain. But probable reasoning (inductive reasoning), which aims to take us from the observed to the unobserved, cannot do this either: it also depends on the uniformity of nature, and this supposed uniformity cannot be proved, without circularity, by any appeal to uniformity. The best that either sort of reasoning can accomplish is conditional truth: if certain assumptions are true, then certain conclusions follow. So nothing about the world can be established with certainty. Hume concludes that there is no solution to the skeptical argument – except, in effect, to ignore it. Even if these matters were resolved in every case, we would have in turn to justify our standard of justification, leading to an infinite regress (hence the term regress skepticism). The question of whether we can achieve knowledge of the external world is based on how high a standard we set for the justification of such knowledge. If our standard is absolute certainty, then we cannot progress beyond the existence of mental sensations. We cannot even deduce the existence of a coherent or continuing "I" that experiences these sensations, much less the existence of an external world. On the other hand, if our standard is too low, then we admit follies and illusions into our body of knowledge. This argument against absolute skepticism asserts that the practical philosopher must move beyond solipsism, and accept a standard for knowledge that is high but not absolute.

Pragmatism 实用主义

Pragmatism was founded in the spirit of finding a scientific concept of truth, which is not dependent on either personal insight (or revelation) or reference to some metaphysical realm.



The truth of a statement should be judged by the effect it has on our actions and truth should be seen as that which the whole of scientific enquiry will ultimately agree on. Since the usefulness of any belief at any time might be contingent on circumstance, Peirce and James, the late 19th-century American philosophers, conceptualised final truth as that which would be established only by the future, final settlement of all opinion. Critics have accused pragmatism of falling victim to a simple fallacy: because something that is true proves useful, that usefulness is the basis for its truth.

## <2> 对立统一 Unity of opposites

According to Anaximenes, a student and successor of Anaximander, a famous Greek philosopher, there was not so much a war of opposites, as a continuum of change.

Unity of opposites is the central category of dialectics (辩证法), and it is viewed sometimes as a metaphysical concept (形而上学的范畴), a philosophical concept or a scientific concept. It defines a situation in which the existence or identity of a thing (or situation) depends on the co-existence of at least two conditions which are opposite to each other, yet dependent on each other and presupposing each other, within a field of tension.

The road up and the road down are the same thing. (Hippolytus, Refutations 9.10.3)

This is an example of a compresent unity of opposites. For, at the same time, this slanted road has the opposite qualities of ascension and descent. According to Heraclitus, every object co-instantiates at least one pair of opposites (though not necessarily in simultaneously) and every pair of opposites is co-instantiated in at least one object.

Marx concludes that everything "contains mutually incompatible and exclusive but nevertheless equally essential and indispensable parts or aspects." This unity of opposites is what makes each entity auto-dynamic and provides a constant motivation for movement and change. This idea was borrowed from Georg Wilhelm Hegel who said: "Contradiction in nature is the root of all motion and of all life."

## <3> 量变与质变 Quantitative vs. Qualitative Changes

This law of transform states that continuous quantitative development results in qualitative "leaps" in nature whereby a completely new form or entity is produced. This is how "quantitative development becomes qualitative change". Transformation also allows the reverse process, where quality affects quantity.

This theory draws many parallels to the Theory of Evolution. Marxist philosophers concluded that entities, through quantitative accumulations, are also inherently capable of "leaps" to new forms and levels of reality. The law illustrates that during a long period of time, through a process of small, almost irrelevant accumulations, nature develops noticeable changes in direction.

In nature, this can be illustrated by the eruption of a volcano which is caused by years of pressure building up. The volcano may no longer be a mountain but when its lava cools, it will become fertile land where previously there was none. In society, it can be illustrated by a revolution which is caused by years of tensions between opposing factions.

**Principles:**

1. Quantitative development is a necessary prerequisite of qualitative change, while qualitative change is a reasonable consequence of it.
2. Not only does qualitative change end a process of quantitative development, but also blazes a trail for another new process of quantitative development.
3. After a long period of time, through a process of small, almost irrelevant accumulations of quantitative development, nature develops noticeable changes in direction, that is, things result in a qualitative change, which ultimately signs for a substantial development. To sum up, no qualitative changes, no substantial developments.

**Meaningfulness:**

When things should be kept for some better characteristics, we should control Quantitative development to some extent, instead of indulging to prevent an unexpected qualitative change.

No qualitative changes, no substantial developments. Without an enough accumulations of quantitative development, no qualitative changes and no substantial developments would be realized as a reality. As a result, in the process of accumulations, we should keep confidence and try to realize a leap from quantitative development to qualitative changes, and finally substantial developments.

When accumulations of quantitative development is prepared enough, we should keep a brave, dare to break through barriers and authorities, and try to bring forth new ideas to promote the whole development of special areas or society.

## <4> 否定之否定 The law of the negation of negation

The law of negation was created to account for the tendency in nature to constantly increase the number of all things. Marx and Engels demonstrated that entities tend to negate themselves in order to advance or reproduce a higher quantity. This means that the nature of opposition, which causes conflict in each element and gives it motion, also tends to negate the thing itself. This dynamic process of birth and destruction is what causes entities to advance. This law is commonly simplified as the cycle of thesis, antithesis, and synthesis.

In nature, Engels often cited the case of the barley seed which, in its natural state, germinates and out of its own death or negation produces a plant; the plant in turn grows to maturity, and is itself negated after bearing many barley seeds. Thus, all nature is constantly expanding through cycles.

In society, we have the case of class. For example, the aristocracy was negated by the bourgeoisie; the bourgeoisie then created the proletariat that will one day negate them. This illustrates that the cycle of negation is eternal, as each class creates its "grave-digger", its successor, as soon as it finishes burying its creator.

The thesis is an intellectual proposition.

The antithesis is simply the negation of the thesis, a reaction to the proposition.

The synthesis solves the conflict between the thesis and antithesis by reconciling their common truths, and forming a new proposition.

The sequence of from thesis to antithesis, and then synthesis, turns out to be a cycle which

indicates a tendency and a trial for the development of things in nature.

The synthesis is not a simple thesis and differs from the thesis. The synthesis solves the conflict between the thesis and antithesis by reconciling their common truths, and forming a new proposition. Contrasted with the thesis, the synthesis is a kind of progress rather than a simple final conclusion.

Besides, the antithesis is not a simple opposite to thesis, instead, it always questions and challenges the thesis, and finally results in developing the useful and discarding the useless.

From this perspective, questioning and the antithesis is a positive sign of development and process, instead of violating authorities and truths.

## 二.Education (35)

### 1. Chinese (教育目的本源, 形而上学, 考试, 自由教育, Waldorf)

如果教育的目标是为建设一个繁荣昌盛和文明的社会服务, 就得让所有的人最大限度地贡献他们的才智, 而不是先让一部分人富起来就能达到发展那么简单。如果教育不是仅仅为提高生产力和科学技术服务, 也应当为精神文明建设和发展社会文化服务。

教育的最大问题是形而上学的问题, 并非是教育的方法、手段、技术设备和实践问题。

出现问题的真正原因并非考试本身, 而是整个社会体制, 生活方式和教育行政政策造成的。长期采用考试这一唯一方式来评估和衡量学生, 甚至, 社会的物质分配(包括了奖励、上好的学校和分配工作)都依赖考试, 于是造成考试成为了物质追求的手段, 考试自然而然地成了教育的目标。考试制度的广泛应用致使教育改变了的其实质, 教育只为物质生活服务。但是, 教育的实质应为追求文化和精神文明的途经, 教育本应是精神生活的重要部分, 而不是仅仅是追求物质的经济活动。

中国人在单一化的思维和“教育专家”的影响下, 造成的印象是, 国外的也有比我们先进的“素质教育”。这跟不久前在中国炒卖的美国深海鱼油一样的道理。**我们习惯用自己的概念去套别人, 用自己的思维去思考和判断别人**, 所以, 当我们在搞革命时, 认定了全世界都在搞革命, 当我们在搞素质教育时, 也认定了全世界都在搞素质教育。最明显的就是习惯性把美国的教育作为参照系来评定中国的教育体系, 我们可以学习美国教育体系种好的东西, 但是, 往往忽略了美国的大环境。美国多元化的价值观和地方自治意识决定了教育的多元化, 在单一价值观社会生活贯的中国人很难理解美国的教育, 不但在理念、教育模式、教育方式和教育管理等等都是多元化的, 美国没有统一的教育模式, 各州有自己不同的教育法规和政策, 很多教育, 无论是公立的还是私立的大、专门教育机构、中学小学、幼儿园, 在教育理论、教育模式、教育方式和教育管理等等**都有不同程度的自由和独立**。

其实，我们要做的是放下“主义”，唯心与唯物之争，取消统一的教育指导思想，取消国家政策指导教育方向，不管是“三个面向”或“四个原则”，**要造就一个宽容，多元化的文化环境和相对对立的教育体制，让教育者成为一个心灵自由的人，这样教育者才会尊重受教育者的心灵自由。这个社会才由有个性的和创造性人组成一个多元文化的社会，同时多元文化的社会又给多元化的教育提供了文化环境和基础。**

只有学术独立，教育哲学的多元化（形而上学），才能打破学术腐败的怪物。尽管大家对华德福教育很陌生，就算华德福教育是多元化教育的一种体系吧！能否在中国实现华德福教育，实际上是要回答这几个问题。**首先，教育改革能否突破教育的高度统一和教育行政化，学术能否从政府行政走向民间独立，学校能否走向社会化和民间化。第二，是否能在教育的理念上（教育的形而上学）方面实现多元化。第三，教育能否摆脱商业炒作和商业操作。第四，能否改变自己的价值观和生活方式。**

**教育需要开放和自由：**从教育的发展历史看，古代的哲人和圣贤为了宣扬自己的生活理念、治学理念和治国理念等等，制书立传，开办书院，而建立起来的教育体系，最后形成诸子百家，百家争鸣促使了辉煌文化和中华文明，但是这种教育不是国家和政府指导的统一教育，而是宣扬个人的理念和实现个人理想的产物。促使希腊文明的教育也是象柏拉图和亚里士多德等人那样成立自己的书院，宣扬自己治学和治国理念，对事物、人和宇宙的认识等，最后形成了科学、政治和哲学体系，深远地影响到后人。当教会夺取教育的权利之后，教育就是为神和宗教服务，为神化了的政权服务。政教分离之后，在政治化和军事化的影响下，教育为国家机器服务，在经济和商业主导的当今社会，教育是为商业和技术服务。

但是，现代工业化“批量生产式”的教育只能产出劳动大军，而不能创造精神财富。**工业化式的教育生产可以为经济发展服务，但是满足不了人的个体精神需求，也不符合价值观和社会多元化的历史发展。因为，学校、教会和政府，甚至现代媒体对影响人们的价值观的日子已经不再，现代人开始寻找自己社会价值、人生信仰和生活理念，现代人也有勇气和行动按照自己的社会价值、人生信仰和生活理念生活，**于是他们自己组织各种社会民间团体，共同实现自己的价值。教会和政府通过学校教育统一化来灌输价值观的方法已经不适合现代人的了，价值观的形成已经在民间成生，多元化得当价值观念就是在各种社会民间团体里产生，并推动社会往文明的方向前进。

由于**华德福教育提倡的教育理念是为人的精神生活、个体发展和社会文明服务，华德福学校已经成了社会文明的摇篮，个体精神发展的温室，不同的个体在学校里养成自我，个体的理念和智慧得以发挥。**但是，华德福教育作为独立教育系统，不是通过统考、比赛、评选、升学率和国家定级等来验证，而是经过了八十多年的实践和发展，得到了社会各界认可和赢得应了荣誉。在中国实现华德福教育可能会遇到资格评定的问题，因为在中国，学术评估、鉴定和认可都是官方控制，一旦不被官方认可，学校的理念很能在社会上存在，如华德福学校不考试，如何评估华德福学校学生就是一个挑战性的问题。

在华德福教育发展的国家里，支持华德福教育理念的人比较注重精神生活和人文关怀，尊重和崇尚自然。他们通过学习和研究人类智慧学和华德福教育，**深刻地改变了自己的价值观和生活方式。**如，他们为了给孩子一个安定和安全的生活环境，他们愿意调整生活节奏，甚至换职业；为了更多地跟孩子沟通，愿意用看电视的时间给孩子读故事，而不是让孩子玩电子游戏和看电视；为了杜绝电视和媒体对孩子的健康和价值观的影响，自己放弃了依赖多年的电视。在庆典节日时，更多地考虑到孩子，而不仅仅是请客送礼和大吃大喝就完了。学校和老师并非借假日而轻松一下，他们把节日当成学校生活

中收成的日子来好好庆祝。这种教育理念和实践已经在家庭、学校和社会生活中形成一种文化现象，**华德福教育已经在行使着精神文化活动的使命。**

**华德福教育 (Waldorf Education)** 之所以被全世界不同地区、文化、宗教和政治背景的人推崇是因为它**符合人性发展的教育理念**，世界各地都在吸收其合理的核心部分发展自己的文化。历经 80 余年历史的华德福教育，在理念和实践中不但继承了基督文明中的自由、民主、平等、博爱的精神，也结合了儒家、道家和佛经的精华部分，真正做到“为人师表”、“天人合一”、“人天生具有佛性”、“随缘”等，在东方文化背景中也很容易本土化。

华德福教育在很多国家的发展都是处于民间发展状态，一些热心教育的有识之士希望通过华德福教育来净化功利社会，在教育过程中，帮助成人和孩子在物质社会的大潮中**把握自己的精神生活，寻找自己生命的使命和对自己负责**。华德福学校的教师一般是出于对孩子和社会的关爱，热爱自然和生活，呼唤爱心，关心他人，关心人文精神生态和自然生态，以及崇尚奉献精神去从事教育，把学生当作他们的老师，在教学和生活中，不断地自我完善、成长和成熟，用行动来鼓励人们多做社会公益事业和关心社会弱小群体。因此，世界各地的华德福学校常成为志愿者、老师、家长和孩子共同学习、互相交流和不断完善自己的社区文化中心。

今天许多社会成就的获得无疑应该直接归功于教育。但是，**教育在塑造成功者的同时，也带来了诸如社会诚信等问题**。诚然，今天的教育提高了我们的专业素养，但在功利、实用等商业精神的影响下，已经逐步异化为工具性、应景性的临时加工过程。一方面，教育的涵义简约为通过标准化的考试获得资格认证的**工具**。人只是为了获得标准化资格认证的“一种受约束的、循规蹈矩的动物；”。另一方面，教育的内容只为当下流行的资格认证工作服务，既没有对过去的继承，也没有对未来的考量；再一方面，教育的结果和目的在于**世俗的成功**——发财或者得到一个**好的地位**，使人做一个平常的人或学会立身社会的技术。

**为什么和如何远离道德：今天的教育，一方面，渗入了商业精神塑造的理性标准，使实用、功利和自私重新成为我们的“德行”，我们在强调权利的同时忘却了责任和义务。另一方面，摒弃了传统高尚道德的追求。**

共同体的衰退显示，将来我们可能会变成只关心己事、追求私人安慰的商业成功之人，**忘了为更高的目标进行有气魄的努力**；或者在自我满足和繁荣的自由民主中，没有一个政权、没有一个社会体系可以满足所有场所中的所有人，人类成为没有归宿的野兽。

共同体道德的解救：洛克与卢梭的教育观

洛克的教育是自由的教育。他反对普遍教育方法上叫儿童记住许多规则和教训的做法，因为这种做法的结果总是随时学到又随时忘却，所以最好的方法是给予被教育者充分的自由。**自由的教育，一方面可以在快乐中学会需要的知识，另一方面“刚毅自由的品行能够保持他的德行。”**因而，教育不需要注重各种规范，却十分强调**榜样的作用**，并把**实践**作为教育十分重要的内容。其目的是被教育者在榜样的引导下、在实践中**自由发展并获得克制的能力**，培养优雅和崇高的



**德行习惯。**他相信，“人人总有一个一切纯凭自己与自己的行为的时候；一个善良的、有德行的、能干的人是要从内心去养成的。”

同时，洛克的教育是道德教育。他的教育有一种严厉、自我克制的道德要求，而不是消费享受和人人随意自发的行为。如他谴责酗酒、耽于夜夜笙歌、因虚荣而花费、流于懒惰又浪费时间等行为。他认为“幸福建立在德行与良好的教育上面，那才是唯一可靠的和保险的办法。”“如果没有德行，我觉得他会今生来世就得不到幸福。”“青年人失掉了德行是很难再能恢复的。”

由此，洛克的教育是通过自由、理性教育，实现个人的绅士化，然后为政治共同体服务的自由道德教育观。它有两个显著的特点：**一是自由教育。这是道德教育的前提，没有自由也就没有理性，更不可能培养具有崇高个人德行的绅士；二是共同体的道德教育。这是道德教育的目的，借助个人绅士化实现政治共同体的绅士化，使个人与共同体的道德同构，维持并增进共同体的道德，解决共同体瓦解的困境。**

卢梭认为“现存的教育是不平等的社会的帮凶，它把人像驯马场的马那样加以练习；把人像花园的树木那样，弄得歪歪扭扭。”[26]因为现在教育是理性的教育，试图从外部灌输进教条，于是不得不用管束来达到目的，而不是像自然状态下的人的教育，是从人的内部去呵护良心，因而道德的解救是回归人的自然本性。道德教育就是遵循“自然的法则”，最好的道德就是自然的道德。

## 2. My Sentences

### <1> Definition and purposes of education

What is the definition of education and what is the education for? From my perspective, education, whether in school or folk forms, is a kind of social activity serves as a public service to foster and develop one's talents and wisdoms in order to ultimately promote social material progress and spiritual civilization, and also helps make progress in individual values.

In fact, education should not only prepare children to compete in society but also help them maintain their cultural identity. It is the purpose of education to help students become autonomous, creative, inquiring people who have the will and intelligence to create our own destiny. Apart from imparting knowledge, the most important function of education at any level is to develop the personality of the individual and the significance of his life to himself and to others. An important aspect of education in the United States is the relationship between education and citizenship. Throughout its history this nation has emphasized public education as a means of transmitting democratic values, creating equality of opportunity, and preparing new generations of citizens to function in society.

Education must enable a man to become more efficient, to achieve with increasing facility the legitimate goals of his life. Education must also train one for

quick, resolute and effective thinking. Intelligence plus character--that is the goal of true education. The complete education gives one not only power of concentration, but worthy objectives upon which to concentrate. The broad education will, therefore, transmit to one not only the accumulated knowledge of the race but also the accumulated experience of social living.

The purpose of education is the preservation and enhancement of knowledge and the development of character within our given form of society which will best prepare the individual for the conditions of extreme novelty the near future is bringing.

The actual content of the lessons is secondary to the process, which is supposed to train the child to be able to handle whatever life may present, including all the unknowns of the future. This all contributes to a high degree of social awareness in American youngsters.

There are values that all American citizens share and that we should want all American students to know and to make their own: honesty, fairness, self-discipline, fidelity to task, friends, and family, personal responsibility, love of country, and belief in the principles of liberty, equality, and the freedom to practice one's faith.

## **<2> Examination, grades, transcripts, criterion and moral issue**

Examination, as we all know, is just a criterion for evaluation, but not a unique one. As a kind of criteria, examination does not make any faults, but social systems and appraisal schemes are playing an underlying role instead. Grade is always considered as a criterion in the field of education for such a long time, which influences the whole society, especially when it comes to substance distribution, such as job hiring, salary payment, and so on. What is even worse is that examinations and grades in return are transferred from a criterion to an instrument for pursuing substances in education and other social fields. Accordingly, education is deemed as an economic activity rather than a pure part of spiritual and cultural life.

The transcript has become a sacred document, the passport to security, or even an economic tool to substance, rather than its original form. How one appears on paper seems to be more important than how one appears in person.

Ultimately it will be the students' own business to break the circles in which they are trapped.

### <3> Thought approaches

One of the most common flaws we human beings commit is that we are always inclined to consider and judge others or other things by our own concepts and thoughts, instead of a rational sense of worth. As a consequence, we always mislead some information and consider them as conditions or situations just similar to our thoughts and experiences. In other words, a fallacy of taking things granted is easily offended and ignored by us.

### <4> Situation, moral issue, spiritual life, Waldorf Education

Cultivation in education turns to be a kind of commercial process rather than the original intention, that is to say, students are fostered and exported to be qualified to society for economic promotion. Enough and suitable courses and skills for jobs are offered and taught to students, while those knowledge do not seem to satisfy students' court for spiritual values. Meanwhile, this kind of education cannot suit to the promotion of personal sense of worth and social diversified development either. To be contrasted with, Waldorf Education, as an appropriate case in point, oriented more to spiritual development of students, advocates an advanced concept in emotional interactions and collaborations in order to not only conduct and upgrade students' spiritual life but also help them realize their responsibilities and missions in the future. Waldorf Education is rapidly spread all over the world and gradually makes increasing successes as a consequence. From what have been illuminated above, courses should be designed not only for jobs but also for further studying of spiritual part of life, which indicates that courses in humanities and social sciences are equally playing a crucial role in life as well as the sciences ones.

### <5> Making mistakes and How to consider failures

As a matter of fact, the whole history of discovery is filed with people who used erroneous assumptions and failed ideas as stepping-stones to new ideas. Columbus thought he was finding a shorter route to India. Johannes Kepler stumbled on to the idea of interplanetary gravity because of assumptions that were right for the wrong reasons. And, Thomas Edison knew 1800 ways not to build a light bulb.

Negative feedback means that the current approach is not working, and it is up to you to figure out a new one. We learn by trial and error, not by trial and rightness. If we did things correctly every time, we would never have to change direction—we'd just continue the current course and end up with more of the same.

Remember these two benefits of failure. First, if you do fail, you learn what doesn't work; and second, the failure gives you an opportunity to try a new approach.

## <6> Development of technologies

Throughout the world, information and telecommunication technologies are bringing about a new industrial revolution which looks to be as important and radical as those revolutions which preceded it. The benefits that come along with the development of new technologies are obvious and have been discussed quite a lot. I would like to draw your attention to those sides of introduction of information technologies which can pose new problems for education.

### 3. Samples and Outlines (35)

#### 5.是否应该统一全国的授课课程？

太绝对化。

不同国家具有不同的教育体制和教育特色，未必都能实现类似的措施。美国的教育是开放式和自由的教育，而很多国家的教育都是收到国家控制的，很难实现

如果实现了这种方式会有很多弊端。第一，教育地方化会造成入学考试和入学标准的不同，直接影响到整个国家的 college 选拔，也会造成学生的不满。第二，即使根据地方特色进行特别化，也会影响到当地群众和家长选校的困难，可能会依据各个地方不同的特色而去选择学校，而不是盲目的选择本地的学校了

假设实施了类似的措施，不同地方的学生在习惯、思维等很多方面可能会产生很大的差异，直接导致升入大学以后具备不同的基础和发展趋势。此外，不能一味根据特色来进行培养，很多基础课程，数学物理等方面还是要普及的

最后可以考虑教育的目的和任务来考虑这个问题

#### 32.不管校外，校内的老师无论何种方向都应该统一工资

这个措施事实上是不合理的

诚然，各个领域的教师之间不应该有任何的差异和歧视。然而工资的不同和高低并不意味着这就是对他们职业不同的歧视。从不同贡献不同工作量的角度来看，工资的不同是合理的也是现实的

不管外校工资分配制度如何就进行校内的统一是一种封闭的处理方式，社会普遍认可的自然有他的道理，如果一味进行改革而不考虑大的形式和趋势，必然会引起反感，是一种违背潮流的做法，是不理智的。

#### 34. 学校应该让学生自己选择有助于工作的课程去学习

很明显是错误的

首先，教育的目的是什么，这些违背教育的目的

其次，目前教育的现状是什么，教育已经成为学生谋取物质生活和世俗功利的工具，不应该

助长这些气焰，应该认真去面对和改善

还有，教育上自由化多元化是必须的，诚然选择合适工作的课程从某一方面学生的自由，但是学校有义务去普及基础课程、教授学生更有意义的理论、方法和技能，而不仅仅是为了工作

最后，那些有助于找工作的课程确实是对工作有帮助的，但我们要意识到工作只是生活的一部分，学生应该更加学会如何去生活和处理各种问题，包括工作中凸显出来的问题，而不是简单的工作技能

## 39. 上大学和自学

两种方法都可以学到知识，但是不可否认的是上大学往往比自学更加有效，自学仅仅是一种补充而已

大学的图书馆、实验室设施为学习提供了便利的和无可取代的资源，自学不可以吧；

大家在一起学习，竞争意识和协作互补也是自学所不能取代的；

教授的授课不仅仅是知识的传播，更加是知识的点播和启发，是深层次的学习；

自学成才的例子如 **gates** 但是那也只是少数的成功者，人很多惰性需要一个环境来克服；

上大学也许更好，但是过于强调学位学历也是不正确的

## 50. 鼓励所有教授去参与学术界外的工作来提高教育质量

太绝对

诚然，有些课程和领域，需要实践才能更加体会的深刻，但是也有很多人人文学科更多的是培养思维方式和认知能力，需要的更多的是学术界内的探讨和分析

参加校外的实践也未必就能提高教学质量。首先参加实践能加深理解、排除错误的理解获取新的经验，但是也不排除实践也只是验证了自己理论的正确性，到时候传授给学生的也还是那些，因此未必就能提高教学质量

教学质量的提高有很多方式。如让学生参加实践

## 51. 教育只有为每个学生设计满足他们的需要和兴趣的课程时才最有效

太绝对

诚然满足学生需要和兴趣很重要，有利于学生的发展

学生的需要和兴趣是片面的，阅历浅薄和没有经验会使得他们无法把握好哪些是真正有利的哪些是有害的，盲目的满足是错误的

基础学科是十分重要的。人文的不喜欢学科学，科学的不喜欢人文，然而人文和科学是相通的，是必须的

教育根本也无法为每个学生都满足这样的要求，教育的根本目的和教育的现状



## 52.教育鼓励学生质疑不利于社会的和谐

不同意

教育的指责和目的，质疑精神的可贵

事物的发展是肯定-否定-否定的过程，否定和质疑是进步不是倒退

质疑有利于学生的发展，同时也有利于社会的发展和和谐；和谐是什么？质疑就影响和谐吗，不见得吧，开头反问句！

## 53.教育应该对所有学生免费，费用全部由政府承担

不同意

钱确实是一个因素，但是受教育更多的考虑的是教育质量，设施等方面

教育单位不是盈利机构，而是服务机构。教育的收费，是取之于民用之于民的，费用的来源和去向（图书馆，新的资源等）

全部由政府承担是不合理的，投资教育很正确，但是一味的盲目的那就是个无底洞；也不是每个政府都能负担的起的，这是不显示不理智的，呼吁政府支持教育资助教育是比较合理的其它解决方案如减少学生经济负担、增加奖学金等

## 55.追求高分限制了学习质量

有利也有弊，应该综合考虑

成绩是一种评价标准，可以从一定程度上检验学生的学习质量和成果；追求高分也是一种努力学习、深刻钻研和思考的表现

试问考试成绩都不好，又怎么说学习质量高呢，追求高分是对考试成绩的一种自我要求，从这一点上并没有坏处

过分看重分数或者只看重分数是明显的错误，只为了追求高分而忽略了能力的培养是错误的，最终只能是书呆子，纸上谈兵。

错误并不在于考试这种形式本身，而是社会价值和物质分配体制都依赖于分数的评定，使得学生过度追求高分，压力过大，甚至出现作弊等违犯伦理道德的事情

## 67(\*).要求学生参加公益活动以便于受到平衡和全面的教育

部分正确

教育本身的目的以及教育的现状，对自由和多元化的需求

理论和实践相结合的好处，实践是检验真理的唯一标准

从人文精神的角度考虑好处，培养情操，唤醒道德，深刻责任感和使命感

此外，作者强调平衡和全面的教育，这是如何定义的？这样就能保证了吗？

过强调这种实践也是不合理的

## 78.传授人与人之间互通关系，以此帮助消灭清除战争，文化冲击和其它形式的冲突

传授这种知识是没有错的，但是夸大了它的作用

传授这种知识的好处，更好的了解世界，人文全球化的好处

多种形式的冲突的起源在于？根本原因在于哪，与传授这些东东有什么关系，关系多重要  
更多的建议：加深全球化的理解和交互，从根本上解决分歧才能达到统一

## 80.即使对科学课程不感兴趣也应该开设这些课程

完全同意

学校和教育的责任在于。。。

只传授感兴趣的是不合理的

如果不传授这些科学会怎样

传授了这些科学会怎样。。举例。。。对逻辑思维、生活常识等。。。

同时也不应该过分强调，对不同的学生应有不同的要求，不能全部学生统一理科课程，人文学生只需具备基础知识，能够掌握逻辑思辨能力，达到教育的目的完成教育的责任即可

## 90.学生课程更多的应该面向兴趣而不是工作

辩证同意

固然工作很重要，但不是全部+教育的意义和现状-》受教育者应作的

将来只有工作没有兴趣也是不合理的

将来只有兴趣没有工作也是不合理的

最好的就是达到统一，李彦宏：做自己喜欢的做自己擅长的

仅仅面向兴趣也还是不够的，很多兴趣之外的也是很必须的

## 94.建议学生也学习本专业以外的知识和课程

同意

教育的目的和意义，受教育者应该做的，选与不选是自己的权利，但是。。。

全才的重要，人文和科学的关系举例，通才举例。。。学科渗透的好处，各个不同学科的好处

设想如果没有广泛的。。。。

学归学也还是把握好度，过度了也不好，广泛学习过度了就没有重点了

## 98(\*).学习应该提供流行课程: 流行音乐, 电视, 电影等, arts 和文学与他们相比都过时了

错误

开设这些课程是没有错误的, 但是据此认为 arts 他们都过时了就是不合适的了  
形式的改变不代表过去的就是过时的, 经过教育家和百年传承已经奉为经典; 文艺复兴等人物及其作品都成为典范, 同时目前也在研究之中

潮流和传统, 潮流是对传统的继承和发扬, 没有对传统的深刻理解, 对潮流的盲目跟随崇拜是不理智的

流行课程与 arts 相比所不具备的(更注重外在形式, 而不具备内涵), 其实是同一内涵不同形式

对流行课程深层次的思考和欣赏也需要来自对 arts 等传统课程的理解和认知

建议: 既要。。。也要。。。

## 100. 没有分数的限制往往会更加明智的教育方式

不同意

教育的意义, 分数的作用

分数的好处, 没有分数的坏处。。。没有衡量标准, 没有量化形式

分数都考不好更何况其它。。。

过度重视分数的坏处 (pressure, cheating)

分数在当前的地位, 是社会不是分数本身导致了当前对分数的偏见, 作为衡量标准还是可以的

## 102(\*).教育是一个修正过去价值观的东东

同意

教育的意义和目的

信念、价值观的含义是什么, 又是什么范畴, 很明显这是教育的责任, 与教育的目的相符合此外, 教育还更重要的是在摆正和纠正认识的基础之上培养创新能力和创造能力

## 104(\*).文化想传承自己支持的消除自己反对的, 最主要的是通过正规教育.

Partially agree: What are the effects that education could have on ordinary people? Could it help to perpetuate the ideas a culture favors and discredit the ideas it fears? Does there exist other means? Which is more effective?

教育是什么, 目的和任务、意义在于什么

教育不仅仅在于传授, 同时也应该鼓励质疑, 才能发展+质疑对社会进步的好处

传承和摒弃的目的还可以通过其它方式来实现，如法律约束，传媒手段等

### 106(\*).学生被要求应该至少学习一门伦理道德课程.

部分同意

教育的意义和现状，对道德回归的迫切需求

人文，特别是道德的好处，与科学技术的关系

从以上观点看选修这种课程是有意义的，好处有。。。

但学生有选择的权利，不应该被强迫，况且教育传授这种道德理念的方式还很多，不一定要强迫学生去选修，比如开讲座、做问卷、心理辅导等方式

### 112(\*).培养个人情操也许比培养理性思维更加有利

两个都是有利的，相互补充，缺一不可

教育的目的和意义

理性思维（客观判断）和个人情操（主观思想）的重要性

二者缺一不可，只有客观没有主观，生活太僵直没有生气太冷漠，缺乏人性和道义，感性更有助于理解生活和社会，有助于更好的处理各种问题；只有主观没有客观不能更加励志的认清世界，做实验只凭主观可以吗？

缺一不可，但是偏重哪一方也都不好，应该 balance 一下

### 128(\*).现实中正规的教育更多的是约束而不是解放精神

不同意

教育最初的目的和意义，以及现阶段的处境

现实生活中正规教育所能带给我们的，知识、励志、思考方式、逻辑思维都是有助于解放思想的

解放思想的形式很多，正规教育中也是存在解放思想的内涵和形式的（多学科学习、实践）诚然，现今的教育过度形式化和注重成绩，但这不是教育的本意，是 xx 引起和促成的，责任不在于教育本身，当然教育也需要改进，需要更多的自由和多元化发展

### 130(\*).孩子的社会化决定了社会的命运，但是我们的教育还没有教会孩子如何去建设社会

不同意

What is socialization? Whether how children are socialized today determines the destiny of society? How to define "a better society"? Is it true that we have not yet learned how to raise children who can help bring about a better society? Is there any relationship between it and the socialization of children, or further, the destiny of society?

教育的目的和意义是什么

目前教育体制所能带给孩子的是什么，思维，认知，能力  
承认孩子决定了未来社会的发展，但是孩子的社会化只是众多因素的一部分，未必就是最重要的决定性部分。  
如何建设社会，怎么定义，教育又应该如何去教？根本不可去教，时代不同，责任和使命不同，建设社会的原则和方法也不同，发展的眼光看问题，不可能教会孩子如何去建设社会，只能加以建议和引导，另外就是教育已经赋予了他们建设的能力，剩下的就是看他们如何去运用了。教育也正是提倡自由、多元化的发展。

## 132.科学、人文、社科各有范畴和特色，很少交互

不同意

承认他们各有特色和各有范畴，科学是理性的客观的，人文是主观的重在思维认知的，社科是强调关系的，但是他们彼此的发展都离不开对方  
世界万物都是对立统一和普遍联系的，互为因果也是相互促进的  
科学、人文、社科是如何联系的=》物质文明+精神文明的映射和作用

**134(\*).学生需要意识到思维的敏捷和口齿伶俐，必须与忠诚和信仰相联系"Students should be encouraged to realize that mental agility and rhetorical skill must be accompanied by sincerity and the true conviction of their own beliefs."**  
**必须鼓励学生们意识到：敏捷的智力和修辞技巧离不开真诚和信仰。**

同意

思维敏捷和口齿伶俐是当前社会所需求的。社会节奏加快要求有快速反应能力，人与人之间关系复杂要求口才好  
没有真诚和信仰做指导，抛离了他们就会造成很多不良后果，急功近利、道德素质问题等二者的关系应该是以后者为基础发展和锻炼前者

## 153.学生对学到的任何东西应该加以质疑而不是被动接受

(不完全) 同意

教育的意义和目的

肯定质疑精神在学习中的作用，是有利的

质疑的好处，有利于加深理解、真理印证、发现真理，社会发展，质疑的例子，爱因斯坦对牛顿力学的突破，伽利略比萨斜塔发现重力加速度

过分质疑就是怀疑主义，其弊端，否定前人贡献，对社会消极认识；对一些东西不应加以质

疑，如历史事实、死亡等。

## 154.父母和社会都应该参与教育而不能只教给职业教育者

同意

教育的意义，教育的范畴，父母和社会也有教育的责任

父母和社会参与进来的好处，不参与的弊端

形式：父母是最初的教育家，能给予指引；社会应该提供和接纳学生来实践。。。

过分干涉也不好

## 191.教育即应该培养学生为合格的建设者又应该丰富学生生活

同意

教育的定义、含义、内涵、任务、责任

The purpose of education: to fulfill an empty mind with knowledge and civility, and what is more important, to make them adapted to the society and make improvement of it.

教育的现状，教育所能做的

Help them live an ordinary life, with freedom, liberty, happiness and easiness

Help them find their interests

Make them more creative and vigorous in their future works.

Practicable abilities at least to earn a living in the society

The requirement of society to have productive workers to operate effectively and efficiently.

两个方面对学生的重要性

两者也是相互作用的，丰富生活有利与培养成 worker，成为合格的 worker 也能 enrich life，相互促进，但是缺一不可

## 201.教育不应该为学生仅仅提供好工作，而是提供一个价值衡量系统和价值理念

同意

教育的目的、定义、责任

价值体系对学生的重要性

有了，会有助于工作，有助于个人精神生活，有助于解决各项问题



没有，道德问题突出，追逐世俗的成功  
教育的现状和需要改进的

## 213.当前过分强调了竞争而忽视了协作，而写作恰恰是学校应该注重培养的

（辩证）同意

竞争和合作的好处

只有竞争没有合作的坏处，只有合作没有竞争的坏处

二者不可缺少同时应该达到一种平衡

## 214(\*).社会在孩子小时候发现有天赋就应该从小培养，否则就会埋没

不同意

从小就进行培养未必就能取得成功，天才班很多表现平平

从小培养有很多弊端

过分压力，扭曲了童年，不公平

对天赋领域特殊培养充其量塑造一个专才，但是忽略了其它各个方面和层次的发展

对其它人不公平，引起歧视感，导致其他人生活没有信心，一事无成

忽略了其它方面的才能和天赋，事实证明很多天赋和擅长的事情都是后期培养起来的  
小时候没有天赋不代表未来不咋地，比如爱因斯坦从小弱智，霍金年轻的时候就得病，其实最主要的还是后天的主观发展，而不是小时候有无天赋的客观条件

诚然，天赋需要注重培养，但是也是需要把握时机和教育方法的

## 222(\*). "Learning for learning's sake is an outdated concept. Today, education must serve an ulterior purpose and be directed toward clear goals." 为了学习而学习已经是完全过时的理念。现在的教育是面向未来的并且有明确的目标。

同意

教育的目的，受教育者应该做得

过时的教育：为了一些庸俗世俗的成功：文凭、高薪、肤浅的荣誉

目前教育现状和需要改进的：更多的是面向未来有明确目标的==在培养能力的同时，培养人文关怀，引导责任感和使命感，帮助找到擅长的和应该做的，更好的实现人生价值

明晰了目标，应该使用恰当的方法抛弃过时的不再适用的旧观点，要与时俱进

## 223.教育是个人的事情与学校和大学无关

错误

承然从受教育者的角度讲，他们是主体，是接收教育和参与学习的最主要和最广大的成分，但是。。。

教育的定义、目的、意义

学校的好处：设施、环境、交流、经验和指导、、、

离开了学校和大学，教育的处境。。。

因此。。。

## 228(\*).教育最好的方法是鼓励积极的行为，忽略消极的行为

错误

教育的定义、意义

事物是对立统一的，矛盾双方是相互促进、共同进步的

否定之否定规律和质疑精神

鼓励积极行为是正确的，好处有。。。过分鼓励是错误的

消极的行为包括：mistakes, negative thoughts, 忽略的弊端，过分关注也不好。。。

因此二者相互联系互相渗透，缺一不可，但是应该保持一种平衡

## 230(\*).学生更乐于接收和听从指示而不是自己做决定，因此学校应该尽可能少给学生选择

不同意

Why do people prefer to follow directions rather than make their own decisions? Does this do more harm than good to individuals and the society as a whole? What is the importance of making one's own decisions? Provided that making one's own decision is of great significance, is it really advisable to eliminate as many choices as possible?

只接受 choice 没有 decision 的坏处,, 同意这一点

给出 choice 的好处也是存在的，尽量减少是错误的，坏处有。。

应该达到一种平衡

- (1) Admittedly, people in general from time to time follow directions, not because they are willing to do so or they prefer so, but they have to do so—to obey the directions from their bosses, employers, or such kind of higher-ups.
- (2) While on the other hand, people may really like to follow directions due to their born laziness and the fear to shoulder of the result of their choice. In that, I mean some people prefer to follow directions because they hope that if the choice proves to be wrongful or irrational, it would not him or her that should be to blame.
- (3) However, it does not simply mean that colleges should make every decision for students.  
Defects:

Become too reliant and thus could not become independent thinkers.

Sooner or later they must have to make their own decisions.

Become too passive

- (4) Of course, sometimes the colleges have to make decisions for the students, especially when they are helping the students to get rid of some bad habits.
- (5) Overall, the college should offer as many choices as possible for students to make their own decisions, while moderate instructions could serve as catalysts of their talents and inspiration.

## 232(\*).教育的目的应该在于创建一个隔离于外部世界的学术环境，这是最理想的，学生可以更加专注于学术培养而避免了外界的干扰

错误

教育的定义和目的

The purpose of education: to cultivate the students' mind, to examine the world and how it works, and the individual's place in it, while what is more important, to make possible contributions to the further development of the world.

创建一个合适的、有利于学术的环境是好的，但是完全隔绝外界是错误的  
与外界交互的优点。。。

探索世界要求我们交互

交互才能相互促进相互补充共同发展

没有外界的优点

过度封闭，闭关锁国，没有与时俱进，落后

精神问题

因此。。。教育应该更加自由，包括学术上的自由沟通，和更加多元化发展

## 4. Proverbs and useful sentences

Education's purpose is to replace an empty mind with an open one.

It is the purpose of education to help us become autonomous, creative, inquiring people who have the will and intelligence to create our own destiny.

You see, real ongoing, lifelong education doesn't answer questions; it provokes them.

The most important function of education at any level is to develop the personality of the individual and the significance of his life to himself and to others. This is the basic architecture of a life; the rest is ornamentation and decoration of the structure.

The essence of our efforts to see that every child has a chance must be to assure each as equal opportunity, not to become equal, but to become different-to realize whatever unique potential of body, mind, and spirit he or she possesses. A great teacher never strives to explain his vision-he simply invites you to stand beside him and see for yourself.

"The most important part of education," once wrote William Ernest Hocking, the distinguished Harvard philosopher, "is this instruction of a man in what he has inside him."

An important aspect of education in the United States is the relationship between education and citizenship. Throughout its history this nation has emphasized public education as a means of transmitting democratic values, creating equality of opportunity, and preparing new generations of citizens to function in society.

Some feel that children should be taught basic job-related skills; still others believe education should not only prepare children to compete in society but also help them maintain their cultural identity (and, in the case of Hispanic children, their language).

Because the role of the teacher is to change the learner in some way, the teacher-student relationship is an important part of education. Sociologists have pointed out that this relationship is asymmetrical or unbalanced, with the teacher being in a position of authority and the student having little choice but to passively absorb the information provided by the teacher. In other words, in conventional classrooms there is little opportunity for the students to become actively involved in the learning process. On the other hand, students often develop strategies for undercutting the teacher's authority: mentally withdrawing, interrupting, and the like. Hence, much current research assumes that students and teachers influence each other instead of assuming that the influence is always in a single direction.

Consequently, American schools are very enthusiastic about teaching “life skills” —logical thinking, analysis, creative problem--solving. The actual content of the lessons is secondary to the process, which is supposed to train the child to be able to handle whatever life may present, including all the unknowns of the future. Students and teachers both regard pure memorization as an uncreative and somewhat vulgar. This all contributes to a high degree of social awareness in American youngsters.

Compared to other nations, American students do not have much homework. Studies also show that American parents have lower expectations for their children’s success in school than other nationalities do.

According to this philosophy, the schools were not to take part in their time-honored task of transmitting sound moral values; rather, they were to allow the child to “clarify” his own values (which adults, including parents, had no “rights” to criticize). The “values clarification” movement didn’t clarify values; it clarified wants and desires. This form of moral relativism said, in effect, that no set of values was right or wrong; everybody had an equal right to his own values; and all values were subjective, relative, and personal. This destructive view took hold with a vengeance. There are those today still that claim we are now too diverse a nation, that we consist of too many competing convictions and interests to instill common values. They are wrong. Of course we are a diverse people. We have always been a diverse people. And as Madison wrote in FederalistNo.10, the competing, balancing interests of a diverse people can help ensure the survival of liberty. But there are values that all American citizens share and that we should want all American students to know and to make their own: honesty, fairness, self-discipline, fidelity to task, friends, and family, personal responsibility, love of country, and belief in the principles of liberty, equality, and the freedom to practice one’s faith. The explicit teaching of these values is the legacy of the common schools, and it is a legacy to which we must return.

There is no escaping the fact that young people need as example principals and teachers who know the difference between right and wrong, good and bad, and who themselves exemplify high moral purpose.

I see four kinds of pressure working on college students today: economic pressure, parental pressure, peer pressure, and self-induced pressure. It is easy to look around for villains—to blame the colleges for charging too much money, the professors for assigning too much work, the parents for pushing their children too far, and the students for driving themselves too hard. But there are no villains: only victims.

The transcript has become a sacred document, the passport to security. How one appears on paper is more important than how one appears in person. A is for Admirable and B is for Borderline, even though, in Yale’s official system of grading, A means “excellent” and B means “very good.” Today, looking very good is no longer good enough, especially for students who hope to go on to law school or medical school.

Ultimately it will be the students’ own business to break the circles in which they are trapped. They are too young to be prisoners of their parents’ dreams and their classmates’ fears. They must be jolted into believing into themselves as unique men and women who have the power to shape their own future.

As a matter of fact, the whole history of discovery is filled with people who used erroneous assumptions and failed ideas as stepping-stones to new ideas. Columbus thought he was finding

a shorter route to India. Johannes Kepler stumbled on to the idea of interplanetary gravity because of assumptions that were right for the wrong reasons. And, Thomas Edison knew 1800 ways not to build a light bulb.

**Negative feedback means that the current approach is not working, and it is up to you to figure out a new one. We learn by trial and error, not by trial and rightness.** If we did things correctly every time, we would never have to change direction—we'd just continue the current course and end up with more of the same.

One of my clients, the president of a fast-growing computer company, tells his people: "We're innovators. We're doing things nobody has ever done before. Therefore, we are going to be making mistakes. **My advice to you: make your mistakes, but make them in a hurry.**"

If you make an error, use it as a stepping-stone to a new idea you might not have otherwise discovered.

Strengthen your "risk muscle." Everyone has one, but you have to exercise it or else it will atrophy. Make it a point to take at least one risk every twenty-four hours.

**Remember these two benefits of failure. First, if you do fail, you learn what doesn't work; and second, the failure gives you an opportunity to try a new approach.**

Today's best selling courses offer evidence that students want to take courses that provide direct job related skills rather than the most basic survival skills in the workplace: communication and thinking skills. They want courses they can parlay into jobs and high paying ones at that. Certainly, we can understand this mentality when we consider trends indicating that this generation will be the first who will not be able to do better economically than their parents. They don't want to leave anything to chance. Historically, the liberal arts degree was good insurance for a poverty level existence. Students are looking to history to provide some answers it simply cannot give. They would do well to examine the present.

We were not at all surprised to learn that the skills cited, as the most desirable in an employee are those skills acquired from a liberal arts background. The cited skills are listed below in order of importance.

1. Oral communication
2. Written communication
3. Interpersonal
4. Analytical thinking
5. Critical thinking
6. Leadership

Undergraduates are therefore denied the opportunity to pursue a comprehensive curriculum. Instead, they are left, like shoppers in a giant supermarket, to wander the aisles, picking products at random, never sure that their selections will add up to a nutritious meal. Laissez faire may work in the economy, but it's no way to run a university.

There is an immense and justified pride in what our colleges have done. At the same time there is a growing uneasiness about their product. The young men and women who carry away our degrees are a very attractive lot—in looks, in bodily fitness, in kindness, energy, courage, and buoyancy. But what is of their intellectual equipment? That too is in some ways admirable; for in spit of President Lowell's remark that the university should be a repository of great learning, since the freshmen always bring a stock with them and the seniors take little away, **the fact is that our**



graduates have every chance to be well informed, and usually are so. Yet the uneasiness persists. When it becomes articulate, it takes the form of wishes that these attractive young products of ours had more intellectual depth and force, more at-home ness in the world of ideas, more of the firm, clear, quiet thoughtfulness that is so potent and so needed a guard against besetting humbug and quackery. The complaint commonly resolves itself into a bill of three particulars. First, granting that our graduates know a good deal, their knowledge lies about in fragments and never gets welded together into the stuff of a tempered and mobile mind. Secondly, our university graduates have been so busy boring holes for themselves, acquiring special knowledge and skills, that in later life they have astonishingly little in common in the way of ideas, standards, or principles. Thirdly, it is alleged that the past two decades have revealed a singular want of clarity about the great ends of living, attachment to which gives significance and direction to a life. Here are three grave charges against American educations, and I want to discuss them briefly. My argument will be simple, perhaps too simple. What I shall contend is that there is a great deal of truth in each of them, and that the remedy for each is the same. It is larger infusion of the philosophic habit of mind.

Throughout the world, information and telecommunication technologies are bringing about a new industrial revolution which looks to be as important and radical as those revolutions which preceded it. The benefits that come along with the development of new technologies are obvious and have been discussed quite a lot. I would like to draw your attention to those sides of introduction of information technologies which can pose new problems for education. The availability of information on the INTERNET, for example, widens the possibilities of informal education immensely. It could lead to knowledge of "the lowest common denominator" in which people loose their historical, geographical and cultural bearings. New information technologies are widely introduced in schools and universities, and allow developing distance education programs without boundaries. However, methods of teaching and learning through electronic means are still to be developed. In many cases, lectures try to use the traditional methodology of teaching while dealing with new media and fail.

Training is intended primarily for the service of society; education is primarily for the individual. Society needs doctors, lawyers, engineers, teachers to perform specific tasks necessary to its operation, just as it needs of society so that the work of the world may continue. And these needs, our training center the professional and trade schools fill. But although education is for the improvement of the individual, it also serves society by providing a leavening of men of understanding, of perception, and wisdom. They are our intellectual leaders, the critics of our culture, the defenders of our free traditions, and the instigators of our progress. They serve society by examining its function, appraising its needs, and criticizing its direction. They may be earning their livings by practicing one of the professions, or in pursuing a trade, or by engaging in business enterprise. They may be rich or poor. They may occupy position of power and prestige, or they may be engaged in some humble employment. Without them, society either disintegrates or else becomes an anthill.

I think the essence of wisdom is emancipation, as far as possible, from the tyranny of the here and the now. We cannot help the egoism of our senses. Sight and sound and touch are bound up with our own bodies and cannot be made impersonal. Our emotions start similarly titan ourselves. An infant feels hunger or discomfort, and is unaffected except by his own physical condition. Gradually with the years, his horizon widens, and, in proportion as his thoughts and

feelings become less personal and less concerned with his own physical states, he achieves growing wisdom. This is of course a matter of degree. No one can view the world with complete impartiality; and if anyone could, he would hardly be able to remain alive. But it is possible to make a continual approach towards impartiality, on the one hand, by knowing things somewhat remote in time or space, and, on the other hand, by giving to such things their due weight in our feelings. It is this approach towards impartiality that constitutes growth in wisdom.

I have said that in some degree wisdom can be taught. I think that this teaching should have a larger intellectual element than has been customary in what has been thought as moral instruction. I think that the disastrous results of hatred and narrow-mindedness to those who feel them can be pointed out incidentally in the course of giving knowledge. I do not think that knowledge and morals ought to be too much separated. **It is true that the kind of specialized knowledge which is required for various kinds of skill has very little to do with wisdom.** But it should be supplemented in education by wider surveys calculated to put it in its place in the total of human activities. Even the best technicians should also be good citizens, and when I say "citizens", I mean citizens of the world and not of this or that sect or nation. With every increase of knowledge and skill, wisdom becomes more necessary, for every such increase augments our capacity of realizing our purposes, and therefore augments our capacity for evil, if our purposes are unwise. The world needs wisdom as it has never needed it before; and if knowledge continues to increase, the world will need wisdom in the future even more than it does now.

### 三.Mass Media (6)

#### 1. Chinese (媒体利弊, 媒体改进, 经济、文化全球化)

报刊: 有些地方没有电视**没有广播更别说网络**, 那就只能通过报纸了解国家大事!

广播: 司机经常听广播, **对于盲人, 总不能要求他看电视报纸吧, 只能听广播了!**

电视: 集声音与图像为一体, **可以让你的大脑少费些力气, 不用多想就知道是什么东西**, 平时闲来无聊时看看!

网络: **几乎囊括以上所有特点**, 现在也是一种大众娱乐, 发布信息比较及时

**正确使用媒体, 获得信息, 更好的生活在一个信息规范, 正确**, 即时的信息时代, 是我们的责任和义务, **不要被别有用心媒体所利用, 学会正确的获取信息和知识。首先, 我们要学会分析消息的可靠性和真实性, 不要盲目的追捧媒体效应, 众口铄金, 对于一些有害的信息, 我们应该杜绝, 必要的时候可以用法律手段来保护自己**

多媒体竞争据美国在线出版商协会 (OPA) 的一项调查显示, 人们的娱乐习惯正在改变, **互联网正在成为人们的第一选择**。OPA 日前对 18 岁至 24 岁、25 岁至 34 岁和 35 岁至 54 岁的 1235 位美国人进行了一次调查。结果发现, 目前有 45.6% 的 18 岁至 54 岁的美国人选择互联网为家庭的第一娱乐选择, 而不是选择电视。在面对面的对比中, 在线媒体与传统的娱乐格式相比毫不逊色。在回答"如果你在生活中只能选择两种媒体, 你会选择哪一种媒体?" 的问题时, 50.5% 的 18 岁至 24 岁的年轻人选择互联网作为他们最喜欢的选择。这个年龄段的青年人选择电视的只占 28.5%。43.6% 的 25 岁至 34 岁的人和 42.8% 的 35 岁至 54 岁的人选择互联网。电视一般都作为第二选择。**年轻人明确表示他们把互联网作为主要的新闻来源。**

在竞争频道增加、受众需求细分和市场分化加剧的大趋势下，更应该重视媒体品牌化建设。媒体品牌不仅意味着节目内容的特性和品质，同时也与受众的倾向意识有密切关系，可以被认定为记忆的标志，也是媒体是否具有影响力的一种体现。品牌形成体现为认知度、美誉度和忠诚度三个指标的变化，影响力评估中到达率、忠实度、满意度和意见领袖比重等指标都一定程度上反映了有关品牌形成的三个基本指标的部分甚至全部内容，因此它们不仅是用来评估媒体影响力的指标，也是对媒体品牌形成有重要贡献的因素，揭示出媒体品牌与其影响力之间所含有的基本关系。品牌资产由品牌意识、品牌联想和品牌态度所构成，有品牌的媒体其影响力蕴含于观众的品牌意识、品牌联想和品牌态度中，媒体品牌资产积累的过程也是媒体影响力积聚的过程。收视率：杠杆还是标杆？节目：以时段和观众为约束的媒介市场产品；时段：是位置，不是时间；观众：自然人、经济人、社会人；广告：媒介渠道论；频道：集成与优化；注意力：买的是规模而不是差异；影响力：生产性受众，差异化经营，品牌化经营。工具和目标，杠杆与标杆。

媒体在食品安全报道中的积极作为得益于媒体改革初具成效与快速反应机制的形成。

### 媒体存在“虚假舆论监督”现象。

诚然，媒体在食品安全报道中积极介入，及时披露相关信息，切实保障了公众知情权。但是，这其中也存在不少炒作“食品安全”、追求“新闻”效应的报道，暴露出一部分媒体敏感有余、质疑不足等缺陷。媒体的“揭黑打假”演变成“虚假的舆论监督”，危害了合法经营企业的权益，制造了许多“冤假错案”。在对食品安全问题的报道中，无论是媒体的爆料动机，还是实际新闻采编行为，都存在值得商榷的地方。主要问题表现在：

#### 1. 动机不纯：追求爆料、恶意炒作

#### 2. 消息源不准，滋生虚假新闻。第一，大量使用匿名消息源。第二，不加证实地引用国外媒体或科研机构的消息源。

#### 3. 记者科学素养缺失，媒体报道存在误识

加强新闻自律，正确发挥媒体的舆论监督作用

1. 倡导新闻专业主义精神，强化媒体社会责任感
2. 加强记者职业道德修养，杜绝恶意新闻炒作
3. 培养记者的科学素养，倡导新闻报道的科学精神

新闻与生俱来的功能便是对社会的监督，新闻舆论监督是新闻媒体的权利，也是新闻媒体的职责，是一种民主的实现形式。

如果我们把舆论战发展史和现代战争史作一个对照，可以发现如下主要对应关系：报纸战——第一次世界大战，广播战——第二次世界大战，电视战——越南战争，网络战——科索沃战争，媒体立体战——伊拉克战争。传媒科技的最新发展被不断应用于舆论战，为整个战争服务。随着战争信息化程度的不断提高，网络媒体逐渐成为军事打击和舆论战的重要载体和骨干力量。

科索沃战争是网络媒体参加的第一场战争，也是人类历史上第一次使用网络媒体有组织与自发相结合向全世界进行报道、发表评论的战争。战争一开始，北约就利用国际互联网，长篇累牍地报道所谓的战争真相，极力渲染科索沃民族矛盾的尖锐性和危险性，丑化南联盟领导人，分化其军心民心。

舆论战作为一种特殊的作战样式，却是信息化战争的产物。它是通过电视、广播、网络、报刊等新闻媒体，有计划地向受众传递经过选择的信息和材料，阻断、瓦解和反击敌方的宣传攻势，从而影响受众的情感、动机、主观判断和行为选择，主导新闻舆论、影响民意归

属, 改变双方整体力量对比。在网络传播时代, 网络是信息的载体和传播渠道, 谁取得网络媒体的控制权, 谁就取得制信息权与舆论主导权。由于网络的交互性和自由度越来越大, 使得在战争中控制网络舆论变得越来越困难。人们通过互联网可以自由地发表自己的观点、发布信息, 信息源呈现多元化。传统媒体的“议程设置”和“把关人”理论, 对于网络媒体具有很大的局限性。

读书可以获取前人的研究成果、经验及教训, 方便快捷, 类似于站在巨人的肩上来看待问题。而看电视可以了解到最新的发展动态, 有助于对时事的了解, 同样也可以了解到一些各式各样的文化知识, 而且比较直观, 易于理解。

SP 广告也可称“潜意识广告”是潜意识感觉(Subliminal Perception)或潜意识投影(Subliminal Projection)广告的缩写, 意思是“通过潜意识的弱刺激投影, 不被人们感觉的广告”。SP 广告于 1957 年在美国广告界出现, 发明人是一位以研究消费者动机而出名的心理学家 J·毕加理。他使用自己设计制作的投影装置, 当电影院正在放映影片时, 在银幕上反复播放“请饮可口可乐”和“请喝百事可乐”这两种广告语句, 每显露一次的时间为三千分之一秒, 每隔 5 秒显露 69 次。六个星期实验的平均成绩为: 百事可乐销售额增加 19.1%, 可口可乐销售额增加 57.7%。一般来说, 即使五十分之一秒显露一次, 也很难被感觉到, 而三千分之一秒, 是观念意识不到的“看不见的广告”。尽管意识不到, 但销售额却大大增加了, 这就说明了暗示对观众的效果, 这也是 SP 广告在商业利用上的一大发明。SP 广告除“看不见的广告”外, 还有由无线电广播的“听不见的广告”, 西雅图的 KOL 电台以低到听不见的声音在商业广告中广播这种广告, 旧金山的 KYA 电台把潜意识广告灌入唱片中广播。

全球化是一个以经济全球化为核心、包含各国各民族各地区在政治、文化、科技、军事、安全、意识形态、生活方式、价值观念等多层次、多领域的相互联系、影响、制约的多元概念。“全球化”可概括为科技、经济、政治、法治、管理、组织、文化、思想观念、人际交往、国际关系十个方面的全球化。科技进步是一切社会变迁的原动力, 交通和通讯技术的进步是全球化的依托。

全球化将是人类社会前进中一个综合性的渐进的过程。可以预料, 随着科技和信息工程的发展, 全球化的速度将越来越快, 尽管人类现在无法设想出全球化最终的发展结果, 但是人们对全球化都期望以一个理想的发达社会。在人们期以美好愿望的时候, 我们一定要警惕全球化背后隐藏着的新的殖民主义。一些发达国家利用经济优势对发展中国家事务横加干涉, 不断的进行形式多样的扩张和垄断, 特别是在文化方面的扩张, 更要引起高度重视。失去自己的文化将失去自己心灵的家园。我们要大力弘扬我们的民族文化, 大力推进民族文化的产业化进程, 用丰厚的文化底蕴促进国家和民族的健康、快速发展。

反全球化不会阻碍全球化这一反映当代生产力发展水平的客观趋势。大多数“反全球化”势力也都不反对全球化本身, 而只是反对其中不合理、不公正的一面。反全球化有助于人们更加全面、辩证地看待全球化, 正视全球化带来的负面影响。美国学者罗伯特·塞缪尔逊承认: “全球化是一把双刃剑: 它既是加快经济增长速度、传播新技术和提高富国和穷国生活水平的有效途径, 但也是一个侵犯国家主权、侵蚀当地文化和传统、威胁经济和社会稳定的一个有很大争议的过程。”

经济全球化坏处的一个例子: 人们都还记得, 在经济全球化和自由化的压力下, 泰国过早地、过度地开放金融市场, 撤掉了所有自我保护的屏障, 结果导致一场严重的金融危机。泰国金融危机很快发展成为东南亚金融危机, 接着发展成为亚洲金融危机, 还导致俄罗斯金融危机



和巴西金融危机。这个极其深刻的历史教训无论如何也不能忘记。正是这一沉痛的历史教训提高了发展中国家的人们对全球化的认识,使几年前曾片面地热衷于全球化的人们现在也转向于冷静地全面地看待全球化。我们可以通过全世界的反全球化浪潮,可以谨慎对待全球化。认识到全球化的利弊。

经济全球化是一个历史过程:一方面在世界范围内各国、各地区的经济相互交织、相互影响、相互融合成统一整体,即形成“全球统一市场”;另一方面在世界范围内建立了规范经济行为的全球规则,并以此为基础建立了经济运行的全球机制。在这个过程中,市场经济一统天下,生产要素在全球范围内自由流动和优化配置。因此说,经济全球化就是指生产要素跨越国界,在全球范围内自由流动,各国、各地区相互融合成整体的历史过程。**现代科学技术的发展和传播是经济全球化的根本动因。**

经济全球化的正面效应:

- 1、经济全球化可使世界范围内的资金、技术、产品、市场、资源、劳动力进行有效合理的配置。
- 2、经济全球化为发展中国家提供了一次迎接机遇和挑战的机会。
- 3、经济全球化为世界各国人民提供了选择物美价廉的商品和优质服务的好机会。
- 4、经济全球化将会促使世界大文化的产生和发展。
- 5、经济全球化将促进贸易和投资的自由化。
- 6、经济全球化加速技术转让和产业结构调整的进程。
- 7、经济全球化能够促进国际间政治的协调。
- 8、经济全球化有利于减少国际冲突。

经济全球化的负面效应:

- 1、经济全球化加剧了世界经济的不平衡,使贫富差距拉大。
- 2、经济全球化使世界经济不稳定性加强。
- 3、现行的全球经济运行规则不尽合理,大多有利于发达国家。
- 4、经济全球化还可能导致发展中国家生态环境遭到破坏。
- 5、经济全球化使发展中国家所付代价巨大。
- 6、经济全球化必然对民族文化带来一定的冲击,逐渐影响和消除文化多样性

**【文化方面(十分重要)】:**使得各个民族的文化特质消长不等、凸显不一。这种现象,不利于文化的发展,更不符合百花齐放、百家争鸣的文化演进原则。文化的形态是多种多样的,有商品文化、制度文化、价值文化、语言文化、科技文化、艺术文化等。随着经济全球化趋势的加快,妨碍资本、技术和产品跨国界流通的障碍一个接一个地被拆除,继之而来的是不同文化、不同价值观、不同生活方式、不同信念的流入。有些在相互冲突和撞击中形成了新质——世界大文化,有些则会改变本民族的生活方式、价值观念和文化特性。

文化虽然在全球化中向一体化的方向发展,但决不是单一化、同一化,而要追求合作化、秩序化、进步化。所以,文化全球化应该提倡文化多元化,这样才能使人类文明获得进一步发展。所以,我认为“文化整合”存在着一定的缺陷,它强调文化在功能上的相互协调,而不是实质上的融合发展,其中最重要的是它易用一种统治文化去兼并、吞灭其他文化,形成单一文化控制。

当一个国家面临一种新文化时,首先出现的是文化震惊,而后才会出现更为严重的文化冲突。这样我们可以看出,在文化冲突发生以前,我们有时间、有余地提前把文化冲突解决好,把它们消除在潜运行中。

关于全球文化的具体的发展趋势,就目前国内外学术界的观点,主要有三种:一是承认文化全球化,二是认为全球文化会多元化,三是主张全球文化多元一体化。

构成文化核心的深层结构是那些将不同民族文化加以区别的文化的根本性特质,它包括价值观念与取向、思维与行为模式、宗教信仰、审美情趣等,具有很强的稳定性,它是一个民族文化中根本的、主要的、深层的内涵,是早已存在着的历史文化事实,是不容易动摇的,民族传统文化独特的形成与发展规律决定了文化现象一经产生,便获得了相对独立发展的可能性,有一种独立发展的内在惯性与规律,它能够不断吸取外来文化的精华丰富自己、发展自己、优化自己,却不会轻而易举地被同化。世界上不同民族文化的发展都经历了与其他文化相冲突、相互吸收的过程,与经济全球化相适应的新文化也必然会经历这么一个过程或阶段。

全球化背景下的文化多元化涉及一对最基本的矛盾,即全球化的普遍化趋势与多元化的地域化、本土化趋势。“同质化”,即全球化与普遍化、“异质化”,即追求民族性、本土性和维护文化特性的权利。

亨廷顿(Samuel P.Huntington)在《文明的冲突?》一文中说:“新世界的冲突根源,将不再侧重于意识形态或经济,而文化将是截然分割人类和引起冲突的主要根源。在世界事务中,民族国家仍会举足轻重,但全球政治的主要冲突将发生在不同文化的族群之间。文明的冲突将左右全球政治,文明之间的断层线将成为未来的战斗线。”《21 世纪》1993 年 10 月号,第 9 页。亨廷顿的预测未必会成为现实,但文化异质性及其权利的诉求的确已上升为当代世界的主要冲突。

## 2. My Sentences

### <1> What is Propaganda and How does it work

Propaganda is a systematic effort to influence people's opinions, to win them over to a certain view or side. Propaganda is not necessarily concerned with what is true or false, good or bad. Propagandists simply want people to believe the messages being sent. Often, propagandists will use outright lies or more subtle deceptions to sway people's opinions. Why do these propaganda techniques work? They work because they appeal to our emotions, not to our minds.

In a propaganda war, any tactic is considered fair. Indeed, the vast majority of us are targets in advertisers' propaganda war. Every day, we are bombarded with slogans, print ads, commercials, packaging claims, billboards, trademarks, logos, and designer brands-all forms of propaganda. They use vague terms that are difficult to define and that may have different meanings to different people: freedom, democratic, all-American, progressive, Christian, and justice. This kind of languages stirs positive feelings in people, feelings that may spill over to the product or idea being pitched.

“Vote for progress.” (Progress by whose standards?) -- “Vote for the future.” (What kind of future?)

In the bandwagon technique, advertisers' pressure, “Everyone's doing it. Why don't you?” This kind of propaganda often succeeds because many people have a deep desire not to be different.



## <2> Celebrity Effect

With no doubt, Celebrity Effect is the usual gimmick used in sells. Celebrities condescend to design fashionable and popular products for venditions. This trend is also related to the celebrity culture increasingly focused on. More and more brands tend to select celebrities and gain maximum business interests by taking full advantage of celebrities' great influence on public idol imitation.

## 3. Samples and Outlines (6)

### 38(\*).电视时代，书本没有以前那么重要了，通过电视人们可以学得跟书本一样多

不同意

作为新媒体的一部分，电视的发展带来了好处：图形化，直观化，广泛，全球化，及时；电视作为传媒的弊端：过度商业化，会有恶意炒作，消息源不准，虚假报道等，有迷惑性书本还是比较重要，仍是大部分领域的主要学习途径，比如教育界；

对比：书本更多的是客观的陈述道理和事实，电视则是更多的强加主观认识，书本有助于思考和学习，电视只是更加形象化，同时带有迷惑性，是被动接受而不是主动思考两种不同的形式，要注意学会分析准确性，不要一味追捧，书本并没有因为电视而降低了重要性

### 60(\*). 通常情况下，媒体和社会都希望某个个人能代表一个特殊的群体，不管这个个人是否能真正地表达整个群体的意思

Partially agree:

- (1) 需要知道一个团体的意见 In many cases, the media, and the society in general, need to know the ideas of a particular group
  - (a) 了解情况 To know the policies, the working conditions of the government. (for individuals)
  - (b) 获取反馈 To get the feedbacks from the ordinary people (for government), including their evaluation of the effectiveness and efficiency of the government, or their responses to some incidents or events.
- (2) 大多数情况无法获取整个团体所有个体的意见，只能选择一个个体希望能代表团体 Under most cases, it is impossible to inquire every individual of the group, and that explains why we often expect an individual to speak for a particular group, despite whether he or she

truly represents the view of the entire group:

Representative: as a member of the group, one is inevitably influenced by the others of the group, and thus at least could represent some of the opinions (due to the mutual interest, goals and responsibility, the individual opinion could represent that of the group)

On the other hand, due to the disparity among individuals, one eluctably would view the same thing from one's own perspective. (Victims of an accident might make far different responses)

- (3) 重要的是如何选择一个人可以代表团体的个人 While it is not so unreasonable to expect individuals to speak for a particular group, what deserves attention is how to pick up one that could best represent the group.

1. 媒体和社会是希望某个个人能代表一个特殊的群体。我们往往需要一个人能代表我们，（1）这样能使事情变得高效。比如说总统，市长选举，比如说谈判，是派某几个人去，而不是整个团体。（2）有时候能代表我们的兴趣。比如说明星的选美比赛，我们都很感兴趣，媒体就会推出一些人来满足我们这一兴趣。能给人们带来娱乐。

2. (1) 有时候会有利益的驱动。比如说产品公司找明星做广告，是为了让产品卖得更好。如：通常情况下，民主党 democratic party 更关注社会福利事业，下层人民生活状况；而共和党 republic party 更关心垄断大资本家 (monopolistic capitalist) 利益。(2) 人的特性很多，只应该把他的作为代表性的部分来代表这个群体，否则就是炒作。例如，一些丑闻——不正当。

3. A 有时会有偏差。如：更关心某问题的人更倾向于填写问卷。B 人们在不同的场合往往具有不同身份。如一国总统，可能本来属于某个党派，但更要考虑到国家整体利益。

4. 在这样的情况下，时刻保持警惕就很重要。既要重视某个人的言论又要考虑是否具有代表性。

## 109(\*). 广告的名人效应不仅仅能销售产品，而且让人们感觉更加舒服

部分同意

名人效应确实有利于销售产品

可以让人感觉 better，但是前提是产品的质量还算满意，如果造成了不良后果，人们的观点就会改变

这个效应的弊端：

商家的目的在于销售，是出于经济利益目的的

造成消费者盲目崇拜和混淆的消费观念，该产品真的值得消费和购买吗

如果名人与产品质量差生差异，不仅损坏产品名誉，也损坏名人形象，以及消费者对名人的看法

名人效应应该建立在真诚、守信、实用的立场基础之上

- A. In every society, celebrities are employed to promote products.  
B. Celebrity advertising appeals to false authority and emotion for effectiveness.  
C. Although celebrity advertising proves effective for producers, it does not necessarily make consumers feel better.

## 111. 广告和电视节目的全球化宣传减少了文化的差异

部分同意

肯定传媒手段在全球化，特别是文化全球化进程中的重要作用

然而广告和电视节目只是一部分，可以使得文化更加交融，但不见得减少了文化的差异

文化是各族长久以来积淀产生的根植与民族内部的成果，已经形成独有的体系和特征，不是很轻易就能同化的

全球化的意义：文化的全球化，以及反全球化

**161(\*). "In this age of intensive media coverage, it is no longer possible for a society to regard any woman or man as a hero. The reputation of anyone who is subjected to media scrutiny will eventually be diminished." 在媒体覆盖率很大的当今社会，人们不可能把一个人当作英雄。任何有威望的人在媒体强烈的“关注”下都会名声扫地**

不同意

传媒的积极作用值得肯定，但是也存在消极作用，肯定传媒对名人、英雄的造势（优点和缺点）

承认有部分名人，因为自己的私人生活曝光，公众形象大跌。(Britney spears 私下酗酒，干一些非常反常的事情，使自己在公众心目中的成为一个 healthy vigorous superstar into eccentric Slovenly，原来的 Michael Jackson，从以前的整容消息，到虐待儿童的 plastic surgery，maltreat child，使很多人失望，认为他不再像过去那么有魅力，反而精神错乱 delirium。虽然很大程度上这跟他们自己有很大关系，但是媒体的过度关注，让他们形象下降的特别厉害。)

肯定媒体的作用同时警惕传媒也有不可信的地方（虚假信息、追求爆料、恶意炒作、缺乏媒体精神媒体职业道德），是受经济利益驱使的

英雄并不会因为媒体就不会成为英雄，英雄之所以成为英雄更多的是因为人们崇拜和欣赏他们的事迹，而這些事迹已经成为历史事实，不会因为他们今天所犯下的错误就抹杀和被抛弃掉

但是真正的英雄，不管媒体怎样窥视他们私人生活 pry about，他们还是一样受人们尊重。一方面真正出色的人，在私人时间，也是非常常规的生活

——看书，休息，运动——让媒体没有可乘之机，做事保持很高的道德水准。另一方面是他们的出色成就让他们的所谓的错误行为那么微不足道，比如罗斯福，他也有 EX-marital scandal，但是这些行为比起他的成就——走出大萧条，领导二战取得胜利，他是公认的 20 世纪最伟大的总统，人们即使知道丑闻，但是仍然和以前一样尊敬他。所以真正的英雄，仍然有很高的声誉，不管媒体怎样报道。

所以承认媒体发达的今天，人们不再像过去那样近乎崇拜的看待公众人物，因为他们也有缺点，但是真正伟大的人，是不会受此影响的。

**215(\*). "The bombardment of visual images in contemporary society has the effect of making people less able to focus clearly and extensively on a single issue over a long period of time." 当今社会大规模的视觉冲击使得人们不能对某个问题有长时间清晰而广泛的关注**

部分同意

- (1) 确实能起到这个作用 The bombardment of visual images in contemporary society has the effect of making some people less able to focus clearly and extensively on a single issue over a long period of time:
- (a) 对于孩子来说 Children: sitting in front of the television watching shallow TV programs and accept information passively, indiscriminately, which leads to many social problems
  - (b) 盲目相信和随从，缺乏理智思考 The immanence of media cause some people accustomed to feeding from them and gradually lose the ability of critical thinking and clear, extensive focus on a single issue.
  - (c) In this case, people become increasingly eager for quick success and instant benefits.
- (2) 另一方面它也能引起人们的关注 On the other hand, though, it is the bombardment of visual images as well, that attracts people and cause them to focus clearly and extensively on a single issue over a long period of time:
- 国际政治事件 Some international political events
- 信息量的冲击有助于人们选择信息，排除不关心的无关紧要的，留下值得关注的 Or much information for people to choose and thus render the clear and extensive focus on the issue possible
- (3) 不是媒体的错，而是人们的情性使得懒于去思考和关注，只是被动接收，人们应该学会主动思考 Actually, it is not merely the responsibility of media, but the lack of a clear mind among some people that leads to the result. Parents should help children to be aware of the influence of bombardment of visual images since their childhood, in order to proffer adequate resistance, since most success come after a long period of clear and extensive focus.

## 4. Useful sentences (Propaganda, Addiction, TV)

Propaganda is a systematic effort to influence people's opinions, to win them over to a certain view or side. Propaganda is not necessarily concerned with what is true or false, good or bad. Propagandists simply want people to believe the messages being sent. Often, propagandists will use outright lies or more subtle deceptions to sway people's opinions. In a propaganda war, any tactic is considered fair.

We read advertisers' propaganda message in newspapers and magazines; we watch their alluring images on television. We absorb their messages and images into our subconscious. We all do it—even those of us who claim to see through advertisers' tricks and therefore feel immune to advertising's charm. Advertisers lean heavily on propaganda to sell their products, whether the "products" are a brand of toothpaste, a candidate for office, or a particular political viewpoint.

Indeed, the vast majority of us are targets in advertisers' propaganda war. Every day, we are bombarded with slogans, print ads, commercials, packaging claims, billboards, trademarks, logos, and designer brands—all forms of propaganda. One study reports that each of us, during an average day, is exposed to over five hundred advertising claims of various types. This saturation may even increase in the future since current trends include ads on movie screens, shopping carts, videocassettes, even public television.

Glittering Generalities: using glittering generalities is the opposite of name calling. In this case, advertisers surround their products with attractive—and slippery—words and phrases. They use vague terms that are difficult to define and that may have different meanings to different people: freedom, democratic, all-American, progressive, Christian, and justice. Many such words have strong, affirmative overtones. This kind of languages stirs positive feelings in people, feelings that may spill over to the product or idea being pitched. As with name calling, the emotional response may overwhelm logic. Target audiences accept the product without thinking very much about what the glittering generalities mean—or whether they even apply to the product. After all, how can anyone oppose "truth, justice, and the American way"?

The ads for politicians and political causes often use glittering generalities because such "buzz words" can influence votes. Election slogans include high-sounding but basically empty phrases like the following:

"Vote for progress." (Progress by whose standards?)

"Vote for the future." (What kind of future?)

"If you love American, then vote for Phyllis Smith." (If I don't vote for Smith, does that mean I don't love American?)

Transfers: In transfer, advertisers try to improve the image of a product by associating it with a symbol most people respect, like the American flag or Uncle Sam. The advertisers hope that the prestige attached to the symbol will carry over to the product. Many companies use transfer devices to identify their products: Lincoln Insurance shows a profile of the president; Continental Insurance portrays a Revolutionary War minuteman; Amtrak's logo is red, white, and blue; Liberty Mutual's corporate symbol is the Statue of Liberty; Allstate's name is cradled by a pair of protective, fatherly hands.

The testimonial is one of advertiser's most-loved and most-used propaganda techniques. Similar to the transfer device, the testimonial capitalizes on the admiration people have for a celebrity to

make the product shine more brightly—even though the celebrity is not an expert on the product being sold.

Print and television ads offer a nonstop parade of testimonials: here's Cher for Holiday Spas; here's basketball star Michael Jordan eating Wheaties; Michael Jackson sings about Pepsi.

In the bandwagon technique, advertisers' pressure, "Everyone's doing it. Why don't you?" This kind of propaganda often succeeds because many people have a deep desire not to be different.

Why do these propaganda techniques work? Why do so many of us buy the products, viewpoints, and candidates urged on us by propaganda message? They work because they appeal to our emotions, not to our minds. Often, in fact, they capitalize on our prejudices and biases. For example, if we are convinced that environmentalists are radicals who want to destroy America's record of industrial growth and progress, then we will applaud the candidate who refers to them as "tree huggers." Clear thinking requires hard work: analyzing a claim, researching the facts, examining both sides of an issue, using logic to see the flaws in an argument. Many of us would rather let the propagandists do our thinking for us.

Because propaganda is so effective, it is important to detect it and understand how it is used. We may conclude, after close examination, that some propaganda sends a truthful, worthwhile message. Some advertising, for instance, urges us not to drive drunk, to become volunteers, to contribute to charity. Even so, we must be aware that propaganda is being used. Otherwise, we will have consented to handing over to others our independence of thought and action.

When we think about addiction to drugs or alcohol, we frequently focus on negative aspects, ignoring the pleasure that accompany drinking or drug-taking. And yet the essence of any serious addiction is a pursuit of pleasure, a search for a "high" that normal life does not supply. It is only the inability to function without the addictive substance that is dismaying, the dependence of the organism upon a certain experience and an increasing inability to function normally without it. Thus a person we'll take two or three drinks at the end of the day not merely for the pleasure drinking provides, but also because he "doesn't feel normal" without them.

An addict does not merely pursue a pleasurable experience and need to experience it in order to function normally. He needs to repeat it again and again. Something about that particular experience makes life without it less than complete. Other potentially pleasurable experiences are no longer possible, for under the spell of the addictive experience, his life is peculiarly distorted. The addict craves an experience and yet he is never really satisfied. The organism may be temporarily sated, but soon it begins to crave again.

Finally a serious addiction is distinguished from a harmless pursuit of pleasure by its distinctly destructive elements. A heroin addict, for instance, leads a damaged life: his increasing need for heroin in increasing doses prevents him from working, from maintaining relationships, from developing in human ways. Similarly an alcoholic's life is narrowed and dehumanized by his dependence on alcohol.

Not unlike drugs or alcohol, the television experience allows the participant to blot out the real world and enter into a pleasurable and passive mental state. People similarly overestimate their control over television watching. Even as they put off other activities to spend hour after hour watching television, they feel they could easily resume, living in a different, less passive style. But



somehow or other while the television set is present in their homes, the click doesn't sound. With television pleasures available, those other experiences seem less attractive, more difficult somehow. The self-confessed television addict often feels he "ought" to do other things—but the fact that he doesn't read and doesn't plant his garden or sew or crochet or play games or have conversations means that those activities are no longer as desirable as television viewing. Finally it is the adverse effect of television viewing on the lives of so many people that defines it as a serious addiction. The television habit distorts the sense of time. It renders other experiences vague and curiously unreal while taking on a greater reality for itself. It weakens relationships by reducing and sometimes eliminating normal opportunities for talking, for communicating. But the television viewer can never be satiated with his television experience—they do not provide the true nourishment that satiation requires—and thus he finds that he cannot stop watching.

## 四.Politics (18)

### 1. Chinese (哈维尔，政治、经济和文化间的关系)

瓦茨拉夫·哈维尔 (Václav Havel, 出生于 1936 年 10 月 5 日—), 捷克的剧作家与异议人士, 于 1993 年到 2002 年间担任捷克(Czech Republic)共和国的总统。

社会解放了自己, 但某些方面比原来在枷锁之下表现得更糟。犯罪在骤增; 当历史翻转时, 人们所熟悉的那些污水, 总是从集体心理的隐蔽领域中滋生, 眼下已经侵蚀到大众传媒, 尤其是在低级趣味的报纸中。

一个政客仅仅因为对方属于不同的党派就去暗中瓦解他的工作。党派考虑显然比实事求是地找到理性和切实的解决问题的方法更为重要。蛊惑人心的活动盛行, 甚至是一个人对自主权这样自然的要求, 也被纳入权力的游戏, 并向公众说谎的竞争比赛。

政治家的确是他们社会的一面镜子, 它的潜力的一种具体表现。非常矛盾的是, 这句话反过来也同样成立, 即社会是其政治家的一面镜子。一般来说, 是由政治家来选择释放哪些社会力量和抑制什么, 由他们来选择依靠每个公民的善还是他们的恶。

政治阴谋不是真正的政治, 尽管在一段时间内也许在表面上说得过去, 但不可能带来最终成功的希望。通过阴谋, 一个人也许能变成总理, 但这也就是他成功的顶峰了, 因为他不大可能以阴谋改进社会。

**真正的政治——配得上政治这个名称、也是我愿意致力的唯一的政治——就是为你周围的人们服务, 为社会服务, 为未来的人们服务。根植于政治最深的是道德, 因为它是一种责任, 对全体人民和为了全体人民通过行动来体现的责任, 这是一个可称之为“更高的”责任的东西, 它拥有一个形而上学的出发点: 它产生于意识或无意识之中的一个信念, 即我们的死亡并不意味着结束, 因为每一件事情都在别的某处被永远地记录了下来, 永远地给予评价, 这是“高于我们”(above us)的某处, 我将之称为“神的记忆”——这是宇宙、自然和生命的奥秘秩序中一个必要的组成部分, 信徒们将之称为上帝, 一切事情都要接受其裁判。如果存在最起码的成功的机会, 唯一的途径就是追求正派、理性、负责、诚恳、有教养地和宽容地去做。我意识到在日常政治中, 这并非被认为是最有效的办法。**

我感到人们中沉睡的善意需要被激发。人们需要听到行为正派、帮助别人和置共同利益于个

人利益之上、尊重人们和平共处的基本原则是有意义的。他们希望被大声地告知这一点。他们想要知道“最高层”的人们站在他们一边的，他们需要感到自己是得到支持和确认的，是有希望的。善意渴望被认可和被培育。善意的发展壮大取决于它必须听到整个世界都没有对它加以嘲弄。

当一个人成为总统，将如何去做，如何付诸实践？我看到 3 种基本的可能性。

**第一种可能性：**我感到人们中沉睡的善意需要被激发。人们需要听到行为正派、帮助别人和置共同利益于个人利益之上、尊重人们和平共处的基本原则是有意义的。他们希望被大声地告知这一点。他们想要知道“最高层”的人们站在他们一边的，他们需要感到自己是得到支持和确认的，是有希望的。善意渴望被认可和被培育。善意的发展壮大取决于它必须听到整个世界都没有对它加以嘲弄。我从未试图给出有关如何对付他们身边恶行的具体建议，即使我想要那样做也不可能，但是人们想要知道正派和勇气不是无谓的，在与肮脏的诡计作斗争时有时必须冒风险。他们想要知道自己不是孤立的、不是被遗忘和被勾销的。

**第二种可能性：**在被称之为高级政治的世界，我可能试图在我周围创造一种积极的气氛，一种慷慨、容忍、开明、宽宏大量的气氛，创造一种根本性的友谊和互相信任。在这个领域，我远非是那种决定性因素，但我可以拥有一种心理上的影响。

**第三种可能性：**作为总统处于我的位置上，我拥有直接的政治影响。我必须作出某些政治决定。于其中，我可以而且必须带进我的政治理念，注入我的政治理想，那些有关正义、正派、克制以及我称之为“道德国家”的近期目标。当然，我的成功与否是由别人来评价的，结果也总是参差不齐，因为像任何别人一样，我也是个难免有错误的人类成员。我完全可以说，我从未被迫撤消我从前写下的任何东西，或改变任何看法。比起人类其他活动领域来，政治更能诱人做出不光彩的事情，因此它对人的要求更高。但是，如果说一个政治家必须撒谎或搞阴谋，那是不切实际的，那简直是荒谬的说法。出于某些原因，总是有人散布这种说法，借此打击别人对公共事务产生兴趣。

**【政治家说话应该说道什么程度】：**当然，在政治生活中，像生活的其他方面一样，不可能对任何人把任何事情说尽，并且那样也毫无意义。但是这并不意味着必须说谎。你所需的全部是得体，是适合的直觉和良好的趣味。“高级政治”中的一种令我惊异的经验是：这主要是一个形式问题：知道话说多长，什么时候开始和结束；如何有礼貌地表达你的对手可能不愿意听的话，永远知道在某一既定时刻说出最重要的东西，而说不重要的或无关紧要的东西；知道如何坚持自己的立场而不伤害别人；如何去创造一种友好的气氛来使复杂的谈判变得轻松；如何将谈话继续下去而不要刺探对方或表现冷淡；如何以更轻松、更缓和的话题来平衡严肃的政治问题；如何审慎地安排你的官方旅行，知道什么时候不去某地更为合适，以及什么时候应该坦率，什么时候沉默不语，以及它们到达一个什么样的程度。并且还不止于此，这就是说对于时间、时代气氛、人们的情绪，他们担忧的实质和思想状况要有恰当的直觉，这也许比社会学的调查还要有用。受过政治学、法学、经济学、历史学和文化等教育是什么政治家的宝贵财富，但是我越来越倾向于相信，这些并不是最重要的财富。这样一些素质如同情心、与他人谈话的能力、洞察力、不仅能迅速抓住问题而且也能敏锐地体察人性，会与人交往以及一种适度感，所有这些在政治中十分重要。我并不是说自己拥有这些素质，老天宽恕我，决无此事。这仅仅是我的观察。

一个政治家不在于有说谎的能力，而是需要敏感，知道什么时候、对什么人、怎样去说必须说的话。认为一个有原则的人不属于政治是不符合实情的；如果在原则之上，再加上耐心、谨慎、分寸感和理解别人的能力，那么便已足够。认为只有冷酷的犬儒、虚荣、无礼、粗鄙的人才可能在政治上取得成功也是不对的，虽然这样的人容易被政治所吸引，但实际上，正

派和良好的趣味总是占上风。

从我的政治理想出发,我将强调文化作为我的政治实践中每一条可能的道路,这是显然不过的。在“文化”这个词可能拥有的最广泛的意义上,她应包括被称为来自“日常生活”文化的每一个方面,或曰“教养”——相对于我们所说的高级文化诸如艺术和科学。我并不是说国家应更多地补贴作为一项特殊的人类实践的文化活动,也不是说我同意许多艺术家拥有的某种愤慨和恐惧,认为我们正在走向一个摧毁文化并最终要毁灭文化的阶段。国家将以某种适度的、经过公开调查和深思熟虑的方式,支持某些文化方面的事情,如**真正具有民族个性和代表这片土地上文明传统的东西,它们不可能通过市场途径来保存。**我想到的是那些遗址(不可能通过将其变成一个旅馆来保证每一个城堡的维修,也不可能指望旧贵族们为维护家族荣耀而回来维修它们)、图书馆、博物馆、公共档案馆等这些机构,实际上它们今天已处于令人吃惊的失修状态(况且前“遗忘的政权”故意毁坏这些有关我们过去的重要见证)。此外,在可以预见的将来,难以想象大教堂或一般的教堂将有办法恢复所有小礼拜堂、修道院和其他教会建筑,在过去 40 年内,它们已遭到破坏,它们是整个国家文化保护的一部分,而不只是大教堂的顶端。

归根结底,对于公民和身为公民的政治家来说,还有什么比力图使生活更愉快、更有趣、更加多样化和更具有承受能力值得关注?

我相信如果不同时建设一个人性的、道德的、智慧的、精神上的和文化的国家(姑且不在乎这样说,在一个政治科学家听起来是多么地不科学),那么我们也将不可能建立一个基于法治的民主国家。最好的法律和所能想像的最好的民主机构如果不是由某种人性的和社会价值所支持,也将不能在自身之内保证其合法性和自由及人权。例如,如果一项**法律**没有人去尊敬它、捍卫它和试图负有责任地执行它,它有何益处可言? 仅仅是一张空文罢了。如果投票人只能在更大的和更小的恶棍之间做出选择,这种选举还有什么用? 如果的确有一个广泛的政治上的多党制,但其中没有一个政党从根本上拥有普遍的社会影响,它又有什么意义? 没有一种国家(即一种宪法的、法律的政治制度)是超出历史的时间和社会空间之外的东西。这不是某些聪明专家的技术发明,像计算机和电话机那样。相反,每个国家,都生长于特殊的**精神和文化传统**,这些东西给国家注入实质和给出其意义。

没有共同拥有和普遍树立起来的道德价值和责任,也就没有法律、民主政府,甚至市场经济也不能恰当地运转。它们全部是人类精神的产品,所有机构应假定和承担人类精神需要它们为其服务,这些机构应尊重人类精神的产品,所有机构应假定和承担人类精神,信任和保护她,理解她的意义和愿望,必要的话,可以为之斗争和为之牺牲。

**我将再次运用法律作为例子。法律无疑是正义的一个工具,但是如果没有人负责任地使用它,它也就变得完全没有意义。**从我们自己的近期经验中,我们太了解即使是一条正当的法律,如果落在一个肆无忌惮的人手中可能发生什么样的情景,以及肆无忌惮的人如何轻易地运用民主制度而引进专制和暴力。

所需要的是富有生气地和有责任感地考虑每个政治步骤及每个决定,**是持久地强调道德立场和道德判断;是继续自我检查和自我分析;是一再地重新考虑我们应优先考虑的东西。**这不是我们可以简单地宣称和表白的某种东西,而是需要我们切实地去做,要求我们将道德和精神的动机引进每一件事当中,寻找所有事物当中的人性尺度。**科学、技术、各种专业知识、专家主义并不是全部。某些东西是更必需的。简单地说,可以称之为精神,或情感,或良心。**

**政治、经济、文化三者相互渗透相互关联**

所谓经济,就是指在一定的生产资料所有制的基础上进行的生产、交换、分配、消费等活动,以及在这些活动中结成的人与人之间的关系;所谓政治,就是指人们在特定的经济基础上,通过夺取或者运用公共权力而实现和维护特定阶级和社会利益要求,处理和协调各种社会利益要求的社会关系。马克思主义政治观的基本内容为:第一,政治是一种具有公共性的社会关系。第二,政治是经济的集中表现。第三,政治的根本问题是政治权力,也就是国家政权问题。文化则有广义和狭义之分,包括思想、理论、信念、信仰、道德、教育、科学、文学、艺术等。

**经济、政治和文化构成了社会生活的三个基本领域。**

经济、政治、文化之间的关系 :

**(1) 政治是经济的集中表现**

政治属于上层建筑,它根源于经济,由经济基础决定,并对经济基础具有反作用,任何阶级或社会集团的政治活动,归根结底是为了实现和维护本阶级或本集团的根本经济利益。

**(2)文化由经济、政治所决定,是经济和政治的反映**

一方面经济是基础,为政治和文化的发展奠定物质条件,政治文明和文化的发展归根到底要受到物质文明发展水平的制约。离开了经济这个基础,物质文明上不去,政治文明和文化建设就因失去基础而成为一句空话。在经济、政治和文化三者中,经济处于基础和中心的地位。另一方面,一定的社会文化反映着一定社会的经济和政治发展状况,经济和政治决定着文化的性质和发展方向。

◇注意: **经济发展是文化发展的基础。但这并不意味着文化的发展始终与经济亦步亦趋。**如同不能简单地把精神文明看作是物质文明的派生物和附属品一样,也不能简单地认为文化是经济、政治的派生物和附属品。**文化有其自身的传承性和相时的独立性。那种认为只要物质条件好了,精神文化自然而然地就会好起来。物质条件差一点,精神文化就不可能搞好的观点。不符合历史发展的事实,是不正确的。**

**文化反作用于政治、经济,给予政治、经济以重大影响 :**

一位哲学家曾做过这样的比喻:政治是骨骼、经济是血肉、文化是灵魂。这一比喻形象地说明了文化对社会发展的重要作用。掀开历史的画卷,文化既有古今和地域之别,又有先进与落后、腐朽之分。不同的文化,对经济、政治的影响不同,对社会发展的作用也不同。

**(1)不同民族的文化,影响不同民族和国家各具特色的发展道路。**

**(2)不同性质的文化对社会发展的作用不同。**

先进的、健康的文化会促进社会的发展,落后的、腐朽的文化则会阻碍社会的发展。

文化的内容是多层次的,有的受经济的制约大,有的受经济的制约小。比如,教育的规模与涵盖面大小、医疗卫生事业的规模与涵盖面大小,要以经济的发展为基础,取决于经济发展水平。但杰出的教育家、思想家、医学家的出现,又可以超越经济的制约。因此,对文化发展与经济发展的关系需要做具体分析,不可绝对化。

## 2. My Sentences

### <1> What is the role of a leader

To lead is to serve to give to achieve together.

The real essence of leadership is to care about your people, to help them get as much as they can out of the business environment, and to have as much fun as they can. Anybody who can do



that—and really mean it—is a leader.

The first responsibility of a leader is to define reality. The last is to say thank you. In between the leader is a servant. Sensitivity to demotic needs, wants and concerns is at the top of their priorities and the ultimate responsibility of a leader is to facilitate other people's development as well as his own.

## <2> Moral goals for a leader

John W. Gardner, former Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare pinpointed four moral goals of a leader:

1. Releasing human potential,
2. Balancing the needs of the individual and the community,
3. Defending the fundamental values of the community, and
4. Instilling in individuals a sense of initiative and responsibility.

## 3. Samples and Outlines

**8(\*). "It is often necessary, even desirable, for political leaders to withhold information from the public." 政治领导们在公众面前有所保留是必要的，甚至是必须的。**

不同意

有时候政治领导者应该隐瞒信息，但是大部分时候还是要公开的。

需要隐瞒的——

对于一些涉及国家安全的机密信息时，领导者应该隐瞒。( F.D Roosevelt Manhattan project )

为了防止不必要的恐慌，一些事情也应该隐瞒

有些秘密的计划公开了可能会失去原有的效果

但是大部分时候，领导者应该保持信息的透明。

信息的公开可以避免有害的流言。( 中国的 SARS)

政治透明化让人民更加信任和支持政府

而且会让公民更加了解一些社会问题，促进领导者和人民的交流。

( fire-side chat)

总之大部分时候，领导者还是应该公开信息的，当然也要分情况。

**24(\*).** "People in positions of power are most effective when they exercise caution and restraint in the use of that power." 当权者谨慎并有限度的使用他们权力的时候他们的工作最有效

部分同意

Partially agree: for the validity of the above statement depends.

- (1) 鲁莽会导致问题 Lack of caution and restraint would lead to the abuse of their power to limit, which would cause lots of problems. Numerous examples indicate that a society's prosper, stability resulted from the caution and restraint in the use of power of the emperor, even he or she have huge powers.
- (2) 谨慎有益 The caution and restraint could ensure the efficiency and effectiveness of the power:
  - (a) Take more factors into consideration.
  - (b) Reach a better solution.
- (3) 过度谨慎会延误时机 However, caution and restraint does not simply mean tying up. (Invasion) (Stock market—the more venture capital is, the more the proceeds would be.)

**43.**想成为杰出的政治家需要保持高度的伦理和道德水平

同意

何为政治，政治的目的在于什么？无非在于为人民谋福利，保护人民和民族的安全达到这个目标需要伦理道德的支撑，好处有

获取民众支持

根植与政治的是道德，道德之于民众意味着信任，之于领导人，意味着责任

没有伦理道德的坏处—隐瞒，欺骗，选举丑闻等

承认道德是成为杰出政治家的因素之一，但是还有其它的哦，工作能力、协调能力等

**44.**政府不应该资助后果不明的研究，无论是伦理还是医学的

不同意（辩证）

政府和政治家做出决策是应该谨慎的，不谨慎会带来恶果，克隆技术

大多数科学研究的前景都是不明确的，特别是抽象的理论基础研究

研究后果不明确不代表没有研究意义

过渡谨慎会延误时机，同时在研究上，政府应该以发展的眼光看问题，鼓励科学研究，但同时也应该确定研究无害



## 45.政治家应该考虑自己的判断而不管人民的意愿

错误（看一下 79，差不多的）

政治本身就是要求以道德为基础以人民大众的意愿和福利为责任

诚然，从某种角度讲，政治家看事物更加全面，更加贴切，但是应该考虑人民意愿

会有疏忽的地方、考虑不周的情况

广进言论，去除糟粕，吸取精华

政治为人民服务，不考虑民众意愿有可能导致政治决策的偏离，引起不满

如果不考虑

引起不满或者不利的结局

## 56(\*).政治家应该花时间精力尽可能解决眼前问题而非长远问题

不完全同意，这是一个百年大计与当务之急的问题

承认有时候现在问题太迫切，政府不得不去马上解决。（一个国家遭受重大的自然灾害的时候，国家不可能有精力去解决预期的问题。比如 05 年的印尼 Indonesia 海啸 tsunami disaster, 15 thousand 人丧生，政府不可能不去抢救伤员，给流离失所的人安排住处，而想着研制某种新药，或建商业区之类。而且当一个国家陷入战争的时候，他的首要问题是使它的国家恢复和平，而不是去保护濒临灭亡的生物。有些问题关乎国家的存亡，是关乎人民的生命，政府必须全心全意的去处理它，把这个国家从危机中解救出来。）

目光应该长远而不是短浅，百年大计不意味着问题就不重要，不值得去做。

后者影响前者——有时候预期的问题得不到解决，会带来更大的灾难。目前的当务之急很有可能就是很多年前的百年大计没有解决造成的。（很多问题，人都是能预期到，但是总是怀着侥幸的心理，觉得不会发生。结果就酿成大祸。比如二次大战前，很多国家都预期到希特勒可能发动战争，但是谁都没有出来行动，这样就希特勒就一个一个吞并了欧洲一大半土地，整个世界陷入混乱中。比如 911 之前，CIA 知道可能有恐怖分子袭击，但是没有重视，最后就是一场灾难。人会给自己买保险，政府也要有为预期的问题做好准备，为了防止更大的灾难出现）

政府应该根据自己的能力，合理安排好工作重心。（政府要对自己的短期目标和长期目标合理安排。要明白真正重要的事情在哪里，不能被事情紧急的假象迷惑了。而不是一味的去划分现在的问题，还坏死将来的问题。

## 79(\*).主要的决策还是应该留给政治家和政府要员，而不是人民大众，因为他们通常具备更好的判断力

Partially agree:

(1) 政治家的优点 Admittedly, under most circumstances, that politicians and other government

experts make policy decisions would be more effective and insightful:

- (a) More knowledge.
  - (b) Better understanding of the issue.
  - (c) View the issue from broader perspectives.
- (2) 不是每个决定都要征求大家意见的 More efficient: it is not necessary to make every decisions through voting.
- (3) 不意味着他们的决断就一定正确, 有时候还是需要群众观点的 While it simply does not mean that they could make these policy decisions without the opinions of members of the general public. (Like the diagnosis)
- (4) 取得一种平衡最好了 A balance

**83(\*)."Government should preserve publicly owned wilderness areas in their natural state, even though these areas are often extremely remote and thus accessible to only a few people." 政府应该保护那些疆域范围内的偏远地区, 尽管这些地区人烟稀少。**

同意

同意上面观点, 政府应该保护荒地, 尽管它不能为社会的繁荣做贡献, 但是荒地对人类来说远比那些物质的东西重要。

荒地是人类心灵的栖息地, 可以给人带来真正的自由。有利于未来人们迁徙。因为现代社会的发展, 人们不断追求无止境的物质财富, 有房有车, 但是你逃不开贷款 mortgage, bills, consumer debts, 你必须更加努力的赚钱来维持一些。你不能做自己想做的事, 束缚你的事情太多。而居住在荒地的人是最自由的人。只要有荒地存在, 就意味着人们可以逃离市俗的纠缠, 找到可以使心灵平静下来的地方, 感受原始状态的自由 (So long as there remains some wilderness where people can go to escape the ties that bind, freedom will retain some of its former meaning.)

荒地也有很大的美学价值。自然的美是人类创造不出来的。(Yellowstone) (grotesque rocks waterfall) 既然我们懂得保护艺术品, 为什么我们不能保护荒地。Mona Lisa.

保存荒地也是保护我们自己。我们都懂荒地有益于维持生物多样性 (Biodiversity) 世界是一个有机整体, 其中一环出错, 就会有很大影响。蝴蝶效应 (butterfly effect) 破坏热雨林 (tropic rainforest), 对整个全球气候都有很大影响。

所以政府应该保护荒地, 此外可能还有更好的方法: 开发荒地, 引入居民等。

## 85(\*).政府资助艺术会威胁艺术的完整性

不同意（辩证）

政府需要发展艺术也需要资助艺术

艺术需要政府的资助和支持

一方面是因为市场的规律不一定适用于所有有天份的艺术家。艺术家的思维总是超前于时代的，并不是所有的人都理解他的作品。历史上很多伟大的艺术家就是这样 Mozart Van Gogh 一方面艺术的发展对一个国家很重要，政府有义务去支持艺术。艺术可以推动社会的历史进程，艺术里有那种不属于人间的美，艺术可以反映社会暗藏的价值。有了艺术，这个国家才变的那么丰富多彩。所以为了不埋没像 Van Gogh 一样的天才，同时为了让这个国家更美好，就应该支持艺术。

政府可以资助艺术，但不能以此来限制艺术和约束艺术，比如进行艺术品的审查之类的

承认政府会限制艺术的发展。因为政府总是它自己的一定立场，是维护自己这个国家利益的。比如过去苏联 The soviet Union 过去甚至让他们的艺术家按照 party line 去创作作品。在这种情况下，艺术家就没有办法按照自己对艺术的理解去创造艺术。虽然不是所有政府都会像苏联那样明显，但是这种影响总是暗藏着的。

## 97(\*).这是不幸的，但真实的，政治活动影响了人们生活的方方面面

Disagree:

提纲 1:

1 政治怎么影响生活

2 是否影响生活的所有方面

3 是否真的 unfortunate

Nevertheless, the political decisions and activities, not completely exact as the statement says, affect only part of people's lives, or major part at most. There are so many things spearing around people's lives, such as eating, sleeping, which is so trivial that the political decisions and activities can't affect them. Also, people can have their own religion belief, which is not necessarily be dominated by the current polity. Making friends with others and traveling around world dose not have much to do with the polity, either.

Concerning on the part, which can the political decisions and activities can dominate, purely, I maintain that we are absolutely not unfortunate. All the decisions made and activities carried out by the government are taken the masses or the whole country's interests into consideration. That the Franklin D. Roosevelt's New Deal overcame, though not totally, the Great Depression, which is one of the deepest sorrows in American history, is a representative example, which turns the government's polity to benefit to us masses. In that case, we should not consider ourselves as unfortunate but be positive and pay as much attention as possible on the political decisions and activities instead.

In summary, the political decisions and activities, which consider essentially the interests of

masses as the ultimately purpose, affect many but not all aspects of our lives, which we should not regard as sufferings.

提纲 2:

- (1) 承认有影响 Admittedly, political decisions and activities affect all aspects of people's lives.
- (a) 稳定的体制是生活的前提 A stable regime is the prerequisite of the normal lives of ordinary individuals. (Terrorism)
  - (b) 有利的体制刺激生活的发展 Insightful political decisions would bring about vigor and energy to the development of a nation (The policy of reformation and opening drive China towards prosperity)
  - (c) 也会有消极作用 Negative effect because of the political decisions (Unable to buy some commodities due to the commercial disconnection)
- (2) 不应该认为这是不幸 However, we could not simply regard this fact as misfortune. Even though the interests of some individuals or organizations are damaged, however, in the long run, sometimes the final effect is positive.
- (3) While, at the same time, we must admitted some existing negative effects in political decisions and activities.

## 105(\*). 当政府的意愿要经受民众的挑战时，国家政权才得以淋漓尽致表现

Partially agree: 因为还有其它因素 not only the willingness of its government to tolerate challenges from its own citizens is necessary, but the courage and determination to solve the problems put forward by the citizens.

- (1) As Thomas Jefferson said in the Declaration of Independence, "All men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among them are life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness, that to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed.
- (2) "The people may safely be trusted to hear everything true or false, and to form a correct judgment. Were it fall to me to decide whether we should have a government without newspapers or newspapers without a government, I should not hesitate a moment to prefer the latter."
- (3) 容忍是有必要的 The strength of a country lies in whether the government could make every possible effort to improve the conditions of the people, in this case, it is practicable and necessary for them to tolerate the positive challenges from its own citizens. Only through this way could a nation be prevented from abuse of power and create a democratic atmosphere.
- (4) People would decide what is better for them, not the few people in power.
- (5) 有人可能认为更多的取决与经济实力和军事实力 One might contend that the true strength of a country is best demonstrated by the economic conditions or the military power. (Soviet Union and the Middle East countries.)
- (6) 容忍另一方面也显示出懦弱 Tolerance to negative challenges only shows cowardice.
- (7) 不仅要容忍还有其它方面的挑战 Not only tolerance is needed, but the settlement of the

challenges.

范文一篇：

Some people believe that the best way to judge the strength of a country is to evaluate the tolerance of its government on its own citizens' challenges. However, in my opinion, it is not enough to estimate the power of a nation by putting the tolerance of the government as the only criterion.

On the one hand, it is a better sign of power to tolerate the people's challenges than just to beat them down. It shows that the government has confidence to allow people to speak out without putting the nation out of order. That is the conduct of a democratic society in which people are equal and everyone has rights to voice his or her own thoughts and to organize a team to accomplish their common goals in the bounds of laws. And liberty of speech is also conducive to the development of society because the power of the whole is always more than the power of a few people. Different views of the same objects make us cogitate in a more comprehensive way and give us a better chance of making a more reasonable solution. As an old Chinese adage says, "To prevent flood, it is always better to dredge the river than to jam it." The suppress of the people's voices may make the country seemingly peaceful, however, maybe some torrents are just below the calm surface and would erupt in a sudden moment with a small disturbance.

On the other hand, the government should not only tolerate the challenges, it should also have the valor to accept the challenges and meet the challenges. It is important for people to have the right of free speeches, but it is even more important to ensure that these voices can be heard and considered. A government which is indifferent of people's thoughts would lose people's support rapidly. Therefore, facing the challenges should also be a criterion to judge the capability of a government. For example, if then government only allowed activists to demonstrate against Vietnam War but had no responses, maybe Americans would still bog in the Vietnam. Even in the case that the challenges are ridiculous, government should make responses and explain to the demonstrators the reason why not to meet their requests. That shows the government is accountable and cares the ordinary people's claims.

In conclusion, a powerful government should not only tolerate the challenges of its citizens, but also face the challenges and try to solve the problems for its citizens.

## 108.政府办公越公开，社会受益也就越多

不完全同意

承认政府办公带来了好处

政治更加透明化，容易取得信任

有媒体和人民做监督，事情处理更加公正

互改互评，有利于政治体制改善

不公开有时候有害

了解政府的工作程序，一定程度上可以使社会进步。因为可以防止流言传播，

比如 03 年中国发生 SARS，刚开始政府是封锁消息，造成社会恐慌，(vinegar) 如果政府一开始就公开信息，让人们了解情况，采取措施，不仅不会有恐慌，也不会死那么多人。好的政府就要尽量保持信息的公开透明，人民了解相关议题。而且这样会促进政府和人民之间的相互信任，提高社会凝聚力等

但过度公开或者大范围全部公开也是不合适的

有些机密不宜公开

有些公开了会失去原有的效果

尤其是国家安危和信息公开冲突之时，大多数政府会选这前者，牺牲后者。

如果罗斯福 (F.D. Roosevelt) 提前向人民公开了盟军登陆的地点时 (Normandy)，二战的胜利就成问题，最后受害的还是人民。毕竟很多涉及国防其他之类机密信息，政府应该向大多数人隐瞒。

因此应该保持一个平衡，不应该盲目全部公开，具体问题具体分析

## 123(\*).相处很短就能判断政治观点和政治信仰，通过一个人的衣着、朋友、吃饭、说话方式就能判断政治信仰

不同意，这是片面的武断的

- (1) 成人一定程度上可以反应 Admittedly, a person's behaviors could be effected by one's politics to a certain extent, while actually, politics could not totally determine the behaviors:
  - (a) 衣着显示口味和习惯 Clothes depend on one's taste and habits. One who keeps up with fashion might be quite conservative in politics.
  - (b) 说话方式决定性格和教育情况 They way one talks might be determined by one's nature and education.
  - (c) 饮食体现生活条件和宗教 What one eats might be influenced by the living conditions and religion
- (2) 但这是不准确不精确、武断的 The information from a short meeting of some one might be confined to a certain occasion, and thus imprecise.
- (3) 朋友不一定能说明问题 "A man is known by the people he keeps." However, it is not always the case, especially when we refer to politicians. It is possible that they might make friends with certain people for the sake of his political career.
- (4) 外在不一定能反映出真理，有些人隐藏很深的，比如摩羯座，哈哈 Actually, it is demanding to know a person, either the qualities, thoughts, or politics. Just as an old saying: "you may recognize him, but you don't know him".

## 167(\*).政治家不可能完全说真话，完全诚实对于政治家来说是不必要的

\*不完全) 同意

首先，政治的根本在于道德和诚实

有了诚实会怎样，没有会怎样



当然，承认政治家不完全说真话，遇到什么情况说什么话，有时候要说假话，撒谎，（说真话的话，弊大于利）应该是有所保留

为了国家安全，政治家必须要隐瞒信息（Manhattan project F.D .Roosevelt）

但是政治家不能因为个人的利益而说谎。（03 SARS ）

大部分时候，政治家还是要和人民真诚的交流。（FIRE-SIDE TALK ）

结论，更多的时候说真话，少数情况可以说假话，或者有所保留，假话也是善意的谎言，是可以理解的

## 169.那些把政治和道德看做两码事的人都不懂这两个方面

同意。

政治的目的、意义，政治的根本是道德

引用捷克总统哈维尔的语言和例子（见本章节 Chinese）

只有政治没有道德会。。。 （滥用职权，违背人权）

道德需要政治。。。 （法律约束）

二者紧密不可分，相互影响相互渗透

- (1) The implementation of politics must be based on the power, while morality concerns with the self-restriction. 道德可以自律，免得滥用职权
- (2) High level of morality must rely on a stability of politics. 高层次的道德依赖于政治（法律约束等）
- (3) The effectiveness of politics must rely on morality to a certain extent. （政治依赖于道德）

**195(\*). "The goal of politics should not be the pursuit of an ideal, but rather the search for common ground and reasonable consensus." 政治的目标不应该是追求一个理想，而是寻找普遍合理的大多数人的意见**

Agree

其实有时候理想和共同的立场是并不矛盾，这些都是手段而已，其实归根到底都是政治的目的为自己的政治集团谋取利益。

理想和共同立场并不是像上面那样不相融的，很多情况下两者是可以很好的结合起来的。（不是所有的人的理想都是如同 Heresy 一样与大多数的想法相悖的，很多情况下，大家的理想都是相同，正如 “all man are created equal “ The declaration of independence “ 这个理想不仅是 Lincoln Martin Luther king 的理想，也是所有被遭受不平等待遇的黑人的理想，也是一切支持社会平等的人的理想。所以我们要知道很多时候个人的理想就是共同立场。

不管是追求理想，还是追寻共同立场，都只是政治家的手段。（比如选举时，政治家利用自己的崇高理想来向选民 electorate 表明自己好的道德，政治家可以用寻找共同立场来故意迎合选民的意愿，不管那种方式，都是为了为自己赢得选举的胜利 election campaign。纯粹的理想主义是当不了政治家的。政治家必须随着形式的变化，及时地变化

自己的立场和手段。

政治的目的其实还是给政治家所在的政治集团谋取利益。正如上面所说的，政治家采取任何一种的手段，都是为了为自己的集团谋利。

- (1) 追求共同立场的重要性 The importance of search for common ground and reasonable consensus: solve the urgent problems for better development; serves as the prerequisite of the stability of a nation.
- (2) 理想是指引 Ideal serves as the polaris directing the development towards being outstanding. Actually, no nation exists without a definite goal. (The Declaration of Independence.)
- (3) 两者不可或缺 Both are indispensable, like the two hands of a man, neither could be neglected.
- (4) Sometimes the majority of the people may fail to view the issues in an overall situation, in these cases, the government should do enough propaganda to ensure them of the necessity.

## 202(\*).和伟大的思想家、艺术家不同，最好的政治领导应该经常听从民众的意愿，并且愿意为了妥协放弃原则

Disagree:

- (1) 政治家与艺术家的不同之处 The difference between the political leaders and the thinkers, artists: thinkers and artists could live to their wish, which is a private affair, concerning their individual reputation and fame, while political leaders' efforts are tied to the benefits of others.
- (2) 承认应该听从大众意愿 Admittedly, political leaders should listen to the voice of the civilians, because they are elected by these civilians to govern the country.
- (3) 听从不意味着屈从 However, it simply does not indicate that they should always yield to public opinions, rather, they should have their points or view and principles.
- (4) 二者不能被忽略 Neither could be ignored.

## 204(\*)."Censorship is rarely, if ever, justified." 审查制度即使曾经公平过，也是很少见的

Disagree:

- (1) 政府的责任使得审查是必须的 The responsibility of a government is to assure the stability and then comes the prosperity of a society, and thus censorship is indispensable: Filter out the overflowing influence of the media and publication on the public to maintain the stability of a society
- (2) 审查的好处 Without such system, our children would have no shield from sex and violence, while media might be full of free expressions that disturb the society
- (3) 每个事物都有缺陷，审查也不例外 However, everything is imperfect and censorship is no exception:
  - (a) 很难有一个健全的评价体系和标准 It is almost impossible to set up a rigid criterion about the censored, while as the involvement of the subject determination of the

official, unjustness seldom could be totally avoided.

- (b) Some individuals might take the tool to deceive the public, concealing some political scandals or the wrongful decisions by forbidding the media to reveal them.
- (4) 审查为了提升自身的可信度，应该保持公正 On the other hand, created as a useful and beneficial tool to maintain the stability of the society, censorship should go together with a strong justification to keep it as fair and impartial as possible.

TS: 在这个 with too much information 的 era, censorship 在大部分情况下还是起了积极作用的，尽管有些时候它被某一部分人利用保护其利益。

- 1、确实 (It is generally admitted that...), censorship 限制了我们获取某些信息的权利，一些人可以利用它来隐瞒，政府控制舆论和民众思想，例子：SARS。
- 2、但是 censorship 在更多时候起到了积极的作用 (outweigh the disadvantages)，首先，它可以为人们滤掉很多无用甚至有害的信息。sexual, violent, discrimination 等等。对孩子。
- 3、另外，它可以保护本国的文化不会因为受外来文化侵蚀而导致完全消失。比如强制电视台在某些时间播出文化类节目，向本国和外国传送本国文化信息。
- 4、Censorship 还可以起到保护人们隐私的作用。每个人都有自己的隐私权，一些没经过许可的个人隐私可以得到法律的保护。偷拍，肖像权。
- 5、如果没有 censorship, information system 会变得混乱不堪。一方面，媒体 media 会 abuse their authority, 没有约束的话，电视台，报社什么的都会为它们的利益而不择手段；另一方面，会导致垃圾信息的横飞。
- 6、总结。Censorship 总的来说利大于弊，我们应该懂得如何去用它 properly。

## 4. Proverbs and Useful sentences (Leader)

The ultimate responsibility of a leader is to facilitate other people's development as well as his own.

The leader's task, then, is to create an environment that is conducive to self-motivation.

To be a leader means willingness to risk-and a willingness to love. Has the leader given you something from the heart?

The first responsibility of a leader is to define reality. The last is to say thank you. In between the leader is a servant.

The role of the leader is to enhance, transform, coach, care, trust, and cheerlead. The activists of the leader are to educate, sponsor, coach, and counsel using appropriate timing, tone, consequences, and skills.

The first and last task of a leader is to keep hope alive—the hope that we can finally find our way through to a better world—despite the day's action, despite our own inertness and shallowness and wavering resolve.

Perhaps more than anything else, leadership is about the "creation of a new way of life."

There are countless ways of attaining greatness, but any road to reaching one's maximum potential must be built on bedrock of respect for the individual, a commitment to excellence, and a rejection of mediocrity.

Irwin Federman, president and CEO of Monolithic Memories, one of the most successful of the

high-tech companies in Silicon Valley, illustrates this brilliantly in the following quote: "If you think about it, people love others not for who they are, but for how they make us feel. We willingly follow others for much the same reason. It makes us feel good to do so. Now, we also follow platoon sergeants, self-centered geniuses, demanding spouses, bosses of various persuasions and others, for a variety of reasons as well. But none of those reasons involves that person's leadership qualities. In order to willingly accept the direction of another individual, it must feel good to do so. This business of making another person feels good in the unspectacular courses of his daily comings and goings is, in my view, the very essence of leadership."

J. Willard Marriott, chairman of the board of the enormously successful hotel chain, was asked: "How do you manage to be fair and nice with people and yet demand excellence from them?"

Leaders love people. They expect the best from them. Sensitivity to employee needs, wants and concerns is at the top of their priorities. The courage to make decisions based on "what's right for people" governs their day-to-day responsibilities. People respond to such leadership.

John W. Gardner, former Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare pinpointed four moral goals of a leader:

1. Releasing human potential,
2. Balancing the needs of the individual and the community,
3. Defending the fundamental values of the community, and
4. Instilling in individuals a sense of initiative and responsibility.

"Treat people as adults," says Tom Peter of In Search of Excellence fame. "Treat them as partners, treat them with dignity, and treat them with respect, treat people—not capital spending and automation—as the primary source of productivity gains. These are fundamental lessons from the excellent companies' research."

**The real essence of leadership is to care about your people, to help them get as much as they can out of the business environment, and to have as much fun as they can. Anybody who can do that—and really mean it—is a leader.**

I lead best when I help others to go where we've decided to go. I lead best when I help others to use themselves creatively. I lead best when I forget about myself as leader and focus on my group their needs and their goals.

To lead is to serve to give to achieve together.

Watergate affairs renewed public cynicism toward a government that had systematically lied to the people and violated their civil liberties, said one bumper sticker of the day: "Don't vote. It only encourages them."

## 五.Art (10)

### 1. Chinese (艺术价值体现, 艺术评论, 市场价值, 人物案例)

#### <1>艺术价值

价值本身不是实体性的存在, 而艺术性从根本上也不在于实体性。

以价值结构的概念来理解艺术，就可以避免在出发点上把非实体化的东西实体化。

面对自然界，为什么我们把地震、台风称为自然灾害，而太阳出来就不是，这都是**这些事件相对于我们生活的内在要求起了什么作用而言的**，灾害对我们生活的内在要求起了负面的作用，而太阳出来了，一般地是对我们的生活起正面作用的。

追求可见的实用价值与追求不可见的精神价值仅仅是两种偏好。实际上，如果没有不可见的精神价值，其它很多东西的实用价值就荡然无存了。除了基本生存需要的物质保证纯属物质价值外，其它貌似“物质需要”说到底还是为精神需要服务的。就是那种对豪宅、名车、时装等非常世俗的东西的追求，都是一种符号性的或炫耀性的精神追求，与生存的需要没啥关系。当年的暴发户在夜总会一掷千金进行点歌竞赛，完全是为了达到一种心理的满足。你可以指责这种精神需要是低俗的，但不可能把它说成是一种物质需要。而精神需要，基本属于生活本身的内在需要。

认识自我、自我超越是一种主体通过否定来达到自我肯定自我充实的活动，也是人的一种内在价值。

如何理解艺术的价值呢？**有的艺术有与过程相分离的作品（如绘画、雕塑），有的没有与过程相分离的作品（如表演艺术），但纯粹的艺术，都是直接服务于人的内在价值的。艺术，在艺术家那里，是创造；在受众那里，是欣赏。**

工农业生产的创造性过程得到的是在工具价值意义上“有用”的东西，而艺术创造则在创造的过程中就直接实现了创造者精神层面的内在价值，而**艺术作品（包括艺术品和艺术演示）的价值是独立于创造过程中已经得到实现的价值的**。因而，艺术创造是创造者对精神性的内在价值（诸如自由、尊严、自我超越、情感等）之直接肯定或否定的直感外化活动。当然，这种“外化”，不是工具价值的“外在”。按照康德的说法，审美就是对象中的“无目的之目的性”的体验。我们则可以说，**艺术创造活动，就是不为任何具体目的而表现人的目的性**。人文价值。艺术、哲学、文学、历史学等，首先具有的，就是人文价值。**人文价值就是具有直接满足人的精神性内在价值功能的一切物件、过程、机构、符号在实现这种功能方面可以体现的价值。人文价值也有正负之分，正价值就是对人的内在价值的直接肯定或加强，负价值就是直接否定或减弱。人文价值可以有两种实现的方式：其一，自我内在价值的外化实现；其二，他人内在价值的认同印证。我们看到，艺术创造活动，只涉及到人文价值的第一种实现方式，只是自我内在价值的外化。**

艺术创造就对艺术家有自足的价值意义。艺术创造者通过艺术创造而实现了自我超越，而自我超越并不依赖其它东西给它赋予价值。也就是说，在直感外化的一个个瞬间，艺术创造就已成就了相对于艺术家本身的原始价值，这就构成了艺术价值结构的第一部分。艺术欣赏的人文价值，就是艺术价值结构的第二部分了，这就是受众在对他人（艺术创造者）内在价值的认同印证的同时，获得独立于艺术创造过程的直感体验。第一是对创造者（主体1）的内在价值的认同印证，第二是获得与艺术形式相对应的直感体验（通常所说的“审美”体验），此两者缺一不可。只有前者，受众有可能面对的只是一般的非艺术的人工物；只有后者，受众有可能面对的只是像玫瑰花、热带鱼那样的美的自然客体。有了两者，如果受众没有犯认知上的错误的话，面对的就是艺术品或艺术事件了。

**其实美的东西可以是艺术，丑的东西也可以是艺术，所以不能只以美来定义艺术。艺术的价值有正价值，也有负价值。在这里，美只是某种艺术要达到的东西，有些艺术要达到的不是美，但只要能显现其创造性的过程以及引起受众方的特定人文价值的实现，就成为了艺术。**

**艺术不只是艺术作品，也不只是艺术创作，也不只是艺术欣赏，只有拥有了三者结合的这个完整过程，才成为艺术。**但在其间，艺术的部分价值是可以各自独立得到实现的。比如说，复制品虽然可以在欣赏者这里得到同样或者更胜一筹的价值实现，但在其产生的过程中，艺



术创造的人文价值却没有机会实现。这样，缺少上述艺术价值结构的第一部分，所以**复制品不能称为真正的艺术品**，但我们不能由此就否定复制品的审美价值。艺术品和赝品的区别，根植在价值结构的第一部分那里，而与这第二部分无关。最好的赝品和真品在受众中间所引起的共鸣是完全一致的，在审美方面的价值是无区别的，只是在与艺术创造者的关系那里，赝品完全失去了对内在价值的直感外化的功能。所以，赝品虽然可以在受众那里有与真品一样的直感性状，却绝对不是艺术品。

**市场价值就不是纯艺术价值可以决定的了。如一件作品本身的独特性、艺术家的名气、被何人收藏过、评论家的评论、潜在的增值等等，就和艺术本身的人文价值没多大关系了。**

设想一下，如果一幅开始从审美的角度被认定是达·芬奇的画，多年以后被发现作者另有其人，市场价格就可能从几百万跌到几十块钱。但在真正的不管市场的艺术审美家那里，思路就完全不一样了。他们会想，当时除了达·芬奇之外还有另外的人达到了同样的艺术成就，原来竟然没人知道！按照他们的判断，更重要的是原来有位同等重要的艺术家潜藏在那个时代而没有被人发现。

欣赏音乐时，只有缺乏音乐直感能力的人才会加上文化背景、图画、以及其它附加的东西来分析音乐作品。只诉诸声音的直感、不夹带其它种直感、更没有概念的介入，才是真正的音乐欣赏。**真正懂得音乐、绘画的人是不会借助外在的力量来评判纯粹的音乐、绘画作品的，因为这些附加的解释已经背离了艺术本来的直感所在。**最纯粹的书法欣赏，也就是只看其形，看其笔路的走向，而不去关注它的概念性内容到底要表达的是什么。总之，**艺术品的市场价格与艺术本身的价值有关，但并不代表艺术的价值。**纯粹艺术的人文价值，是不能被折算成市场价格的。只是，实际上进入流通的艺术作品，都不可能以纯艺术的身份出现。

## <2>人物-创新

### Marcel Duchamp

先是 马塞尔 杜尚，这是现代艺术史中的传奇人物，创意百出，信马由缰，最出名的乱搞是在摊上买了一个尿池，命名为《泉》，拿到艺术馆展出。杜尚家底十分殷实，**是少有的走在时代尖端而不用忍受贫穷的艺术家**。他涉及的艺术领域极其广泛，可以看作近代艺术里的达芬奇。

他的例子几乎可以用到所有跟艺术相关的题目，其他类的部分题目也可以用（比如创新，outsider 什么的一用来做补充：不需要是外来者，只要保持观念开放依然可以成就 breakingthrough 的 achievement）

背景：French-born American artist (though he always denied being “an artist”)

His works had a major impact to the direction of 20 century art. All his life, he changed the form of art as well as himself. He introduced the European movement Cubism（立体主义） and dada（达达主义） to United States, and was influential in surrealist（超现实主义，很有名的达利就是搞这个的） movement.

此外他还和 installation art（装置艺术），concept art（概念艺术）这些现在很火的艺术形式有关

泉的例子：Fountain, an ordinary, mass-produced urinal that has been transformed into a work of art simply by being exhibited in a gallery and receiving a new title.



他说过一句话, Art may be bad, good or indifferent, but, whatever adjective is used, we must call it art, and bad art is still art in the same way as a bad emotion is still an emotion.

可以用来扩展解释他思想的开放, 同时把 art 和形容词换掉也是很好的 辩证类型的 GRE 句子

### <3>现实对艺术的影响

Dada 前面说到的达达主义。因为跟社会、战争联系很紧密, 所以拿出来讲:

DADA 是一战以后欧洲的诗人画家搞的, 因为战争的残酷让他们意识到之前的那些形而上的出世的艺术很没意义, 有一部分就开始搞更没有意义的 DADA (汗~~~事实就是这样 Di)

The slaughter of World War I affected artists in different ways. Some felt, as Mondrian did, that human betterment lay in the creation of an impersonal, mechanistic way of life. Still others concluded that the very idea of human betterment was a pointless illusion. For this group, the main lesson of the war, if anything, was the bankruptcy of reason, politics, technology, and even art itself. On this premise, several artists and poets founded a movement whose name, dada, was purposely meaningless, and whose members ridiculed anything having to do with culture, politics, or aesthetics

再补充一个现实跟艺术相连的, 名气大一点, 老朋友 Picasso, 不过是以作品为突破口, 应该不会那么多雷同

Guernica (就是一副长的、上面都是牛头马面的画, Guernica 是西班牙北部的小镇, 德国人把那炸了, 毕加索听到后悲愤丛生, 就画了它)

《Guernica》The painting's color scheme proved effective for conveying the cruel reality

Spanish painter Picasso created the masterpiece when he heard of the bombing of Guernica during Spanish Civil War

### <4>另一些悲惨的艺术家

伦勃朗 Rembrandt, 维梅尔 Vermeer (荷兰黄金时期的两个大师, 手法创新, 在光影表现上都有独到之处。都不受同时代人重视, 很符合大家心目中艺术家的 Stereotype, 可以用来替换梵高、毕加索这类妇孺皆知的大佬)

Rembrandt(艺术成就上比 Vermeer 高点)

Rembrandt, Dutch baroque artist, who ranks as one of the greatest painters in the history of Western art. His work made an enormous impact on his contemporaries and influenced the style of many later artists. Perhaps no painter has ever equaled Rembrandt's chiaroscuro effects or his bold impasto.

Vermeer(不知道大家看过《戴珍珠耳环的女孩》girl with a pearl earring 吗, 就是说他的, 不过故事是假的, Vermeer 的日子可能比电影里更惨)

Jan Vermeer reputed the greatest painter besides Rembrandt in Dutch Golden Age, had a marvelous ability in expressing lights and shadow, but he died young left his family no legacy but deep debt. During his lifetime, he had not sold one piece of his paintings. After his death Vermeer did not receive attention until the late 19th century. His reputation steadily increased thereafter,

and today he is considered one of the greatest Dutch painters.

## <5>跨专业的牛人

跨专业领域,outsider achievement 的文章很适用

艺术》数学

M.C. Escher (艾舍尔, 就是画图形渐变、现实中不存在的空间的画的人, 很牛, 也很神经质, 他只上过中学, 作品却很受数学家推崇。)

Dutch M.C Escher leaps from art to mathematics. Escher had no formal mathematical training beyond secondary school, but his fantastic print works, such as Escher Limit Cycle and Day and Night, are most greatly admired by mathematicians, who recognized his work an extraordinary visualization of mathematics principles, and considered him a part of them.

数学》艺术

分形艺术创始人, IBM 研究院搞数学、物理的, 结果创造出了新的艺术形式, 分形艺术。

Benoit Mandelbort was a scientist at IBM Watson Research Center. On his retirement from IBM, he joined the Yale Department of Mathematics. By now, you can tell any connections between him and art. Nonetheless, he has created a new geometry of nature called fractal that is centered in physics and mathematics, and being reputed as a innovative form of art. The explanation is that artist and scientist are expressing in distinct methods but journeying the same destination, such as balance, harmony, symmetry, and the like.

## <6>现代与创新的结合

(tradition 和 modernization 的, 这个是建筑, 也算到艺术里吧: D)

就是大家都了解的设计中银大厦, 卢浮宫金字塔的老贝, 这里引用的是卢浮宫的例子。

Louvre, national art museum of France.

Chinese-born American architect I. M. Pei designed this controversial glass pyramid (completed in 1989) at the entrance to the Louvre, a museum in Paris, France. Noted for his unique arrangements of geometric shapes, Pei also earned a reputation for his creative use of space, surfaces, and materials. One of the foremost architects of the 20th century, Pei has designed important public and corporate buildings throughout the world and has worked with urban renewal.

## <7>艺术与科学的关系

**科学是理性,艺术是感性,2者相互促进**

**艺术和科学是相通的。很多艺术大师和科学大师, 往往既有科学素养, 也有文艺素养。**李政道、杨振宁先生对此都有过精辟的论述。大家在这方面知道的例子也很多。很多艺术大师、音乐大师不但具有科学素养, 有的甚至本身就是科学家。**达·芬奇**是一个伟大的画家, 同时也是一位出色的、富有想像力的科学家。1487 年前后他就构思了多种“飞行器”, 甚至画出

了带有现代直升机特征的“飞行器”草图，这是使人类像鸟一样在天空自由飞翔的愿望最早的具体化。而且他还精通解剖学、数学、力学、光学，在物理学的各个领域都有重要的发现。与柴可夫斯基同时代，俄罗斯还有音乐造诣非常高的“强力集团”五巨子。他们当中大多原来不是学音乐的，有的是军人，有的是律师，而**鲍罗丁**原来是学医的，又是非常出色的化学家，还跟化学元素周期律的发现者门捷列夫是很好的朋友。但是他们都被艺术的神奇感染力吸引到音乐殿堂，并且成为音乐大师，以音乐作为终身的事业。鲍罗丁的《第一交响曲》是俄罗斯音乐在国外最早获得盛名的作品之一。**鲍罗丁和柴可夫斯基**都是俄罗斯民族交响曲的创始人之一。在他去世后，他的墓碑上同时刻着他的音乐作品的主题和他所研究的化学公式。我国的地质科学家**李四光**同志推翻了过去很多科学家认为中国不可能有石油的论点，建立了自己的地质学新理论。在他的理论指导下，地质学家和石油工作者共同努力，找到了我国的第一个大油田，然后不断地发现了更多的油田和气田。但是同志们知道吗？我国的第一首小提琴曲《行路难》就是李四光 1920 年创作的。据说**爱因斯坦**拉小提琴完全是专业水平。我国最高科学技术奖的获得者**袁隆平**教授，我们都认为他像个老农民一样一天到晚在农田里研究啊、耕耘啊，谁也没想到，他也会拉小提琴。

尤其是**达芬奇**，他不仅对各种艺术无不擅长，而且对各种知识也无不研究，从他的手稿就可以看出，他观察和研究范围十分广泛，几乎包括了人文与科学的各个领域。他不仅是著名的画家，还可以称得上是雕塑家、工程师、建筑师、物理学家、生物学家、哲学家，而其在每一学科中，他都在当时达到了登峰造极的水平，被公认为文艺复兴时期意大利最杰出的艺术家和科学家。将科学与艺术结合最好的是达芬奇，可他并不是将科学与艺术结合的第一人，也不是最后一人，在科学家中**李政道**就是其一。李政道教授是物理学家，但他对历史、诗词、绘画、音乐等文化艺术，特别是中国的传统文化艺术也十分喜好。他积极倡导将科学与艺术的结合，从 1987 年起，先后多次与艺术家合作创造艺术作品，举办“科学与艺术”研讨会，并出版了《科学与艺术》的大型画册。时至今日，科学与艺术的融通，应该是一种时代的要求，是人类自身发展的需求。

艺术与科学的融合是 21 世纪艺术发展的大趋势。与科学结合，有利于克服艺术家个人的“情感偏向”，有利于艺术家介入社会、介入生活，全方位地表现和反映社会生活；也有利于艺术家进一步开拓视野，提高创作水平，加深对艺术规律和本质的认识。

提倡艺术与科学的结合，对于科学的发展也是十分重要的。自然科学的发展在 20 世纪取得了前所未有的巨大成就，但科学技术发展中存在的偏差仅依靠自然科学本身是不能解决的，它必须得到人文社会科学的支持与帮助，艺术作为人文社会科学的重要组成部分，其艺术思维方式和艺术哲学本质，对人类精神、情感表达的独特功能，都有利于科学技术向着人性化方向的发展。艺术与科学的结合，本质上是人文社会科学与自然科学的结合，这种结合对于科学而言，同样开拓了科学技术发展的空间，提供了一个更为广阔的平台。

艺术与科学是人类的两大创造性工作，也是人类所具备的两种特殊的能力，是人类最高心智的产物。艺术与科学结合，已成为新世纪人类思想和文化发展的主流；艺术与科学的结合，将会弥补艺术与科学技术本身的缺陷，互为补充，最终造福于人类的生活和进步。科学的观念和艺术的观念可以通过互相借用、互相启发、互相融通来促进二者的相互渗透。

李政道说过：科学和艺术是不可分割的，就像一个硬币的两面。它们共同的基础是人类的创造力。它们追求的目标都是真理的普遍性。艺术，例如诗歌、绘画、雕塑、音乐等，用创新的手法去唤起每个人的意识或潜意识中深藏着的已经存在的情感。情感越珍贵，唤起越强烈，反响越普遍，艺术就越优秀。科学，例如天文学、物理学、化学、生物学等，对自然界的现

象进行新的准确的抽象。科学家抽象的阐述越简单，应用越广泛，科学创造就越深刻。尽管自然现象本身并不依赖于科学家而存在，但对自然的抽象和总结乃属于人类智慧的结晶，这和艺术家的创造是一样的。科学家追求的普遍性是一类特定的抽象和总结，适用于所有的自然现象，它的真理性根植于科学家以外的外部世界。艺术家追求的普遍真理性也是外在的，它根植于整个人类，没有时间和空间的界限。由人类优秀文化积淀、凝聚、孕育而成的人文精神，是在历史发展过程中形成的，人文精神是由优秀文化孕育而成的内在于主体的精神品格。人文知识、人文科学是泛指对社会现象、文化艺术进行研究的学科和知识。在艺术领域内人文与科学的结合将建立起一个生态文明体系。

在艺术与科学的融合中，科技与艺术的结合更为紧密。科技的发展为艺术提供新的表现手段，拓展了艺术的表现空间。随着现代科技的迅速发展，艺术的式样也有了更大的发展空间。如：电影、电视、时装、工业造型设计、电声音乐等。

总之，现代科学技术与艺术的结合极大地丰富了艺术表现力，拓展了艺术表现空间：如电脑绘画、电脑设计建筑、电子音乐、电脑动画等已成现实。综上所述我们认为，在科学与艺术飞速发展的今天，艺术与科学的沟通是必然之势，让艺术与科学在相互融合、相互补充中放射出更加灿烂的光芒。

## 2. My Sentences

### <1> What is the function of Art

Art has an effect on the individual and on a particular culture in a society. Psychologically, art enhances life by adding beauty to our surroundings. It is a source of pleasure and relaxation from the stresses of life. Socially, art plays a number of different roles by virtue of its capacity to embody symbolic significance to its audience.

Art fulfils a number of important social functions. It is used to communicate the various statuses people hold. It can play a role in regulating economic activities. And it is almost always a means for expressing important political and religious ideas and for teaching principles that are valued in society. These and other social uses of art function to preserve the established social organization of each society.

Like language and social organization, art is essential to man. As embellishment and as creation of objects beyond requirements of the most basic needs of living, art has accompanied man since prehistoric times. Because of its almost unfailing consistency as an element of many societies, art may be a response to some biological or psychological need. Indeed, it is one of the most constant forms of human behavior.

African art explains the past, describe values and a way of life, helps man relate to supernatural forces, mediates his social relations, expresses emotions, and enhances man's present life as an embellishment denoting pride or status as well as providing entertainment (such as with dance and music).

## <2> Art critics

Art critics usually criticize art in the context of aesthetics or the theory of beauty. One of criticism's goals is the pursuit of a rational basis for art appreciation, while artists have often had an uneasy relationship with their critics. Artists usually need positive opinions from critics for their work to be viewed and purchased; unfortunately for the artists, only later generations may understand it.

### 3. Samples and Outlines (10)

#### 82(\*).政府绝不能审查展览馆展出的艺术作品

不同意

政府不干预展览作品，是一种对艺术的肯定和支持

//如果干预和审查，意味着政府可能会限制艺术的发展形式，并且强加政府的意愿  
但是要考虑到艺术形式也有可能违背政府的管理和意志，有些也是需要得到控制的

艺术展览的目的？违背这些目的的都不 OK

如绘画，艺术形式和内容是不拘泥的，比如色情、暴力等，但是这些需要管制

历史壁画可以反映出很多东西，但是需要政府对这些意识形态加以引导和管制

决不干涉是太绝对的

**96(\*\*). "Although, critics who write about the arts tend to deny the existence of any objective standards for evaluating works of art, they have a responsibility to establish standards by which works of art can be judged." 尽管那些评价艺术作品的批评家企图否定在评价艺术作品时客观标准的存在，他们还是有责任建立一套判断艺术作品价值的标准**

Partially agree:

- (1) 艺术的价值 The purpose of art is to reflect the beauty, either of the world, the nature, or human beings, or express the emotions of the artists per se, or the other people.
- (2) 艺术作品的评判取决于 In this case, the quality of any artwork lies in the enthusiasm, techniques, and the creativity involved.

- (3) 评判不免带有主观色彩 However, just like the historians are storytellers due to the instantaneousness of history, critics inevitably would view the arts with own taste and feelings, voluntary or involuntary. In this case, the criticism is unavoidably a subjective process.
- (4) 并不代表没有客观的评判体系 While it does not simply mean that no objective standards for evaluating works of art exists. (Morality, enthusiasm, unique techniques and perspectives, creativity and originality, for example)
- (5) 同时这些评判体系应该与时俱进 Meanwhile, they should be amended with the pace of social development.

## 101.政府应该资助艺术家(资助有弊端)

不完全同意

- (1) 艺术家的特殊地位, 需要资助 The significant role played by artists in people's daily life
- (2) 有些艺术家不需要外来资助 Some artists do need patronage from outward.
- (3) 杰出例子 Successful examples: Medici, Florence, Michelangelo, Leonardo Da Vinci, Raphael.
- (4) 政府资助对艺术的弊端 However, they may damage the integrity of art.

## 131(\*).艺术可以展示出社会隐藏的其它动力和理念

同意

艺术来自生活同样也来自社会

艺术体现形式能够从某一侧面反应社会

- (1) 为什么隐藏 Why a society or people may hide some ideas and impulses:
- (a) Lack of democracy in a society
  - (b) Some ideas or feelings are so abstract and delicate to express explicitly.
- (2) 需要艺术来体现 They call for the emergence of arts.
- (3) 艺术如何体现 How arts could reveal these otherwise hidden ideas.
- (a) The imagination of life in the future: like the science fiction of Vernean
  - (b) The depiction of real life through imaginary way.
  - (c) Expression of personal feelings
  - (d) Unconsciously involves the value of the society
- (4) Other: Dali, Surrealism, Picasso, cubism

观点: 承认艺术品有这这样的价值, 但是不止艺术有这样的作用, 很多地方都可以放映社会的理念和动力。

因为很多艺术品, 都是以现实社会作为背景, 加上必要的艺术表现方式制成的, 所以自然里面反映了很多社会的现实东西。比如 Stowe 的 Uncle Tom's cabin 就是反映了那时候黑人奴隶的生活现状, 但是表现出一种希望, 一种对自由的渴望, 最后引发了南北战争 civil war, 并且得到 Lincoln 的支持, 这本书对整个美国的历史发展都产生了重大影响。

很多艺术作品, 能表现当时社会的主导思想, 特别是建筑物。埃及 Egypt 的金



字塔 pyramid ,里面每个通口都是对着天空,表示当时人们对神灵 deity 的敬畏,以及死后灵魂可以升天的愿望。中国的园林表现人与自然和谐发展。而近代的各种 Skyscraper 则表现一种统一的美,每个个体都被忽略,共同来组成了一个大的整体的美,这跟工业革命以后社会化大生产的精神是一致的。large-scale socialized production

但是除了艺术品,还有很多其他的東西能揭示社会隐藏的价值和动力,比如对过去历史的理解,一些宗教习俗 baptism ,历史事件,建立的一些法律妇女权益保护法,都是可以放映。

所以很多地方都可以放映社会的精神,艺术品因为其中的精神,而特别的有价值,从而有了一种非单纯意义上的美,但是很多其他地方也是能有同样的放映,我们如果要完整研究一个社会,则不可忽视这些。

### 143(\*).艺术家不需要关心评论,那些只能破坏和约束创造力

不完全同意

评论有正面作用也有负面作用

(1) 批评的原因 Admittedly, some masterpieces received severe criticism at their emergence, causes:

(a) Misunderstanding. 误解

(b) Dogmatical. 教条

(2) 艺术家应该宣传自己、解释自己 However, equipped with certain background knowledge, they could be correct to a certain extent, at least, could represent the ideas of a group of people.

(3) 批评也是动力 Serves as the impetus for the development of artists.

### 144(\*).艺术家而不是评论家给予持久性意义和价值

同意

艺术是抽象的表现形式,具备深刻的内涵

评论家只是在当时的背景和理解下赋予艺术主观的评价和理解

真正在未来具备持久性价值的还是艺术价值本身,随着时间的推演具备不同的知道意义

尽管如此,评论家的观点和看法还是有借鉴意义的

Agree:

(1) 评论得好有长久价值 Admittedly, critics, equipped with certain knowledge and background sensitive of the value of the society, sometimes might be able to give the society something of lasting value.

(2) 大多数情况下还是艺术家 However, under most situations, it is the artist, not the critic, who gives society something of lasting value. Moreover, the critics are even fail to act.

(a) 艺术本身就是沟通和理解,不需要评论来诠释 The artworks serve as the communication of the author and the visitors, customers and the readers, while no other interpretation or introduction is needed.

(b) 时间证明一切 They could not decide which works would stand the test of time, only

time can.

- (c) 评论家常会曲解艺术作品 The misunderstanding of the artworks. (Van Gogh)
- (d) 作品导致误解, 短期不能接收 The misleading of the society. (The works of some artists might violate the value of some traditions)
- (e) 评论有时过于武断 Arbitrary judgment. (Chopin, but for the help of Liszt, would not become famous, for the prejudice of the critics at that time.) (Beethoven's classical music) (Shakespeare's scenario)

观点: 不同意, 作者完全忽略了评论家的作用。

首先, 评论家是创造永恒价值的, 但是很容易被人们忽略。比如 18 世纪在欧洲非常盛行的文学沙龙(literary salon), 评论家们口头讨论作家的最新小说, 从艺术价值, 结构, 美感, 文化背景, 可能对作家很有帮助, 但没有文字记载, 就算有文章发表, 但是也被掩盖了。因为评论家大多数的价值是无形的思想, 而不是那些画, 小说, 建筑物之类能看到的東西。

其次, 通常是艺术家评论家通力合作创作出永恒的价值。

评论家指出某些艺术作品不好的地方, 让他们改进, 并且有可能激发出新的灵感。

如果没有评论家的精到分析评论, 很多永恒的艺术价值会被人们忽略。(就像一颗好的钻石, 如果不被从矿石中挑出来, 不打磨(BURNISH), 永远不会发光) 比如 梵高(van gogh)的画没有评论家的挖掘, 现在还是不名一闻

而且评论家会让我们更好的吸收理解这些艺术价值。没有评论家的点评, 谁看的懂毕加索(picasso)的抽象画(collage)

最后是通常永恒的价值是融合了艺术家和评论家共同努力!

## 158. 艺术课程对学生很重要, 应该与数学, 科学等主流课程 出于同等地位

同意

首先承认很重要, 人文对于学生很重要, 主要是感性方面

理性不可缺少, 感性也不可缺少, 人文学生主要培养人文思维, 但也需要科学逻辑; 对于理科学生还是科学为主, 同时也不能少了艺术类课程

两者同等重要缺一不可, 应该保持平衡

Agree: What is the importance of arts? What is the purpose of education? Is it a must that arts should receive as much emphasis as other mainstream subjects?

(1) The importance of arts:

- (a) Help students to develop the sense of beauty.
- (b) Help to enrich their spirit.
- (c) Ignite the creativity and originality.
- (d) Its influence on one's intellect.

(2) The significance of arts to other subjects:

- (a) History
- (b) Sociology
- (3) Balance

## 190(\*).没有物质生存基础的时候就不应该把钱用于资助艺术

不同意

物质和精神同等重要，不能因此弱化精神的重要作用

承认特殊情况下物质为主，但是对艺术的支持是必须的，不可忽略的

Disagree:

- (1) 对于没有物质基础的人来说可能不重要 Admittedly, arts could not serve as job, bread, or milk, which are the necessities of those who are hungry, out of work, or lack the basic skills needed to survive.
- (2) 不代表不重要 However, that does not mean arts have no significance; rather, their significance could best be displayed at this period of time
  - (a) 精神食粮 The spiritual power to ignite the will to survive, to overcome the obstacles, and the eagerness to persist.
  - (b) 有时精神支持比物质支持更加迫切和有效 Providing these is definitely more important than to provide them what they need.
  - (c) Stimulate the development of economic and thus help solve the problems of unemployment.
  - (d) The Shawshank Redemption, Andy.

(3) Balance

承认要政府应该适度的选择去支持艺术的发展，但是我们也要明白上面提高的一些社会问题是永远不会彻底消失的，我们不能完全不去支持艺术。

承认政府必须把一些公共资源着重于解决那些紧急的社会问题。如果国内发生了重大的自然灾害，比如洪水，成千上万的人流离失所，比如发生饥荒，很多人没有饭吃，国内经济通货膨胀那样，如果在这种场合下，还想着花很大的精力支持艺术的发展，是违背政府的主要职责的，这种场合下，涉及很多人的生命，很有可能社会发生巨大动乱，甚至这个国家维持下去都是很困难的。

但是我们要明白艺术也是需要支持。因为艺术的发展没有很强的市场规律，并不是所有有天赋的艺术家都能赢得与天赋相关的舒适生活，甚至正常生活都有问题，但是他们能为社会创造永恒的价值。比如 Samuel Johnson 为了写作那本著名的 a dictionary of the English language，四处乞求经济支持，最后被很多人拒绝了，特别是 Lord chesterfield，最后他多花了比预计的时间多了 5 年的时间完成了。但是如果他能够得到适当的支持，那么完成时间可以大大缩短。有时候，必要的经济支持，会给艺术的发展带来巨大的推力，因此也能对整个人类文明也是有巨大作用的。

所以我们要权衡好社会问题和艺术支持之间的度，一方面我们必须支持艺术，但是不能放太多的精力，因为支持越多，相应的限制也越多，艺术的发展需要自由，另一方面我们

要优先把资源用来解决紧急的社会问题，但是社会问题永远是不会消失，不能为了无止境的社会问题，忽视了对人类有长远意义的艺术的支持。

the National Endowment for the Arts (NEA) in 1965

最后，我们要明白社会问题和艺术都很重要，可以先解决紧急社会问题，但是不能不给艺术帮助。

## 218(\*).艺术作品为了有价值必须能被大多数人理解

不完全同意

艺术的价值在于本身艺术创造的价值和被人认可和接收的价值

所以能被人理解这一点很重要

但是很多艺术作品超越了当时人们的理解和认可范畴，不代表没有价值，将来可能被人接收高雅艺术和通俗艺术

艺术的价值不能用市场价值、单纯的美丑、是否被人理解和接收为单一评价标准

艺术创造更多的是在于内涵价值

Disagree: the value of a work of art does not purely lie in that whether it could be understandable to most people.

(1) 很多艺术作品有很多人欣赏 Admittedly, many masterpieces of art in history have wide audience and are famous among populace.

(a) 艺术内容和形式不同 The concentration of beauty and harmony, which usually could arouse resonance among the originators and the audience.

(b) 不能一概而论人们能轻易的理解和发现价值 However, we could not simply conclude that all these people could find these works understandable. (Other causes)

(2) 很多作品不能被人接收 Actually, many masterpieces of art could not be understandable to most people:

(a) 缺乏知识 Lack the necessary education and knowledge.

(b) 创新 The unique technique used by the originator, while it is the soul of art.

(3) While some popular arts could simply not be regarded as real arts.

不同意上面的观点，现在通常艺术分成高雅艺术 elegant art，和通俗的艺术 pop art，这两种艺术都有自己的价值。

我们要承认这些高雅艺术不是所有人都懂得。（因为人是不同的，不是所有人都懂 Picasso 的 collage 和 impressionism

但是高雅艺术代表艺术的最高水平。（已经艺术家自己的激情，人生。Beethoven 的交响曲 NO5 self-resistance Wagner 的 opera 里那种矛盾的情感。人们从艺术中找到现在物质世界中已经失去的东西 Chopin 的 Nocturn 心灵的宁静。艺术品的美，不属于人类）

尽管高雅艺术很少人能看懂，但是还有通俗艺术满足大多数人的需要。把日常生活中的场景与艺术结合，流行歌曲，电影，与大多数产生共鸣 Richard Hamilton (画) just what is it that makes today's home so different, so appealing 就充分地用美国大众文化的内容，如玛丽莲梦露肖像、电视机、录音机、通俗海报、健美先生等等。

所以不能一概而论，每种艺术都有自己的价值，并不是只有大多数人理解的艺术有意义。

## 243(\*).文明的真实价值更多的是由艺术所体现而不是科学

不完全同意

艺术的特色。。。承认艺术有作用

科学的特点。。。科学

二者相互影响相互促进

二者都能体现文明的价值，但是不在于孰轻孰重

Partially agree: What is civilization? What is the value of civilization? How could it be evaluated?

- (1) 文明是什么，如何评价 Civilization: an advanced state of intellectual, cultural, and material development in human society, marked by progress in the arts and sciences, the extensive use of writing, and the appearance of complex political and social institutions.
- (2) 如何体现 In this case, the true value of a civilization is reflected in both its artistic creations and its scientific accomplishments.
  - (a) 精神生活 The cultural development: artists.
  - (b) 物质生活 The material development: scientists.
  - (c) 其它方面 The political and social institutions: politics and sociologists.

## 4. Useful sentences (Art effect, economic, African Art)

Art has an effect on the individual and on a particular culture in a society. Psychologically, art enhances life by adding beauty to our surroundings. It is a source of pleasure and relaxation from the stresses of life. Socially, art plays a number of different roles by virtue of its capacity to embody symbolic significance to its audience.

Art fulfils a number of important social functions. It is used to communicate the various statuses people hold. It can play a role in regulating economic activities. And it is almost always a means for expressing important political and religious ideas and for teaching principles that are valued in society. These and other social uses of art function to preserve the established social organization of each society.

One of the social functions of art is the communication of status differences between individuals. For instance, gender differences in body decorations and dress are typical of cultures throughout the world. Age differences may be similarly indicated. Puberty rituals often include tattooing, scarification of the body in decorative designs, or even filling of the teeth to between children and adults. Social class differences in complex societies also involve aesthetic markers such as the clothing people wear and the kinds of artworks they use as decorations of their homes. According to Sahlins, social and economic class, age, and gender differences are noticeable even in the kinds of fabrics people's clothing is made from. For instance, silks in most societies are predominantly worn by women, especially those who are part of the upper classes and those who are middle-aged.

Economic life, by virtue of its practical importance to our survival and to our standard of living,

can sometimes be a source of conflict between groups that must carry out exchange with one another. Sometimes art, perhaps because it is valued for its nonutilitarian qualities, can play a role of maintaining harmony in such settings.

Much of the dramatic and emotional impact of religion derives from its use of art. Religious rituals everywhere include song and dance performances, and the visual arts function to heighten the emotional component of religious experience in all parts of the world, by portraying important scenes and symbols from religious history and mythology. In some cultures, art and religious ritual are inseparable. For instance, among the Abalam of Papua New Guinea, all art is produced for use in rituals.

Art is often employed as a means for teaching important cultural ideas and values. For instance, hymns in Western religious express theological concepts and encourage the support of specific religious values.

As a statement about the legitimacy of governmental authority, art is a conservative force in society. In this role, it is intended to elicit loyalty and to stabilize society and its political system. Governments also sometimes deliberately employ this aspect of art as propaganda urging public action that supports official policy. Thus, propagandistic art embodies both didactic and political functions.

Like language and social organization, art is essential to man. As embellishment and as creation of objects beyond requirements of the most basic needs of living, art has accompanied man since prehistoric times. Because of its almost unfailing consistency as an element of many societies, art may be a response to some biological or psychological need. Indeed, it is one of the most constant forms of human behavior.

African art is one that is in equilibrium with nature and forms a communion with nature. To the African, sculpture can be receptacle of the ancestor's spirituality and has the ability to transmit that spirituality when necessary. Its message or meaning becomes its presence.

African art is closer to life than the art of other countries. Its art forms are within every man's reach. They are a necessity, an integral force, and part of living. As functional forms, they invite direct participation in their use. This is the vitality of African art.

In summary, African art explains the past, describe values and a way of life, helps man relate to supernatural forces, mediates his social relations, expresses emotions, and enhances man's present life as an embellishment denoting pride or status as well as providing entertainment (such as with dance and music).

## 5. Art criticism is the discussion or evaluation of visual art

Art critics usually criticize art in the context of aesthetics or the theory of beauty. One of criticism's goals is the pursuit of a rational basis for art appreciation.

The variety of artistic movements has resulted in a division of art criticism into different disciplines, each using vastly different criteria for their judgements. The most common division in the field of criticism is between historical criticism and evaluation, a form of art history, and



contemporary criticism of work by living artists.

Despite perceptions that art criticism is a much lower risk activity than making art, opinions of current art are always liable to drastic corrections with the passage of time. Critics of the past are often ridiculed for either favoring artists now derided (like the academic painters of the late 19th Century) or dismissing artists now venerated (like the early work of the Impressionists). Some art movements themselves were named disparagingly by critics, with the name later adopted as a sort of badge of honor by the artists of the style (e.g. Impressionism, Cubism), the original negative meaning forgotten.

Nocturne in Black and Gold: The Falling Rocket (1874) by James McNeill Whistler Some critics are unable to adapt to new movements in art and allow their opinions to override their objectivity, resulting in inappropriately dated critique. John Ruskin famously compared one of James McNeill Whistler's paintings, Nocturne in Black and Gold: The Falling Rocket, to "flinging a pot of paint in the public's face".

Artists have often had an uneasy relationship with their critics. Artists usually need positive opinions from critics for their work to be viewed and purchased; unfortunately for the artists, only later generations may understand it.

## 六.History (8)

### 1. Chinese (历史意义，历史建筑与城市规划，历史规律、人物，历史唯物主义)

对比历史的意义就是，以史为鉴，扬长避短

唯意志论者认为，历史是由帝王将相和英雄人物随心所欲地创造的；宿命论者认为，历史的发展是由不可知的命运注定的，任何个人改变现实的努力都是徒劳的。前者无条件地夸大个人在历史上的作用，后者完全否定了个人在历史上的作用。

与历史发展方向相符合的个人的意志和目的在合力中起推动作用；与历史发展方向相对立的个人意志和目的在合力中起阻碍作用。

英国诗人雪莱曾这样写道：“历史，是刻在时间记忆上的一首回旋诗。”

历史，它往往会以惊人的相似度再次出现，如何从过往相似的历史事件中吸取经验教训？如何利用古人的智慧应对今天的现实生活？答案是，学习研究历史。也因此，历史学就有了它最重要的功用——经世致用。

“以史为鉴”，“读史明智”……都在强调着历史学的现实指导作用，对个人、对民族、对人类的启示和帮助。

研究历史可以满足人类的好奇心。人类的好奇心是人类发展的重要动力，其中自然包括对自己过去的好奇心。

研究历史，可以避免我们重新走以前的弯路。

历史认识不是一次就可以完成的，它需要经过反复的认识过程。历史认识的真理性是相对的，但随着史料的丰富、史观的进步和人类认识能力的提高，新的认识总会越来越接近历史真

实，相对真理越来越向绝对真理接近。历史认识也是相对真理与绝对真理的辩证统一。人类对历史的认识是没有穷尽的，研究历史、向历史学习是人类社会的一个永恒命题。

在历史学家看来，如果能把历史上那些看似单个的、孤立的人和事联系起来，发现其相互间的关系，发现其对后世特别是对当世的影响与作用，无论这种影响与作用是直接的还是间接的，是经验启示的还是思想启示的，那历史本身于现代人而言，就具有了意义，历史就不是死亡的过去，而是现实的一部分。从这个意义上讲，作为人类的一种古老的精神活动，历史学其实也就是每一时代的人类在反思自己往昔经历的过程中，对历史之本质和意义的一种理性追问和情感体验。这种对历史意义、历史本质的理性反思与情感体验，在每一时代人类的精神生活中，都占据着特殊的地位。

从根本上说，追问历史的本质与意义，探究历史的变因与动力，在不断与自己的历史进行对话过程中，在从对自己历史的重新体验与反思中，获得对自我个性本质与特征、对自我现实存在状态的真切认识，乃是人类源自内心深处的一种永恒的精神需求。历史使我们看清过去的路而得以知道现在的位置。

在某种意义上可以说，历史学存在之价值与意义，在于它对人类而言乃是一种体现人之本质的、对自我精神故园的回归情感，一种对自我个性特征作理性和情感认同的寻根意识。由此我们说，历史是人类的精神故乡，是人类生命力的活水源头。

通过历史学，通过历史学家为我们提供的关于悠悠往昔岁月、关于遥远异国他乡的人类生活图景，我们获得了无限丰富的人类知识、智慧，体验到了其它时代的人们的情感与思想，感受到了遥远世界其它民族的欢乐与痛苦。历史学使我们不是简单地只生活在我们自己的时代、自己的国度里，而是生活在一个更为广阔更为漫长的“历史学时空”里，从而得以同过去以往时代、同所有地域的人进行交流对话，汲取全人类的智慧与经验，把自己短暂局促的个体生命溶入到世界历史的无限进程中去，获得对自我的超越和升华。

### 城市历史建筑保护 conservation of historic building

应予保护的历史建筑 除了各级政府确定的重点文物保护单位外，城市规划和城市改建中一般应考虑保护的历史建筑为：①在城市发展史、建筑史上有重要意义的历史建筑，即代表某一历史时期建筑技术或艺术的最高成就，或是某种建筑艺术风格的代表作品。②具有较强个性特点的历史建筑，长期以来被认为是城市的标志性建筑（或建筑群）。③著名建筑师设计的、在建筑史上有一定地位的优秀建筑。④艺术价值较高、造型优美、对丰富城市建筑面貌有积极意义的某些外来艺术形式的建筑。⑤代表城市发展某一历史时期传统的民居建筑，通常保留较完整的典型街区。⑥城市历史上同某一重大事件或某种社会现象有关的纪念性建筑，如唐山市在新建市区内保留的 1976 年大地震中损坏的建筑遗迹，上海蕃瓜弄新建住宅区保留的 1949 年以前贫民窟中的窝棚建筑——“滚地龙”等。⑦一些同城市文化传统有关的街区也是重点保护对象，如北京的琉璃厂文化街和大栅栏商业街等。某些造型别致、地方色彩浓厚的街区也可列为保护对象，如江南地区的临水民居，四川民居，山西晋中、晋南民居等。

目前，建筑界对旧建筑改造更新与利用常采用如下策略：1. 对于陈旧且无保留价值的大量性建筑采取彻底拆去重建的方式，如：居住区拆迁重建。2. 对于遭到严重破坏的文物

建筑采取在遗址上重建,努力恢复其原貌,如:圆明园工程。3. 对于在某一区域有一定的标志性/景观性的旧建筑采取整体保护,局部改造或室内更新,使其适于新的功能需求。对于有利用价值的旧建筑,在不破坏城市文脉和环境肌理的条件下,进行改造更新,可以有效的完善城市服务功能,增强城市发展历史的厚重感,体现可持续发展思想,从物质到精神双双造福于市民大众。

建筑是有生命的,某些旧建筑在现代的不断演绎下,可以继续生存。对某些旧建筑的改造利用,既是合理的也是可行的;既可实现其经济价值的转移,又体现其文化价值的延续;既是对历史的尊重,也是对未来负责。对旧建筑进行改造更新与利用是一项亟待探讨研究的重要任务。

历史规律一方面是人类社会中确曾存在过的客观规律,另一方面又因无法经验地求得和立即通过实验加以证明而具有主观色彩,因此是特殊的东西,它与自然规律既有相同处,又有不同处。这正表明历史科学是一门特殊的科学。基于此,历史规律具有如下特性。第一,重复性。这是其最基本的属性,也是同于自然规律的一种属性,由此也表明了历史规律的客观性。人们正是对历史现象的多次重复进行探索,抓住其内在联系,证明它是历史规律;一旦如此,它就在一定范围内具有了——第二,预见性。如果没有一定程度上的预见性,就不成其为历史规律(如唐太宗等总结出的“水能载舟,亦能覆舟”的规律,不仅适用于他以后的封建社会,也适用于现当代社会),这样,发现规律才有价值。第三,层次性。基于以上,某些历史规律适用于几种社会形态或整个人类社会,而更多的则只适用于特定的历史时期和地区,即所谓普遍规律和特殊规律。如生产力的发展、人类社会由低向高不断演进等,都是适用于一切时间和空间(历史时期)的普遍规律,是最高层次的历史规律。相对它们而言,其他具有规律性的现象、事物都是特殊规律,都具有偶然的因素;而在它们各自的层次上,又都是必然的规律。第四,不确定性或开放性。由于人的主观限定,即使是被揭示出来的历史规律,也要经由长期历史发展进程的检验,看它是否确是历史规律,尤其是看它究竟在什么层次上,或在什么范围内是历史规律。也正因此,因为历史认识的特点,历史规律的被认识有可能被修正、被限定范围,甚至被否定;同样,还有可能不断揭示出新的历史规律,并在更长期的历史发展中加以验证。

历史人物只能加速或延缓社会的发展 真正的历史创造者和承担者是人民群众 一切社会成果都是人民群众创造的.历史人物在社会历史发展中的作用的确举足轻重,而且不可缺少。但所谓的小人物同样对历史有不同程度的影响,人民群众是历史的创造者嘛!所以历史人物和小人物都是历史的创造者,只不过时势造英雄,历史人物的作用显得更重要。

辩证的否定观要求人们对待一切事物都要采取科学分析的态度,充分考虑事物存在的条件,既要在肯定中看到否定,又要在否定中看到肯定。既不能肯定一切,又不能否定一切。例如对待历史文化遗产、对待历史人物的功过、对待他人的意见和工作、对待外国文化等,都应采取批判继承的态度,做到既克服又保留,既继承又发展,合理地为我所用。那种全盘接收或一概排斥的态度都是错误的。

历史唯物主义用以观察社会历史的方法与以前一切历史理论不同。它承认历史的主体是人,历史不过是追求着自己目的的人的活动而已。但历史唯物主义所说的人不是处在某种幻想的与世隔绝和离群索居状态的抽象的人,而是处于可以通过经验观察到的发展过程中的现实的活生生的人。历史唯物主义认为,现实的人无非是一定社会关系的人格化,他们所有

的性质和活动始终取决于自己所处的物质生活条件。只有从那些使人们成为现在这种样子的周围物质生活条件去考察人及其活动，才能站在现实历史的基础上描绘出人类发展的真实过程。历史唯物主义考察问题的方法明确规定，它的研究对象是社会发展的规律。和以社会生活某一局部领域、某一个别方面为对象的各门具体社会科学不同，它着眼于从总体上、全局上研究社会的一般的结构和一般的发展规律。它的任务就是为各门具体的社会科学提供历史观和方法论的理论基础。

有了历史唯物主义的观点，那么他在看待和处理问题时，就具有了以下特点：

**一、承认历史，尊重历史，认为社会必然是一个连续不断的发展过程，这是如何看待历史的问题。**

只有首先承认历史，才能够尊重历史。尊重历史有很多表现：承认历史的真相，承认曾经的错误、承认先人的功业和成果、承担应有的历史责任、享受应有的历史权益等等。牛顿曾经谦虚地说：“我可能比笛卡尔看得远些，那是因为我站在许多巨人肩膀上的缘故。”这既是一种美德，也是坚持了历史的观点。难道我们的知识和经验、基础和条件不是从先人那里继承而发展的吗？天才也是需要有一定的历史条件的，而不是凭空产生的。不承认曾经的错误，那是流氓和无赖；不承认一个国家既有的领土和主权，就会有侵犯别人的借口；不承认法理上的顺承关系，就会有逃避承担责任的行径……看来，不承认和尊重历史，不仅是态度上的问题，还可能会产生严重而错误的后果。

**二、联系历史来观察和分析问题，这是如何运用历史的问题。**

首先有了历史的观点，我们就会有更强的理解力和包容性。

其次，有了历史的观点，我们就能更加准确地判断形势，分清利弊，从而有针对性开展工作。

再次，有了历史的观点，我们才能谦虚吸收前人的经验，结合自己的实际，避免不必要的损失，少走弯路。

**三、有选择地继承并发展历史，这是如何对待历史的问题。**

我们认为：借鉴历史经验、立足历史条件、顺应历史趋势、做人类历史发展的推进者，做最崇高的理想的实践者，这就是一个革命者应该采取的科学的态度的。在坚持历史唯物主义的时候，我们要坚持同一切非历史唯物主义者作斗争，这就是：**有选择地继承、发扬历史理论和经验，反对全盘否定。认清历史形势，利用一切有利条件和时机，敢于变革，推动人类社会向更高的物质文明和精神文明发展。**

## 2. My Sentences

## 3. Samples and Outlines (8)

### 26.现代发展应该在历史建筑保护之上

不同意，太绝对了

历史建筑当前的意义

现代发展如城市规划与历史建筑保护的关系

辩证的看待，哪些值得保留，哪些适合改造，哪些适合拆除

两者应该和谐统一达到一种平衡

具体问题具体分析吧

(1) Admittedly, buildings represent a valuable record of any society's past:



- (a) The history. 历史意义
  - (b) The culture. 文化象征
  - (c) The traditional value. 传统价值
  - (d) The sense of beauty. 美的价值
  - (e) The life teaching material. 教学材料教学案例
  - (f) The national pride. 国家荣誉
- (2) Moreover, once they are destroyed, they could never be built up or renovated, which is the concentration or even symbol of the society. (Eiffel Tower) 摧毁了就不能再返回了
- (3) Any decision should be for the sake of better future and better life of people. 慎重决策
- (4) In this case, in-depth consideration should be taken.

不能像上文那么讲的那么绝对，不能仅仅因为满足现在需求，就拆老建筑，我们要具体问题具体分析，尽量不拆。

老建筑对我们人类来讲很重要，是一种精神象征。（老建筑中里面有人类的记忆，，如果几代人住在一间房子，里面处处有记忆，特别是那些已经死去的人，因为这样，所以老建筑才会那么重要。老建筑背凝聚着先人的智慧，心血，但是每个老建筑都代表一个故事。Taj Mahal 尽管有很高的建筑美学价值，但是更重要的是它背后那个爱情故事，国王为了纪念自己的爱人，花了 20 年。这种情感是和这座建筑融合在一起的）

我们不能因为一些物质上面的追求，就拆除老建筑。（很多情况，我们拆老建筑，为了满足自己不必要的物质追求，比如建百货商店，建休闲娱乐场所，这次都是不必要的，人们就是为了自己的一时利益追求，拆掉了人类的精神财富）

但是确实在某些情况，我们必须牺牲老建筑。（要承认，有些时候人类的需要是超过的了某些老建筑的价值的。比如，在贫穷的地方建医院，学校之类，可以拆掉一点历史价值不太大的建筑。房子因为他里面曾经居住的人，背后的故事而又意义，但是不能为了房子这些价值，而不顾现代人民的生存。）

总的来说，不能为了短期的物质需求，我们尽量不要拆老建筑，他代表一种永久的精神

## 48.历史过于关注对部分人的研究，事实上更有意义的可能是那些容易被人们遗忘的群体，而不仅仅是个别人

同意（辩证）

对部分人群研究具备意义，对历史人物研究的意义

了解过去

探索真理，相对真理和绝对真理

回归理性，寻找理性，追根溯源

同时研究群体也有意义，不是研究历史人物就能反映出来的

二者具备同样的功能，但是不能偏重一方，应该达到平衡，具体问题具体分析吧

Partially agree:

- (1) 肯定个别人物的贡献 In respect of the discoveries and inventions throughout the history, it is always individuals that contributed to them.

- (2) 社会运动中更多的应该考虑团体 When considering the social movements, while we must contend that all the victories were won by a group of people, we must concede the peerless role of several individuals. Without the insight, wisdom and judicious judgments, these movements might not have been successful.
- (3) 有些事情很难归功于个人 On the other hand, though, it is really hard to attribute some movements to certain individuals, such as the women's liberation.

我同意上面所说的历史的研究过多的关注个人，但是后面那句太片面，没有大众，自然发生不了重要历史事件，但是没有那些著名的个人，同样也创造不了历史。

历史研究局限于个人，不是研究者主观上这么想，而是客观决定的。（那些著名的改变历史的人物，比如起义领导者，自古就有英雄故事传说流传下来，而那些参加起义的人，一方面人数众多，一方面流动性太大，很少有人会去记录它们的 Origin, 根本没有史料供后来的历史学家研究/而且个别人物通常比较具有戏剧性，身上的特点更有参考价值。比如研究苏格拉底（Socrates）的生平，知道他的个人性格 以及他为了自己的信仰献身，都为理解阐述他的哲学思想很有帮助的，通过学习他一个人的思想，可以对整个西方精神有个大概了解。

历史是当时的人们和领袖级人物共同创造的。希特勒（Hitler）一个人的力量是发动不了二次大战的。同样没有罗斯福（F. D. Roosevelt）领导的新政（New deal），大萧条或许还在继续着。通常情况下是，个人提出想法，在很多人共同努力下才改变了历史，就好像美国独立战争（War of Independence）的胜利，离不开华盛顿（Washington）将军的领导，离不开佩恩（thomas paine）精神力量，更离不开广大人民万众一心得作战。

所以我们要更加客观，全面地看待历史，个人和群众都对历史很重要

## 54.历史只告诉我们一件事：了解过去不能帮助人们在今天做出决定

不同意

只告诉我们，太绝对了，历史的作用和意义

了解过去

探索真理，相对真理和绝对真理

回归理性，寻找理性，追根溯源

了解过去不能帮助我们做出决定吗？

诚然不同的历史时代不同的背景条件决定了决策的不同，但是历史还是有参考价值的  
论断太绝对，太片面了

Disagree:

- (1) 可能无益 The present is so different from the history: different problems, some existing never appeared in the past, so that history would provide nothing to consult helping to make decision.
- (2) 历史意义 Provide instructions and inspirations. (Robert Owen's Utopianism tells us that ideal should not be detached from reality.) (The destruction of world war help to prevent the similar situations in the future.)
- (3) 文化意义 The culture.



历史很有用，可以对今天很有指导价值。

我们可以从学习过去中了解自己，了解这个社会。（它告诉我们我们自己是谁，来自何处，给我们必要的知识和不同的人交流。过去的知识就好像人们的记忆。A human is a useless cripple without a memory, and can become someone else's puppet when true memories are replaced with false. 而且现在很多事情发生的原因都是来自过去，要解决现在问题，我们要求了解过去。比如巴以冲突 Israeli-Palestinian conflict 之类。

我们可以从中吸取灵感，以便做更大的进步。（社会要取得进步，人们必须知道过去的成功，过去的失败，以及还有什么是没做的，什么需要改变的，过去资源丰富，我们可以避免错误，我们从中汲取灵感和力量。很多艺术家都是这样的。作曲家瓦格纳（richard wagner）就是在历史名城（lurzern）完成传世之作的）

我们可以找到精神归属，不至于在当今社会迷失自己。（现在各种物质吸引的东西多，人们很容易迷失自己，找不到方向感，现在各种社会问题很严重，青少年自杀，抑郁症（psychology symptoms of depression, 回头看到过去 frontiersmen, the mountainmen and the explorers; and because it bespoke a dignity and self reliance, 就会重新有希望和方向）

### 103. 历史研究只有与我们的生活相关才会有意义

不同意，太片面，太绝对

历史的意义

了解过去，以史为鉴，共同进步

探索真理，相对真理和绝对真理

回归理性，寻找理性，追根溯源，精神归属

Agree

(1) The aim of any subject or field of study should be implied into reality to make improvement in human life, history unexceptional.

(2) Reasons:

(a) Culture

(b) Instructions and inspirations

(c) Serves as a mirror

(d) Encourage and impetus.

上面的观点低估了历史研究的作用。历史的作用远不止于跟自己日常生活相关才有用。

我们可以从学习过去中了解自己，了解这个社会。（它告诉我们我们自己是谁，来自何处，给我们必要的知识和不同的人交流。过去的知识就好像人们的记忆。A human is a useless cripple without a memory, and can become someone else's puppet when true memories are replaced with false. 而且现在很多事情发生的原因都是来自过去，要解决现在问题，我们要求了解过去。比如巴以冲突 Israeli-Palestinian conflict 之类。

我们可以从中吸取灵感，以便做更大的进步。（社会要取得进步，人们必须知道过去的成功，过去的失败，以及还有什么是没做的，什么需要改变的，过去资源丰富，我们可以避免

错误，我们从中汲取灵感和力量。很多艺术家都是这样的。作曲家瓦格纳（richard wagner）就是在历史名城（luzern）完成传世之作的）

我们可以找到精神归属，不至于在当今社会迷失自己。（现在各种物质吸引的东西多，人们很容易迷失自己，找不到方向感，现在各种社会问题很严重，青少年自杀，抑郁症（psychology symptoms of depression, 回头看到过去 frontiersmen, the mountainen and the explorers; and because it bespoke a dignity and self reliance, 就会重新有希望和方向）

所以历史的价值远大于用来指导自己的日常生活

## 110(\*).所有的历史学家都是说故事的人，历史更应该是创造性事业，而不是客观追求

同意

历史的意义

历史是对过去事实的深度探索，本身需要主观解释

历史性真理都是相对的，是相对真理与绝对真理的统一，是需要不断认识和学习的过程

历史需要不断思考认识猜测学习，探究根本原因和动力，以及本质与意义

Agree:

- (1) 不变性决定了历史的客观，是客观事实 The unchangeableness determines the objectivity of the history.
- (2) 同时是不可逆的 Meanwhile, the instantaneity determines its irreversibility.
- (3) 对历史事实有着不同的见解 In this case, historians are storyteller, while there exist several distinctions from historians and ordinary storytellers:
  - (a) 客观和主管的 Objective and subjective
  - (b) 回复和创造 Reversion and creation.
- (4) The limitation, which leads to a better and actual conditions of history.

### 不完全同意

承认每个历史学家在陈述历史时，会不自觉的加入自己的观点，但是不能完全说是 storyteller，历史更多的还是依据证据。

首先同一个历史事件，不同的人会有不同的理解。（每个人不同的家庭背景，文化背景，教育，不同的信仰，所以每个人的观点都是不一样。比如当第一颗原子弹投向 HIROSHIMA 时候，有人认为这是正确的做法，因为结束了二次大战，避免了更多的伤亡，有人认为这从此给世界安全带来不磨灭的危险，原子弹会在将来毁灭世界。而日本人民从此认为他们是二战中损失最大的国家，不顾在中国的罪行，所以每个人都会从自己的角度阐述自己的看法，表达自己的情感）

但是不能说历史学家是说故事的人，他们更多的像记者的角色。（因为历史学家是在事实的基础，尽量把历史还原，让后代的人知道它，形成自己的观点，而不是把自己的观点强加给别人。否则，就是假的历史。这跟记者很像，只不过记者是着眼于现在，而历史学家的观点在于过去，他们共同的责任就是把事实公正，无偏见地陈述出来）

最后我们不能把历史跟小说混起来。（上面讲的更像是根据历史创作的小说，只有小说主要靠的是创造思维，他们把自己的故事放在历史的背景下，通常夸大了主角的性格，赋

予了作者想要表达的主题。比如 uncle tom's cabin ,表现了黑人那种争取自由的坚强, 虽然是虚构, 但是却促成了南北战争。历史没有那么多戏剧性的东西, 没有那么强的主题性。小说主要是产生共鸣, 而历史更多的是告诉人们曾经发生过的事情, 现在社会的起源)

历史不免会引发不同的看法, 但是历史更多的是真实, 是这些点点滴滴构成现在的社会, 而不是像小说那样的故事。

## 125(\*).过去不能预测未来

不同意

- (1) 表面上看似是这个样子 Admittedly, the past is objective and the future is mysterious, and due to this uncertainty, one might contend that the past is no predictor of the future.
- (2) 然而特定条件下是可以的 However, the past could be predictor under certain conditions:
  - (a) Weather forecast 天气预报
  - (b) The growth of children 孩子的成长
  - (c) The medical examination could foretell the physical conditions of the embryo. 医学测试

## 189(\*).如果人们忽略了过去伟大成就, 表示它们对当前的需求没有指导意义

Partially agree:

- (1) 诚然有这种可能 Some great works of the past are rejected by the people today because they no longer answer the needs of the present. (Abacus and computer)
- (2) 过度沉迷于过去的成就, 就会限制和影响当前的创新和发展 Our blindness sometimes derives from the highly developed technology and science. In contrast, they are no longer emphasized as before, which is understandable. (Invention of paper, light bulb...)
- (3) 来自误解 Some derive from misleading.
  - (a) Mainstream media. 主流媒体
  - (b) Improper instruction. 不正确的引导
- (4) 有时候太抽象了目前还不能接收 Too abstract or profound for modern people to understand

## 221(\*).历史研究主要好处在于打破了错觉, 不同历史时代的人们是完全不同的

部分同意

- (1) 那种观点是无根据的 Admittedly, the idea that people in one period of time are significantly different from people who lived at any other time in history is not evidential.
  - (a) The basic desires. 需求上
  - (b) Motives 动机上

- (2) 确实历史打破了错觉 In this case, the study of history does break down the illusion.
- (3) 考虑不同点, 也是同样重要的 While on the other hand, people living in different periods of time do have their distinct characteristics. And it is of equal importance to sense this difference.

承认历史学习可以让我们在过去的人身上找到共同点, 但是上面太绝对了, **历史还有其一样很重要的作用。**

历史让我们发现人在任何时期是有共性的。(人的某些特性是不会消失的, 比如人都会贪婪, 自满 complacency, presumptuous 等, 所以古代的寓言 Aesop fables 到现在还有很有指导意义的。)

**但是历史的作用不仅如此,**

我们可以从学习过去中了解自己, 了解这个社会。(它告诉我们我们自己是谁, 来自何处, 给我们必要的知识和不同的人交流。过去的知识就好像人们的记忆。A human is a useless cripple without a memory, and can become someone else's puppet when true memories are replaced with false. 而且现在很多事情发生的原因都是来自过去, 要解决现在问题, 我们要求了解过去。比如巴以冲突 Israeli-Palestinian conflict 之类。

我们可以从中吸取灵感, 以便做更大的进步。(社会要取得进步, 人们必须知道过去的成功, 过去的失败, 以及还有什么是没做的, 什么需要改变的, 过去资源丰富, 我们可以避免错误, 我们从中汲取灵感和力量。很多艺术家都是这样的。作曲家瓦格纳(Richard Wagner)就是在历史名城(Luzern)完成传世之作的)

我们可以找到精神归属, 不至于在当今社会迷失自己。(现在各种物质吸引的东西多, 人们很容易迷失自己, 找不到方向感, 现在各种社会问题很严重, 青少年自杀, 抑郁症 (psychology symptoms of depression, 回头看到过去 frontiersmen, the mountaineers and the explorers; and because it bespoke a dignity and self reliance, 就会重新有希望和方向 )

所以历史的学习可以很有用的, 它可以让我们活得更好

## 4. Useful sentences

# 七. Technology (21)

## 1. Chinese (克隆技术, 人工智能)

克隆技术在现代生物学中被称为“生物放大技术”, 它已经历了三个发展时期: 第一个时期是微生物克隆, 即用一个细菌很快复制出成千上万个和它一模一样的细菌, 而变成一个细菌群; 第二个时期是生物技术克隆, 比如用遗传基因——DNA 克隆; 第三个时期是动物克隆, 即由一个细胞克隆成一个动物。**克隆绵羊“多莉”由一头母羊的体细胞克隆而来, 使用的便是动物克隆技术。**

在生物学上, 克隆通常用在两个方面: **克隆一个基因或是克隆一个物种。**克隆一个基因是指从一个个体的细胞中获取一段基因 (例如通过 PCR 的方法), 然后将其插入另外在动物界也有无性繁殖, 不过多见于非脊椎动物, 如原生动物的分裂繁殖、尾索类动物的出芽生殖等。但对

于高级动物，在自然条件下，一般只能进行有性繁殖，所以要使其进行无性繁殖，科学家必须经过一系列复杂的操作程序。在本世纪 50 年代，科学家成功地无性繁殖出一种两栖动物——非洲爪蟾，揭开了细胞生物学的新篇章。 **绵羊:1996 年，多利 (Dolly)**

克隆一个生物体意味着创造一个与原先的生物体具有完全一样的遗传信息的新生物体。在现代生物学背景下，这通常包括了体细胞核移植。在体细胞核移植中，卵母细胞核被除去，取而代之的是从被克隆生物体细胞中取出的细胞核，通常卵母细胞和它移入的细胞核均应来自同一物种。由于细胞核几乎含有生命的全部遗传信息，宿主卵母细胞将发育成为在遗传上与核供体相同的生物体。线粒体 DNA 这里虽然没有被移植，但相对来讲线粒体 DNA 还是很少的，通常可以忽略其对生物体的影响。

克隆在园艺学上是指通过营养生殖产生的单一植株的后代。很多植物都是通过克隆这样的无性生殖方式从单一植株获得大量的子代个体。 **利用克隆技术可以在抢救珍稀濒危动物、扩大良种动物群体、提供足量试验动物、推进转基因动物研究、攻克遗传性疾病、研制高水平新药、生产可供人移植的内脏器官等研究中发挥作用，但如果将其应用在人类自身的繁殖上，将产生巨大的伦理危机。**

**科学从来都是一把双刃剑。**但是，某项科技进步是否真正有益于人类，关键在于人类如何对待和应用它，而不能因为暂时不合情理就因噎废食。克隆技术确实可能和原子能技术一样，既能造福人类，也可祸害无穷。一方面，它能给人类带来许多益处。诸如保持优良品种、挽救濒危动物、利用克隆动物相同的基因背景进行生物医学研究等；另一方面，它将对生物多样性提出挑战。 **生物多样性是自然进化的结果，也是进化的动力，有性繁殖是形成生物多样性的基础，而“克隆动物”则会导致生物物种减少，个体生存能力下降。**

至于人们担忧克隆技术一旦成熟，会有用心不良者克隆出千百个“希特勒”，或者克隆出另一个名人来混淆视听，则是对克隆的误解。克隆人被复制的只是遗传特征，而受后天环境里诸多因素影响的思维、性格等社会属性不可能完全一样， **即克隆技术无论怎样发展，也只能克隆人的肉体，而不能克隆人的灵魂**，而且，克隆人与被克隆人之间有着年龄上的差距。因此，所谓克隆人并不是人的完全复制，历史人物不会复生，现实人物也不必担心多出一个“自我”来。

按照生命伦理学的观点，科学技术要从长远利益出发，造福整个人类。它必须遵循“行善、不伤害、自主和公正”这四项国际公认的伦理原则。“多利”羊的克隆成功经过了 200 多次的失败，出现过畸形或夭折的羊。而克隆人更为复杂，无疑会遇到更多的失败，如果制造出不健康、畸形或短寿的人，将是对人权的一种侵犯。

沈教授指出：现在科学界把克隆分为治疗性克隆和生殖性克隆两种。前者是利用胚胎干细胞克隆人体器官，供医学研究、解决器官移植供体不足问题，这是国际科学界和伦理学界都支持的，但有一个前提，就是用于治疗性克隆的胚胎不能超出妊娠 14 天这一界限。而对于生殖性克隆，即通常所说的克隆人，由于它在总体上违背了生命伦理原则，所以，科学家的主流意见是坚决反对的。联合国教科文组织、世界卫生组织和国际人类基因组伦理委员会和各国政府也都非常明确地表示，反对生殖性克隆。即使克隆人真的诞生了，我们还是要坚持这一基本立场。

我们所说的生物技术的利和弊主要指的是克隆，其利和弊是

利:1) 克隆技术可解除那些不能成为母亲的女性的痛苦。

2) 克隆实验的实施促进了遗传学的发展，为“制造”能移植于人体的动物器官开辟了前景。

3) 克隆技术也可用于检测胎儿的遗传缺陷。将受精卵克隆用于检测各种遗传疾病，克隆的胚胎与子宫中发育的胎儿遗传特征完全相同。

4) 克隆技术可用于治疗神经系统的损伤。成年人的神经组织没有再生能力，但干细胞



可以修复神经系统损伤。

5) 在体外受精手术中，医生常常需要将多个受精卵植入子宫，以从中筛选一个进入妊娠阶段。但许多女性只能提供一个卵子用于受精。通过克隆可以很好地解决这一问题。这个卵细胞可以克隆成为多个用于受精，从而大大提高妊娠成功率。

弊:1) 克隆将减少遗传变异，通过克隆产生的个体具有同样的遗传基因，同样的疾病敏感性，一种疾病就可以毁灭整个由克隆产生的群体。可以设想，如果一个国家的牛群都是同一个克隆产物，一种并不严重的病毒就可能毁灭全国的畜牧业。

2) 克隆技术的使用将使人们倾向于大量繁殖现有种群中最有利用价值的个体，而不是按自然规律促进整个种群的优胜劣汰。从这个意义上说，克隆技术干扰了自然进化过程。

3) 克隆技术是一种昂贵的技术，需要大量的金钱和生物专业人士的参与，失败率非常高。多莉就是 277 次实验唯一的成果。虽然现在发展出了更先进的技术，成功率也只能达到 2-3%。

4) 转基因动物提高了疾病传染的风险。例如，如果一头生产药物牛奶的牛感染了病毒，这种病毒就可能通过牛奶感染病人

5) 克隆技术应用于人体将导致对后代遗传性状的人工控制。克隆技术引起争论的核心就是能否允许对发育初期的人类胚胎进行遗传操作。这是很多伦理学家所不能接受的。

6) 克隆技术也可用来创造“超人”，或拥有健壮的体格却智力低下的人。而且，如果克隆技术能够在人类中有效运用，男性也就失去了遗传上的意义。

7) 克隆技术对家庭关系带来的影响也将是巨大的。一个由父亲的 DNA 克隆生成的孩子可以看作父亲的双胞胎兄弟，只不过延迟了几十年出生而已。很难设想，当一个人发现自己只不过是另外一个人的完全复制品，他（她）会有什么感受？

人工智慧(Artificial Intelligence 或简称 AI)有时也称作机器智慧，是指由人工制造出来的系统所表现出来的智慧。这里，「人」也可以广义理解为任何生命体，比如说外星人，如果它们真的存在的话。通常人工智慧是指通过普通电脑实现的智慧。该词同时也指研究这样的智慧系统是否能够实现，以及如何实现的科学领域。

人工智慧的一个比较流行的定义，也是该领域较早的定义，是由约翰·麦卡锡(John McCarthy)在 1956 年的达特茅斯会议(en:Dartmouth Conference)上提出的：人工智慧就是要让机器的行为看起来就象是人的表现出智慧的行为一样。但是这个定义似乎忽略了强人工智慧的可能性(见下)。另一个定义指人工智慧是人造机器所表现出来的智慧性。总体来讲，目前对人工智慧的定义大多可划分为四类，即机器「象人一样思考」、「象人一样行动」、「理性地思考」和「理性地行动」。这里「行动」应广义地理解为采取行动，或制定行动的决策，而不是肢体动作。需要指出的是，**弱人工智慧并非和强人工智慧完全对立，也就是说，即使强人工智慧是可能的，弱人工智慧仍然是有意义的。至少，今日的电脑能做的事，象算术运算等，在百多年前是被认为很需要智慧的。**

人工智能就其本质而言，是对人的思维的信息过程的模拟。

对于人的思维模拟可以从两条道路进行，一是结构模拟，仿照人脑的结构机制，制造出“类人脑”的机器；二是功能模拟，暂时撇开人脑的内部结构，而从其功能过程进行模拟。现代电子计算机的产生便是对人脑思维功能的模拟，是对人脑思维的信息过程的模拟。

**人工智能不是人的智能，更不会超过人的智能。**

**“机器思维”同人类思维的本质区别：**

**1.人工智能纯系无意识的机械的物理的过程，人类智能主要是生理和心理的过程。**

**2.人工智能没有社会性。**

**3.人工智能没有人类的意识所特有的能动的创造能力。**



4.两者总是人脑的思维在前，电脑的功能在后。

## 2. My Sentences

### <1> Merits and Demerits of Technologies

Advances in computers and biophysics have started a micro miniature revolution that's allowing scientists to build microscopic machines. As a case in point, doctors can use micro-tools to go inside the human body in order to identify health problems or to perform delicate surgery. Every coin has two sides and technologies is not exception. It should be noted that the effects of new technologies are not always positive. New technologies often cause new form of pollution and environmental stress. Pollution may be defined as the addition to the environment of agents that are potentially damaging to the welfare of humans or other organisms. Environmental stress is a more general term that refers to the effects of society on the natural environment. Pollution is the most common form of environment stress, but it is not the only one.

The place of technology in modern societies is a subject of continuing controversy. Key issues include not only the impact of technology on daily life but also the need to control the development and uses of technological innovations so that they benefit all sectors of society.

In sum, although scientific discoveries and technological advances have produced tremendous improvements in the quality of human life, they have often had negative consequences as well. Although technology is not "out of control," there is clearly a need for improved procedures for anticipating and preventing the negative consequences of new technologies.

### <2> Technologies and Education

Computers enhance a student's learning experience in many ways. First of all, the computer has the ability to accommodate individual differences in learning speed because the user (the student) is the one who controls the pace of the lessons. In addition, because a computer is nonjudgmental, the learner does not have to be afraid of reprisal or humiliation when making errors. Not only do computers benefit students, they also make the teacher's job easier. Computers can help teachers keep student records and chart student progress, thereby cutting down on time—consuming paperwork.

### <3> Technologies and Workforce

Computer Make the Workplace Less Friendly. One reason for this is the computer's potential to "deskill" work—to reduce it to simple, repetitive actions. Besides, workers are less enthusiastic than before.

Many high technologies, such as robotics and computer-aided design, are intended to reduce employment by substituting the work of machines guided by computers for human production of all kinds. Early machine technologies tended to replace human labor power, but high technology

tends to reduce the need for human brain power. Employment in occupations like drafting and industrial drawing in engineering and architecture, for example, is threatened by the accelerating use of computer design and graphics programs.

Sociologists who have studied this issue point out that the problem is not one of humans being dominated by machines but, rather, one of depending on technology to meet a wide and growing range of human needs. The result of our dependence on the benefits of complex technologies is an increasingly complex set of organizations and procedures for putting those technologies to work. This requires more human effort and skill, and the chances of error and breakdown are greater. The point is not that technology is out of control but that often there is a lag between the introduction of new technologies and the development of adequate controls over the application of those technologies.

## <4> Digital Automation

Digital automation has brought its own brand of alienation. Computer automation, and especially the Internet, breeds information overload and steals our time and attention away from family, community, and coworkers. On the other hand, by relegating repetitive tasks to computers, digital technology has spawned great advances in medicine and physics, helping us to better understand the world, to enhance our health, and to prolong our lives. Digital automation has also emancipated architects, artists, designers, and musicians, by opening up creative possibilities and by saving time. In sum, while mechanical automation may have created a society of slaves to modern conveniences and unfulfilling work, digital automation holds more promise for improving our lives without enslaving us to the technology.

## 3. Samples and Outlines (21)

### 7(\*).摄像机的精确和可信已经成为当前比文字记录更为重要的文献

不完全同意

承认摄像机在当代生活的重要作用

阐述文字记录在历史承载以来的重要作用

摄像机和文字分时代分领域进行对比阐述

总之，各有优点，不能一概而论就一定重要

(1) The advantage of video camera:

- (a) 生动形象 Lively and visual. (The record of Olympic Games, a wedding ceremony, the commencement)
- (b) 有些是文字无法记录的 Something beyond written records (The gesture, facial expression, tones)
- (c) 有时候更精确 More accurate (The video camera installed in a bank could help to catch

the robber, at the crossroad would help to catch those speeder.)

- (d) 更客观更信服 More objective and thus convincing (Free of the subjective judgments of the recorder)

(2) Disadvantages:

- (a) The way how the written records were done would reflect the value, the propensity of the society to a certain extent.  
(b) The thought, emotion, and interior feelings. (The diary)

觉得上面的话说得太随意了，要具体问题具体分析，不能一概而论。

首先承认，摄像机真实的记录现实生活。(人们可以知道过去发生事情的每个细节 minutias, 表情, 动作 movement 用摄像机记录婚礼，可是使夫妻很多年后仍找回当初的感觉)

但是不能因此就说影像资料比文字资料重要，要分情况讨论。

在现场感比较强的场景(scene great visual impact)，影像资料更加震撼。比如 911 事件中镜头记录下的飞机撞大楼(world trade center)，人带来的冲击是任何文字无法带来的，人们对恐怖分子厌恶(Anti-terrorism)的情绪也到达历史高度。

但是涉及人物心理和思想的东西，摄像机是无法代替文字的。(就好像电视取代不了报纸一样。人类思想的精华都是用文字传承下来的。用摄像机阐述形而上学(metaphysics)就像让一个刚会说话的孩子去当教授一样不可能。因为抽象的东西在生活中根本是看不见的。

而且这两者的经济成本不同，所以大多数时候还是用文字记录的。(用摄像机你要有磁带，这次都要钱，而纸和笔很便宜，经济上面不允许我们都用摄像机。而且我们不可能一直带着摄像机，但是我们可以随身带笔，随时都可以记录。这些特性都决定了在文件记载方面还是文字占多数。

感谢摄像机使生活更加丰富，但是我们要看到各有各得优势，不能没有条件的直接说那个更重要。

## 30. 技术发展的主要目标应该是提高人的效率使得人有更多闲暇时间

不完全同意

技术发展的目标之一是提高人的效率这点没错，举例：电脑，办公软件等  
主要目标是提高人的效率不太准确，还有其他作用

协助解决各项问题：环境、生态、疾病

协助解决技术产生的弊端

提高人的效率未必就使得人有更多的闲暇时间

电脑的普及解放了人的劳作程度，但是生活节奏反而加快  
闲暇时间缺少是如何造成，应该怎么解决

- (1) 确实提高了效率 Admittedly, technological advances do increase people's efficiency to some extent (aero planes, calculators).

- (2) 但是却是减少了空闲时间 However, with the development of technology comes diminished leisure time, for the purpose that, keeping pace with new technology in order to survive the severe competition nowadays depletes people's time for leisure activities.
- (3) 闲暇时间缺少是如何造成 Moreover, it is inevitable that development is always accompanied by problems. Consequently, the quicker technology advances, the more new problems will come into being, which compels people to work harder than ever before, and thus, longer working time is unavoidable.
- (4) 有利有弊 Actually, the primary goal of technological advancement should be facilitating life for human beings rather than creating more leisure time (advances in medicine, genetics, communication, education, etc.). Confessedly, the advancement sometimes involves improved efficiency, yet efficiency is merely a means to more important ends such as health, safety, education and freedom.

## 66.人类越来越依赖于技术，独立思考能力在下降

部分同意

承认人越来越依赖于技术，电脑，网络。。。

过多以来技术确实会降低独立思考能力，比如网络搜索知识

但是从某种程度上讲不代表独立思考能力在下降

信息量增大，人们更加快速做出搜索和取舍

信息量及时，快速获取已知信息，剩下的是更多的时间思考未知信息

技术的发展促使人类更加积极思考，以便更上时代步伐，同时提高技术

人工智能！=人类智能

因此，对于这个问题还是应该辩证看待的

- (1) 承认弊端 Admittedly, with the ever increasing development in technology, people rely more and more on technology to solve problems, sometimes even without the necessity to know the means itself, which to a great extent improves our life: the use of computer.
- (2) 不代表思考能力下降 However, it simply does not indicate that the ability of humans to think for themselves will surely deteriorate. Actually, people's ability to think would be enhanced, considering that all these intelligent devices or tools are the products of the wisdom and ability.
- (3) 技术帮助人类思考 Sometimes, the technology could help people to think for themselves: gene technology, computer processing.
- (4) 技术确实也降低思考能力 Meanwhile, some of our abilities do deteriorate to a certain extent: the reliance on computer and calculator cause people's decreasing ability to calculate.
- (5) 不是技术，而是人在起主要作用 However, it is usually the interior facts rather than the exterior facts that lead to this phenomenon: even without the assistance of these technologies, these people might still be reluctant to think creatively and positively. In this case, it is these people, rather than the technology per se that deserve blame.

## 69.政府应该减少对科研的限制

不完全同意

首先政府支持科研、减少限制这个大的趋势是好的，如果过分限制，会。。。

什么是科研？科研的目的是什么？科研内容和科研成果必须与科研的目的相一致，原子弹侵犯？

政府应该对科研有所掌控，控制在有效、有利、不侵犯伦理道德的范畴，克隆人？

因此，看事物要全面，不能急于下结论

## 88(\*).技术不仅影响而且决定了社会习惯和伦理道德

不完全同意

技术确实影响了习惯和道德，科学对人文对社会的影响。。。

技术在一定程度上确实也决定了习惯和道德

Email 和短信的普及和使用

目前大部分年轻人都习惯于选择网络阅读新闻而不是电视

现在年轻人认为挑战极限，如蹦极等是有益的，而不是像传统观点认为这是有害的

但是不能夸大技术在影响和决定习惯和道德这一方面的作用

技术发展有副作用：媒体虚假报道

习俗和道德可以影响技术：克隆人

真正决定社会习惯和道德的还是人文、社会、历史、科技相互作用的结果

## 107.即时通信使得人们匆忙决策而不是认真仔细考虑问题

部分同意

首先，肯定即时通信的作用，人们需要即时通信

更加方便和快捷

使用即时通信才能跟上时代步伐

生活节奏加快要求快速反应和应变能力

即时通信确实也会使得人们匆忙做出决策，但适应了就好了

很多需要认真考虑做出决策的，不是采用即时通信方式，完全可以慎重考虑之后再决定

(1) 特点 The instant communication system enables people to be well informed and thus makes it possible to form quick opinions and give quick replies.

(2) 优点和缺点 Meanwhile, it encourage people to decide quickly and thus would bring about some problems:

(a) 思考不充分 People might be unable to think carefully and consider all the possible alternatives in such a short period of time.

(b) 压力大 Under the pressure from time, people might feel to nervous to behave well and provide rational replies.

(3) 思考时间长短与决策是否慎重有效没有必然联系 However, that does not indicate that such quick opinions and replies are always not thoughtful or well-reasoned. A long period of time in consideration does not always lead to thoughtful and well-reasoned points of view.

The proficiency, experience and even personality might be involved. (An expert's answer to the question of his area in minute probably would outdo that of a layman's one day thinking.)

- (4) 太多顾虑也有缺点 Besides, too much consideration might cause the inspiration valueless and the lack of originality.
- (5) 取决与当事人, 有权做出选择 It depends on the person who makes such opinions and replies. He has the right to decide immediately or latter. Instant communication system is nothing but a tool, and the decision always leaves to people who use it.

## 114(\*).技术无法改变人文

不同意

人文、科学、社会是相互联系相互渗透相互作用的  
影响人文的因素有哪些, 这是一个漫长的改变过程  
技术在改变人文过程中的作用和例子

Partially agree:

- (1) 技术革新与战争 The last century has witnessed unprecedented war, violence as well as unprecedented technological innovations.
- (2) 对人文也是有所改变的 Technological advancements do have improved the physical conditions as well as the humanity to some extent:
- (a) 生活条件改善 Improvements in the physical conditions as well as the social security system, which help to reduce the thefts and robberies.
  - (b) 减负、平等 Release people from arduously laborious work and set up the equality between men and women.
  - (c) 就业、教育 More opportunities to be educated. Though not everyone could become virtuous, at least education provide more chance to help develop a wholesome personality as well a right value of individuals.
- (3) 作用 On the other hand, though, these changes are not essential, it is human per se that could change the humanity: Regard the changes as the chemical reactions, then the improvements of technology serves as the catalysts.
- (4) 技术的发展也依赖于人文 Actually, the development of technology depends on humanity. Knowledge without humanity would bring about disorder and predicament. (Hacker)

## 115(\*).通过精确的测量量度工具, 我们才知道进步了多少, 否则不可能

不同意

技术进步是人类进步的一部分

人类进步包括科技和人文进步, 不一定量化了才能感觉得到

人文进步是可以通过感性认识感觉的到的

- (1) 这些工具确实有效, 但是未必是必须的 The use of logic and precise, careful measurement does provide reference points to indicate how far we have advanced of retreated in certain



given field, while in other cases, it is insufficient or even useless.

(2) 评价个人进步 To monitor individual progress:

- (a) 成绩排名也许可以评价, 但是没有这些, 它也是在进步的 For an academic student, the relative rank in a class may indicate whether the efforts he/she made have taken effect. However, provided that the person is striving, no matter his place rises or falls, we might consider that he has advanced since he has learned more.
- (b) 工资/生活水平在数字上的增长有可能是一种假象 A rise in salary might result from deception, or meanwhile the cost of living surpasses the uprise of the rise in salary.
- (c) 很多情感上的进步是无法测量的 In measurement of physical well-being. (The condition of hypertension could be measured by the blood pressure)(The effect of exercises) While on the other hand, the condition of emotional and psychological well-being simply could not be measured, though both of which have deep influence on our physical health.

(3) 社会层面 On social level, the condition is similar:

- (a) 计算机技术以计算速度衡量 Advance in computer technology could only be determined through precise measurement such as the speed of transfer and process.
- (b) 道德等因素没有客观衡量标准 On the other hand, there exists no objective measurement for things such as the moral of the whole society, yet it could be measured through subjective judgments.

(4) 科技与人文, 理性与感性, 主观与客观 To sum up, both objective and subjective measurement are needed in the judgments of progress.

## 119(\*).当研究重点放在某一领域时, 下面考虑的就是研究成功会对多少人有利

不完全同意

考虑研究成功对多少人有利是合理的也是正确的

但是过多考虑这个是不现实的也是不科学的

分领域: 研究对 Y 血型人有利, 那也是仅仅影响了 Y 血型人, 人数很少但是不代表意义就比全人类小

科学研究可能对其他领域也有影响, 目前的影响是暂时的片面的不显著的

过度关注利益可能有问题, 比如一味发展工业导致环境污染

因此这个问题还是要好好考虑一下的

## 124.速食品, 即时通信, 快捷交通不是增加了人们的空闲时间, 而是使得节奏更加快, 生活压力更大

部分同意

肯定这个现象

这些技术的优点, 带来的好处

真正造成这个现象的原因—人，社会，环境

- (1) 确实节省了时间 Instant foods, instant communication, faster transportation-all of these recent developments are designed to save time and actually they do have saved much time.
- (2) 节奏确实加快，但是技术是原因吗 However, with the emergence of such technology, anticipated results do not come, that is, people's leisure time even decreased instead of increased. The pace of life becomes increasingly faster than ever before, which seemed to be the result of these technology.
- (3) 人才是主要原因 Nevertheless, so far as I am concerned, it is people's endless desire.
- (4) 事实上，技术还是有很大好处滴 Actually, these technologies have spoiled our life to a certain extent: the satisfaction from cooking a meal, the enjoyment of nature....

## 129.在现代生活中技术是需要的但是并不总是起着积极作用的

同意

肯定技术在当代生活中的作用和带来的好处

出发点好的技术有利社会，出发点不好的不利社会

技术有副作用（污染，人的惰性）

技术产生的副作用还是需要靠技术来解决

## 135.大部分环境问题都是来自我们使用的技术，社会必须依赖技术去解决问题

不完全同意

过去环境问题是自然成长的结果，当今世界人的主观改造确实起了一定作用

解决环境问题有很多方面，技术确实起到一定效果和作用

更为关键的还是在于人

- (1) Admittedly, most of the environmental problems we face today result from the use of technology:
  - (a) The use of Freon leads to the depletion of ozonosphere. 臭氧空洞
  - (b) 工业化 The development of industrialization leads to the worsening of the environmental condition.
  - (c) 荒漠化 The deforestation and overgrazing lead to the desertification.
  - (d) 物种灭绝 The overhunting and overfishing lead to the increasing extinction of many species.
  - (e) Not for the development of technology, people would have been able to cause such severe destruction.
- (2) 随着技术发展我们可以解决问题 With the further development, though, we might be able to solve some of the problems.
  - (a) 无害物质能源替代 Use harmless substitutes.
  - (b) 循环回收 The disposal, recycling of rubbish, the processing of waste water, residue in

order to do less harm to the environment. (London as the fog city)

(c) 依赖于未来科技的发展 Even some problems unsolved might be settled in the future due to the further development of technology

(3) 人的意识还是起到主要作用的 However, technology per se would be helpless in solving some of the problems. Instead, only when people are conscious of their role in the protection of environment could these problems be solved. (Overhunting, deforestation.....)

## 150.传媒的发展使得不用走出家门就了解世界，因此旅游马上过时

不完全同意

承认媒体的作用，在全球化包括经济、文化、旅游方面的积极作用（省钱，生动形象）

媒体的负面作用，虚假报道，全球化文化方面的负面效应

旅游的特色和意义，是传媒所无法替代的

旅游可以让我们真正的接触自然人文景观。（亲眼看到的东西跟电视里面看到的是不好相比。埃及金字塔（Egypt pyramid），中国的长城，从自己的角度看景物，感受旅游地的风俗，文化，饮食，人们，电视里东西再好，你觉得这不是你自己的东西。）

旅游可以让人们重新认识自己和别人。（很多新婚夫妻会选择蜜月旅行，想象下在夏威夷 Hawaii 的海滩，增进感情，你会重新发现别人，比如特别的细心，有很多野外生活的知识。）我们更多的是享受旅游中的心情。（很多人不是为了去看景点，而去旅游，是去放松自己的，工作了很长时间，在旅游中给自己换个环境，重新调整自己。很多成功人士都会专门给自己留时间读度假。有些人喜欢的是与大自然亲密接触的感觉，特别是去野生环境中，去呼吸空气，去找回城市生活中丧失的宁静）

所以，只要是时间，和经济情况允许，所有人都愿意去旅游，而不是看电视机里没有生气的东西。

## 151(\*).高速发展的电子通讯媒体，email 和电视，抑制了有意义和有思想的交流

不完全同意

承认通讯媒体的作用，方便快捷、信息量大、交流广泛

何谓有意义的和有思想的交流？

通信媒体的利弊

因此，不能直接就下结论哇

(1) The emergence of high-speed electronic communications media, has made today's communication far from that of the past.

(2) Improve the meaningful and thoughtful communication:

(a) The television: become the main source of people's information, fast, vivid, accurate, helping people to keep pace with the society with much convenience.

- (b) Electronic email, faster, safer, and more convenient, with video and audio chatting device, people might even see each other, preventing the possible misleading deriving from mere literal communication.
- (3) Meanwhile, to a certain extent, it prevent meaningful and thoughtful communication:
  - (a) People prefer to be indulged in internet chatting with strangers, most of which are meaningless and thoughtless, rather than communicate with their families and friends.
  - (b) Television make people accustomed to accepting information passively and indiscriminately, while some people who spend most of his time keeping watch meaningless programs are called couch potatoes.
- (4) The original purpose of these devices and equipments are to increase and mutual communication, the only thing is that people should change the attitude we regard them and make proper use of it.

这些媒体的发明的目的是好的。(缩短时间, 给人们提供便利, 高速信息的社会)

很多时候这些媒体都是成为人们不想交流的借口。(看电视可以不讲话, 发邮件也避免了直接讲话,)

这些都是社会造成, 不断的追求物质。(房子车, 疲惫, 没有心思交流, 荒地的自由)

所以即使没有这种工具的发明, 人们之间的交流也会日益减少

## 155.学习手段很多, 读书不再重要

不同意

- (1) 读书相比之下的不利 Admittedly, the contemporary technology has made books inferior by comparison:
  - (a) Too cumbersome and thus not easily portable
  - (b) Not easy for searches
  - (c) Not easy to preserve.
- (2) 技术手段 Moreover, with the development of technology, contemporary society could now offer many other ways of learning, while in the past, the only way of learning is to go to school to be educated and read books. (Correspondence courses, telecourses, our self-teaching through internet.)
- (3) 有些时候还是读书好 In this case, however, reading books is still very important.
  - (a) 网络资源太多太杂 Publication with permission, while the most of the sea of information on the net is useless and unmeaningful, which directly leads to a waste of time and energy.
  - (b) 电子书也反映出书本的重要性 Besides, the emergence of many e-books also indicates the importance of books, that people still prefer to read books.
  - (c) 精神享受 The satisfaction brought about by finishing a heavy, old book, as well as the sureness of holding a book in hand, turning the one page after another simply could not be replaced by anything else.

## 159(\*).人类总是比机器高明，因为机器只不过是人类发明的工具

不完全同意

承认机器是人类的发明，人工智能的发展迅速，但不可能超越人的智能，只能接近  
机器智能是人造的有限的，人的智能是活动的可改变可升级的  
但是人常常也会自作聪明，机器人象棋大赛。。。

Partially agree:

(1) Machines are tools of human minds:

- (a) Different usage
- (b) Different quality
- (c) Yet, they are simply the tools of human minds to improve our living conditions as well as to make our life more colorful and comfortable.

(2) Whether human mind will always be superior to machines depends on the content of the item "superior"

- (a) With regard to the ability concerning mechanical jobs, machines are obviously superior than human minds, effectively and efficiently.
- (b) With regard to the ability concerning other areas, human minds are obviously superior than machines, the ability of thinking, and to deal with the emergency, for example. Originality and creativity, while machine could only do what they are instructed to.

承认大部分时候，人脑比机器出色。（不仅所有的工具都是人脑发明出来，人脑比任何的机器都复杂，人的语言，人类有喜怒哀乐等等，人脑潜力无穷。并且科技继续发展着）

现在科技发展，人脑在某些方面不如机器。（现在越来越多，省力 的机器生产出来，人脑在某部分的功能在退化，计算，依赖机器，人们的生存能力下降，离开现代的某些工具，就无法生存

有时机器不仅仅是工具了，维系着整个社会正常的运行。（如果股票市场的电脑出问题，整个经济都会有问题，如果一个城市的供电设备 power supply 出现问题.现代的社会就是这些机器支持着，虽然人脑在控制它们，但是人还是要有危机意识，不然就真的会出现科幻电影 Science fiction film 里面的一幕。）

所以，我们要客观的看待我们与机器的关系。

## 166.过去科技的显著发展使得人类生活更加舒适

不完全同意

科技的发展确实带来了舒适和发展，医疗，生活，电子。。。

科技的发展也带来了新的问题，污染，生活压力，恐怖主义，战争。。。

我们应该发挥长处，弥补短处，以人为本

## 196.科技带来的弊大于利，有可能威胁和毁坏人的生活质量

不完全同意

科技确实有利有弊，弊端有。。。。

这些弊端确实能够降低生活质量。。。。

但是我们应该更多的看到科技带来的好处。。。。

取长补短，以人为本

## 219.电脑对生活：大量信息，但是同时降低思考能力

不完全同意

肯定电脑的优点

肯定电脑带来的缺陷

同时也要看到电脑在人类思维和成长方面的助益作用

真正起作用的还是在于人本身

## 233.电子科技的发展有助于学生学习，但是往往也是偏离真正的学习

不完全同意

肯定电子科技的发展确实有助于学生的学习，有好处

但是电子科技使用不当也会影响学习

什么叫做学习，什么叫做真正的学习

电子科技真的就偏离了真正的学习吗，需要正确使用的吧

追求一种平衡吧，也许。。。

(1) The innovations do bring about vigor and renovation to the education and to a great extent increase the effectiveness and efficiency of the education: 好处

(a) Make the teaching more vivid and visual and thus catch the attention of the students. 形象生动

(b) Provide more information in detail and more accurate. 信息量大

(c) Make long-distant education possible and thus economize the time and resource. 远程教学，省钱

(2) However, sometimes they inevitably distract from real learning: video games and overload information from the internet. 缺点

(3) Moreover, improper use of these tools might diminish the effectiveness and efficiency of the education:

(a) The instruction is not a merely process of question and answer, while the teacher does play a significant role in it that the teacher's behavior would to a considerable extent influence the students, which could never be replaced by these advanced tools. 正确看待和正确使用

(b) On the other hand, some courses simply could not be instructed without face-to-face



communication, such as singing, dancing and painting. 电子科技不能取代传统学习

(4) Every coin has two sides. (The comparison of wine, proper use and indulge in)有利有弊

## 237.科技复制品使得不用接触原始材料就能进行研究

部分同意

科技复制品的好处，确实得承认，那也得取决与复制品的质量和内容形式

但是是否能够继续有意义的研究得分领域

艺术

医学

考古学

因此不能一概而论

(1) Admittedly, the advanced technology, such as computer and video technology could make facsimiles of original works and thus bring about great benefits:

(a) Accurate copies.

(b) Renovation of the original works through precise computation and analysis. (Return the fragments into a complete work) (Renovate the frescos, paintings)

(c) Help prevent the destruction of environment or human beings.

(2) However, there do exist some problems:

(a) Even the most intelligent computers could not copy the original works exactly. 无法精确拷贝

(b) The influence of the history, the environment could hardly be copied. 历史影响一些感性的无法

(3) Further, the in-depth research require far more than the copy of works: the background knowledge, the key sense, which only researches would possess, while ordinary people could merely enjoy these copies

(4) In addition, the renovation of some art works is based on the deep comprehension of the history, the art.... without which the copy would be of little value.

## 4. English

The educational use of computers is called Computer Assisted Instruction, or CAI. The use of computers in education has important benefits for both students and teachers.

Computers enhance a student's learning experience in many ways. First of all, the computer has the ability to accommodate individual differences in learning speed because the user (the student) is the one who controls the pace of the lessons. In addition, because a computer is nonjudgmental, the learner does not have to be afraid of reprisal or humiliation when making errors. For example, because computers can repeat information over and over, the user can ask for many repetitions of a lesson without fearing a judgmental response about his or her ability to learn. The beneficial effects of learning in a stress-free atmosphere are well documented. A third advantage of CAI is that computer can give a student immediate feedback. It can tell the student why she or he is wrong as soon as an error is made, and it can even provide an approach hint for figuring out the correct answer.

Not only do computers benefit students, they also make the teacher's job easier. One advantage lies in the preparation of instructional materials. Schools and colleges can purchase educational computer programs that can be adapted to any learning situation. These systems, called "authoring systems," are like skeletal lesson plans: The format of several exercises and tests is already planned out; all the teacher adds is the information he or she wants the students to learn (mathematical problems, vocabulary lists, and so forth). The authoring system automatically incorporates these teaching points into its preplanned format and then is ready to be used by several students for a long time. The system can also correct the students' work and determine and record grades. In addition, the computer offers numerous advantages to teachers in managing their classrooms. A computer laboratory (a room having one computer for every two students) can free the teacher to meet individually with students while the rest of the class is occupied with computer lessons. Finally, computers can help teachers keep student records and chart student progress, thereby cutting down on time—consuming paperwork."

Computer Make the Workplace Less Friendly. One reason for this is the computer's potential to "deskil" work—to reduce it to simple, repetitive actions. For example, instead of having each worker in an insurance company record an incoming insurance claim and then stay with it through all phases of processing, the job is broken up: One drone does nothing but complete the same log-in forms; another grind out identical letters to different addresses.

Workers are less enthusiastic.

In an atmosphere of computer monitoring, inept work station, inflexible pacing, and nerve-wracking anxiety, workman's compensation claims based on job stress have more than doubled since 1980, and now account for approximately 15 percent of all occupational disease claims. According to estimates by the OTA, stress-related illness costs business, between \$50 and \$75 billion per year.

Until now, solar energy has appealed mostly to affluent homeowners and the save-the-environment folks. That's because buying and installing solar equipment can cost \$15,000 for an average-size home before any currents starts to flow. What's making solar energy so hot? For one thing, the technology is getting better and cheaper. The price of the photovoltaic cells that convert sunlight to electricity has fallen sharply from \$500 a watt in the 1960s to about \$4 today.

Companies are now rushing to break the \$2 barrier. Texas Instruments and Southern California Edison have joined forces to produce flexible solar panels from inexpensive low-grade silicon. The innovative technology will allow the panels to be integrated into car and building design and, even more important; will crash the price to \$2.50 a watt.

But the era of solar power will have to wait for the cost of converting sunlight to fall enough to pay for the cost of installing a system. "Solar is competitive now if you take the long view," says SMUD general manager Freeman. "And it's going to be highly competitive by the end of the decade." If he's right, the forecast for the industry in the 21st century is bright and sunny.

In the past, one of the biggest disadvantages of machines has been their inability to work on a micro (or tiny) scale. For example, doctors did not have devices allowing them to go inside the

human body to identify health problems or to perform delicate surgery. Repair crew did not have a way of identifying broken pipes located deep within a high-rise apartment building. However, that's about to change. Advances in computers and biophysics have started a micro miniature revolution that's allowing scientists to envision and in some cases actually build microscopic machines. These devices promise to radically change the way we live and work.

Although simple versions of miniature devices have already had an impact, advanced versions and widespread use are still several years away. In Japan, scientists are designing an "intelligent" micro device that can travel through the human digestive tract. And airplanes eventually might be able to twist and adapt their wings to be more efficient and flexible. Artificial body parts might provide total flexibility and full capabilities for people who have lost their natural limbs.

New technologies often cause new form of pollution and environmental stress. Pollution may be defined as the addition to the environment of agents that are potentially damaging to the welfare of humans or other organisms. Environmental stress is a more general term that refers to the effects of society on the natural environment. Pollution is the most common form of environment stress, but it is not the only one.

In sum, although scientific discoveries and technological advances have produced tremendous improvements in the quality of human life, they have often had negative consequences as well. The risk of cancer caused by the inhalation of asbestos particles, the possibility of large-scale industries accidents, the ethical issues raised by the use of life-prolonging technologies, and the ever-present danger of nuclear holocaust are as much a part of the modern era as space travel, miracle drugs, and computers that can operate whole factories. Although technology is not "out of control," there is clearly a need for improved procedures for anticipating and preventing the negative consequences of new technologies.

The rapid growth of employment in industrial regions like California's "Silicon Valley," Route 128 outside Boston, and the "Silicon Prairie" in the Dallas Fort Worth area, as well as in hundred of industrial parks throughout the United States, is viewed as one of the benefits of investment in high-technology industries. The term high technology is associated with computers, advanced electronics, genetic engineering, and other frontiers of technological change, but it is rarely well defined. And without a clear definition of this term it is almost impossible to assess its impact on society.

As the term is used by academics, policymakers, and journalists, high technology refers to at least one of the following features of technology:

An extensive degree of technological sophistication embodied in a product.

A rapid rate of employment growth associated with an innovative product.

A large research and development effort associated with production.

One implication of this definition is that it includes job-creating processes like research and development as well as technologies like computers, which also have created new growth in employment. Yet the employment-producing features of high technology can be problematic.

Many high technologies, such as robotics and computer-aided design, are intended to reduce employment by substituting the work of machines guided by computers for human production of all kinds. Early machine technologies tended to replace human labor power, but high technology tends to reduce the need for human brain power. Employment in occupations like drafting and

industrial drawing in engineering and architecture, for example, is threatened by the accelerating use of computer design and graphics programs.

It should be noted that the effects of new technologies are not always positive. The phrase technological dualism is sometimes used to refer to the fact that technological changes often have both positive and negative effects. The introduction of diesel locomotives, for example, greatly increased the efficiency of railroad operations, but it is also led to the decline and eventual abandonment of railroad towns whose economies were based on the servicing of steam locomotives. Another example is the automation of industrial production. Automation has greatly improved manufacturing process in many industries. It has increased the safety of certain production tasks and led to improved product quality in many cases. But it has also replaced thousands of manual workers with machines, and significant numbers of those workers find themselves unemployed and lacking the skills required by the high-tech occupations of postindustrial society.

Sociologists who have studies this issue point out that the problem is not one of humans being dominated by machines but, rather, one of depending on technology to meet a wide and growing range of human needs. The result of our dependence on the benefits of complex technologies is an increasingly complex set of organizations and procedures for putting those technologies to work. This requires more human effort and skill, and the chances of error and breakdown are greater. The point is not that technology is out of control but that often there is a lag between the introduction of new technologies and the development of adequate controls over the application of those technologies.

One of the main issues that concerns social scientists in this regard is why such lags occur. Why the delay? Some sociologists have argued that the pressure on corporations to show a profit causes them to neglect spending on safety measures. Others, taking a more functionalist view, tend to explain such lags in terms of the time required for organizations to recognize the causes of the problem and develop new statuses and roles to cope with them.

The obvious importance of technology to human cultural and social evolution has led some sociologists to view technology as a basic principle of social change. The classic statement of this view is that of William Fielding Ogburn. Ogburn hypothesized that inventions affect the size of populations, which in turn influences the course of history. (For example, overpopulation often leads to wars and migrations.) Some inventions affect population directly: Improvement in sanitation, the development of cures for fatal illnesses, and more effective contraceptive techniques are examples. But inventions can also have indirect effects on population. For example, techniques that improve crop yields or permit long-term storage of food surpluses make it possible to support a larger population with a given amount of farmland. And improvement in military technology (e.g., the use of horses in warfare, the invention of gunpowder, and the development of the armored tank) have had dramatic effects on the conduct of war and hence on population size.

Theories that view technological innovations as a source of social change must also recognize that technological changes do not occur at an even pace. Some analysts, particularly the Soviet economist N.D.Kondratieff, believe that technological innovation follows a cyclical pattern. They

have shown that the growth of particular industries produces a “long boom,” a period of economic expansion and prosperity that lasts about twenty-five years and is followed by a period of decline and depression of about the same duration.

It may be that the new technologies of computers and automation will begin another long boom or wave of economic growth in the next decade, as many people in advanced industrial societies hope. But it is clear that in the late 1970s the previous long boom, stimulated in part by the availability of cheap energy, was over. A new economic boom therefore may depend on new developments in energy technologies.

Fischer argued that sociologists should avoid assuming that the effects of innovations are experienced by everyone in more or less the same way. Instead, he believes that technologies should be thought of as facilitators of human action rather than as forces that dictate what we do. Often, for example, our uses of technologies do not conform to what their innovators believed possible or desirable. A case in point is the growing incidence of computer crimes and the use of home antenna dishes to tap into satellite video transmissions.

The place of technology in modern societies is a subject of continuing controversy. Key issues include not only the impact of technology on daily life but also the need to control the development and uses of technological innovations so that they benefit all sectors of society.

Until relatively recently physicians were powerless either to check the progress of disease or to prolong life. In fact, they often did more harm than good—their remedies were more harmful than the illnesses they were intended to cure.

During the nineteenth century scientific research resulted in the discovery of the causes of many diseases, but at first this progress led physicians to do less for their patients rather than more: They began to allow the body's natural healing processes to work and ceased to engage in damaging procedures like bloodletting. At the same time, they made major strides toward improving public-health practices. They learned about hygiene, sterilization, and other basic principles of public health, especially the need to separate drinking water from waste water. These innovations, which occurred before the development of more sophisticated drugs and medical technologies, contributed to a demographic revolution that is still under way in some parts of the world. Suddenly rates of infant mortality decreased dramatically, births began to outnumber deaths, and life expectancy increased. This change resulted not from the highly sophisticated techniques of modern medicine but largely from the application of simple sanitation techniques and sterilization procedures. In fact, these simple technologies have had such a marked effect on infant survival that the rate of infant mortality in a society is often used as a quick measure of its social and economic development.

In sum, as medical science progressed toward greater understanding of the nature of disease and its prevention, new public-health and maternal-care practices contributed to rapid population growth. In the second half of the nineteenth century, such discoveries as antiseptics and anesthesia made possible other life-prolonging medical treatments. In analyzing the effects of these technologies, sociologists ask how people in different social classes gain access to them and how they can be more equitably distributed among the members of a society. The ways in which medical technologies have been institutionalized in hospitals and the medical profession are a

central focus of sociological research on these questions.

The case of medical technology illustrates once again that technology can be both a blessing and a curse. In recent decades we have become increasingly aware that the problems of human life cannot always be solved by technological means. The “technological fix” can have adverse consequences. In the case of medical technology, vital ethical issues must be addressed. Other technologies, such as nuclear power and chemical plants, can directly threaten human life. As Charles Perrow writes, “Human-made catastrophes appear to have increased with industrialization as we built devices that could crash, sink, burn, or explode.” Perrow also points out that the increasing complexity of modern technology has led to a new kind of catastrophe: the failure of whole systems (i.e., activities and organizational networks as well as apparatus), as in the case of the Three Mile Island accident or the Challenger disaster.

The enormous risks associated with complex technologies have led many observers to call for a more thorough assessment of the potential impact of new technologies before they are put into operation. For example, in the case of Three Mile Island the accident was not a simple matter of a faulty valve but the consequence of a combination of factors—an overworked maintenance staff, equipment failures, ineffective safety precautions, inadequate training, and the unwillingness of scientists and bureaucrats to admit that they might be mistaken. Similar conditions led to the explosion of the Challenger space shuttle in 1986. Once again we are reminded that technology consists not just of apparatus that can malfunction but also of knowledge and skills that may be deficient and of organizational networks that occasionally break down.

Rather than spending their time testing and refuting existing hypotheses in order to establish new, more valid ones, they often take it for granted that existing theories are valid and use them in their efforts to solve specific problems. In other words, the researcher uses existing theories and methods as a paradigm, or model, to guide future research.

This view of the scientific community (or, rather, communities of specialized researchers) implies that science is insulated from the rest of society. Scientists are guided by the tradition of research in their field, which is passed along from one generation of scientists to the next. The problems they choose to solve are determined by that tradition, as are the methods they use in trying to solve them. This process continues, according to Kuhn, until the paradigm is no longer useful—that is, until enough members of the scientific community believe a particular set of observations can no longer be explained by existing theories and procedures. Then the community becomes more open to outside influences. Its members explore a variety of ideas not directly related to the dominant paradigm in their field, ideas that in some cases lead to a scientific revolution. When this occurs, the old paradigm is set aside in favor of a new one that will henceforth guide the work of the members of a particular scientific community. Some of the most famous scientific revolutions have occurred in physics, for example, in the shift from Newtonian physics to Einstein’s theory of relatively and quantum theory and most recently in the discovery of the existence of subatomic particles.

One consequence of this unplanned growth of scientific organizations in universities, government, the military, and the private sector, Bell concludes, is that it became impossible to create a single



set of politics for the support of science. The various organizations must compete for resources and are vulnerable to changing national needs as well as new demands for scientific knowledge by business and industry. This adds to the complexity and competitiveness of scientific institutions.

In sum, since its origins in the independent and often secretive experiments of philosophers and clerics, scientific research has become institutionalized in complex organizations. Yet we will see that the process of differentiation through which science becomes an institution separate from others is never complete. The work of scientists must be paid for, and the more their research is “pure” (in that it has no apparent uses that generate profits), the more it must be supported by other institutions like government or industry, this dependence of science on other institutions continually subjects scientists to pressure to make their work relevant to the needs of business or the military. Conflict between scientists and their sponsors thus has been a feature of science since its origins. To understand that conflict more fully, we will take a more detailed look at the norms of scientific institutions.

**Universalism** One of the basic norms of scientific institutions is universalism: The truth of scientific knowledge must be determined by the impersonal criteria of the scientific method, not by criteria related to race, nationality, religion, social class, or political ideology.

**Disinterestedness** A further norm of scientific institutions is disinterestedness. The scientist does not allow the desire for personal gain to influence the reporting and evaluation of result; fraud and irresponsible claims are outlawed. In fact, more than most other activities, scientific research is subject to the scrutiny of others. This is part of the nature of that research, which involves the search for results that can be verified; in other words, science is, in a sense, self-policing. The norm of disinterestedness does not imply that scientists cannot hope to profit from their findings, and there are many instances in which scientists have held lucrative patents for their discoveries. But it does imply that related norms of scientific research, such as unbiased observation and thoroughness in reporting findings, must take precedence over any selfish motives.

The norms we have just described are well-established aspects of modern science, which is increasingly differentiated from other institutions, particularly religion and the state. But science was not always viewed as a legitimate institution or a respectable occupation. In fact, early in its history science was often regarded as a dangerous activity with the potential to threaten the existing social order. This can be seen quite clearly in the repression of Galileo by the Inquisition.

We noted earlier that a significant aspect of modern science is its contribution to the rapid pace of technological change. The technologies produced by scientific research are applied to all aspects of human life and hence are a major force on shaping and changing other institutions in addition to scientific institutions themselves. An example is the impact of technological change on the institutions of mass communication. The advent of radio and then television dramatically changed the ways in which social and cultural values are transmitted to various groups in society. We note other examples of the impact of technology in the following pages. But first it is necessary to enlarge our understanding of what is meant by the term technology.

Technology is more than tools and skills; ways of organizing work are also part of technology. Technology has three dimensions, which may be summarized as follows:

1. Technological tools, instrument, machines, gadgets, which are used in accomplishing a

variety of tasks. These material objects are best referred to as apparatus, the physical devices of technical performance.

2. The body of technical skills, procedures, routines—all activities or behaviors that employ a purposive, step-by-step, rational method of doing things.

3. The organizational networks associated with activities and apparatus.

Technological change can occur in any or all of the dimensions just listed. The most far-reaching changes involve all three, especially the third. For example, the industrial revolution completely changed the organization of economic institutions and also had significant effects on other institutions, such as the family. Likewise, the internal-combustion engine, which made possible the development of the automobile, has completely transformed the ecology of North America. On the other hand, some technological changes are limited to modifications in the apparatus or technical skills needed for a particular task (the surgical stapler is an example) and do not affect large numbers of people or have major social impacts.

Not only do technological changes affect various groups and institutions within a society, and sometimes transform a society, but technology itself is affected by the social conditions prevailing at any given time. The acceptance of a particular technological innovation may depend on prior changes in other aspects of a society. Thus, television might not have had as great an impact if it had been invented in the nineteenth century, when working people had far less leisure time than they do today. Other innovations have failed to gain acceptance because they appeared too soon. An example is the Sony Corporation's unsuccessful attempt to introduce tape recorders in Japan in 1950. Japanese consumers did not perceive a need or use for them, and they went unsold. Much the same thing is happening today in the case of home computers. Once the thrill of computer games wears off, the computer often stands idle because the average household has no other uses for it. In consequence, the home computer industry is continually searching for new software to extend the applications of home computers, as has already been done in the case of computers for office use.

The first person to use a telescope to study the skies was Galileo Galilei, an Italian mathematician who lived from 1564 to 1642. his observations convinced him that the earth revolved around the sun. up to that time it had been taken for granted that the earth was the center of the universe, and this belief was strongly entrenched in the doctrines of the Catholic church. Galileo's views were so radical that he was tried by the Inquisition, ordered to deny what he knew to be the truth, and forced to spend the last eight years of his life under house arrest.

The assistant is not convinced, but he admits that he has mentioned Galileo's ideas to his mother, Galileo's housekeeper. The housekeeper says to Galileo, "Last night my son tried to tell me that the earth goes round the sun. You'll soon have him saying that two times two is five." Later Galileo says to the assistant, "Andrea, I wouldn't talk about our ideas outside." "Why not?" asks Andrea. "Certain of the authorities won't like it," replies Galileo. His assistant is confirmed by a friend: "How can people in power leave a man at large who tells the truth, even if it be the truth about the distant stars?"

Today scientists are studying subatomic particles called quarks. They have proposed that dinosaurs had feathers rather than scales, and they have suggested that the universe began with

a big bang and that stars eventually become black holes. They have discovered the process by which the continents were formed and the structure of human genes in none of these cases have the findings been challenged by “the authorities,” religious or otherwise. Rather, they have been judged by the standards of scientific investigation, one of the functions of the institution that we call science.

But the process of differentiation is never complete. In recent years the ancient tension between science and religion has taken a new turn: the scientific theory of evolution has been challenged by fundamentalist religious groups because it contradicts statements in the Bible. These groups have pressured publishers to delete discussions of evolution from textbooks, or at least to mention “creation science” as well as evolution. Although their efforts have had limited success, they have not been ignored.

In this age of automation, many people complain that humans are becoming subservient to machines. In my point of view, in some respects humans serve machines, while in other respects machines serve us by enhancing our lives. While mechanical automation may have diminished our quality of life on balance, digital automation is doing more to improve our lives than to undermine our autonomy.

Consider first mechanical automation, particularly assembly-line manufacturing. With automation came a loss of pride in and alienation from one’s work. In this sense, automation both diminished our quality of life and rendered us slaves to machines in our inability to reverse “progress.” Admittedly, mechanical automation spawned entire industries, creating jobs, stimulating economic growth, and supplying a plethora of innovative conveniences. Nevertheless, the sociological and environmental price of progress may have outweighed its benefits.

Digital automation has brought its own brand of alienation. Computer automation, and especially the Internet, breeds information overload and steals our time and attention away from family, community, and coworkers. In these respects, digital automation tends to diminish our quality of life and create its own legion of human slaves. On the other hand, by relegating repetitive tasks to computers, digital technology has spawned great advances in medicine and physics, helping us to better understand the world, to enhance our health, and to prolong our lives. Digital automation has also emancipated architects, artists, designers, and musicians, by opening up creative possibilities and by saving time. Perhaps most important, however, information technology makes possible universal access to information, thereby providing a democratizing influence on our culture.

In sum, while mechanical automation may have created a society of slaves to modern conveniences and unfulfilling work, digital automation holds more promise for improving our lives without enslaving us to the technology.

## 八.Society (47)

### 1. Chinese (百年大计，竞争与合作，时势造英雄)

#### <1> 百年大计与当务之急（英文）

How should a government allot its finance rationally in order to achieve the most utility? The issue is usually a hotspot either in Congress or among civilians, since the public money is always inadequate comparing to our various desire and hope. Some people suggest ..., implying that nowadays requires are more significant. However, I appreciate long-term investments as well as short-term ones and, that is, **the anticipated problems are at least the same critical as the immediate troubles. We should call for a balance between them and neither ought to be underestimated.**

Firstly, as an administration of a state, **government has the obligation to ensure that its taxpayers live in a peaceful, tranquil and affluent society**, so it is imperative to solve the existing pressing problems, such as **poverty, starvation, unemployment, and severe diseases**. There are homeless, lost and roaming, there are children who have nothing, no love and no normalcy, there are those who cannot free themselves of enslavement to whatever addiction; drugs, welfare, the demoralization that rules the slums. There is crime to be conquered, the rough crime of the streets. **If government doesn't notice and settle them, severe industrial action and uncompromising conflict would be aroused and, as a consequence, the stability and prosperity would definitely be a dream.**

Undoubtedly, devoting to current difficulties is indispensable, yet **focusing merely on such predicaments without regard to future situation is illogical, even irresponsible and eventually withhold the effect of our immediate policy.** Over hundreds of years, the immense material exuberance is gained at the expense of environment degradation. In order to improve standards of living, the world's forests are now disappearing sharply, more and more noxious chemicals are let into atmosphere, and extinctions of plant and animal species are increasing dramatically. All these problems pose threats to the future and nowaday welfare of humankind. **If government ignores such potential danger and leaves present trends lasting, the world will be more crowded, more polluted, less stable ecologically, and more vulnerable to disruption than the world we live in now.**

So the government necessitates a prospective vision to subsidize research and programs for future generations. These researches can help us get rid of present troubles wisely and bring us a brighter future. Scientific explorations on new technologies are good examples. New agricultural and biological expertise supply us with more food which can reduce famine; nuclear power provide an alternative energy to avoid petroleum deficiency and finally substitute the pollutive energy sources; rapid development of electrical engineering and computer science in "silicon

valley" turns those equations seemingly useless into a lot of job opportunities and life convenience. As the well-known economist Milton Friedman-he received Nobel Prize on economy for his study over nearly a century of American economic growth-pointed that, developments in science and technology have helped the States enormously break away from economic stasis formerly occurring periodically. Yet not all research results are as valuable as above all, science and technology have profoundly improved our life and society as a whole.

Finally, advocating a balance between short-term investments and long-term ones doesn't mean these two things are the same important under any circumstance. The public resources are so restricted that we must make decisions discreetly in every special condition. When the nation confronts intolerable embarrassment such as war, serious depression and natural disaster, etc. it is appropriate to pay almost all attention to these burning events and resume normality as soon as possible. While in a relatively peaceful era, the government ought to incline aptly to those long-term programs by democratic discussions and argumentations. Moreover, it is more beneficial to bolster those scientific studies of which objects and targets are clearer and more realistic and, as a result, have lower risks. Furthermore, remember to take the sustainable development into account even facing the most serious situations. Of course, long lead times are required for effective action, but if decisions are delayed until the problems become worse, options for effective action will be severely reduced. In short, the government must make decisions, looking at we it has and allocating it differently, based on honest need and prudent safety.

Have weighed up the two sides of this topic, it is known evidently that ignoring the existing problems, the government will breach its duty and lose its citizens' support probably; while overlooking the prospective investments, the government will be a shortsighted one and cannot catch up with the times. To sum up, seeking a careful equilibrium between them is a good idea for almost every government.

## <2> 竞争与合作

1. 有一年世界原油价格大涨，哈默的对手对东欧国家的石油输出量都略有增加，惟独哈默石油输出量明显减少，这让许多人非常不解。黑人记者杰西克·库思千方百计找到了哈默，就这个问题请教他。哈默说了一段让他终生难忘的话：“关照别人就是关照自己。那些总想在竞争中出人头地的人如果知道，关照别人需要的只是一点点的理解和大度，却能赢来意想不到的收获，那他一定会后悔不迭。关照是一种最有力量的方式，也是一条最好的路。”

2. 马克思说得好，协作不仅可提高个人的生产力，并且是“创造一种生产力”，产生一加一大于二的神奇效果。聪明的人不但要积极与伙伴合作，也要勇于与竞争对手合作并从中获益。

3. 美国商界有句名言：“如果你不能战胜对手，就加入到他们中间去。”现代竞争，不再是“你死我活”，而是更高层次的竞争与合作，现代企业追求的不再是“单赢”，而是“双赢”和“多赢”。

1. 一个美国成功人士说过:"没有永远的朋友,也没有永远的敌人."这句话说的没错.每个很要好的朋友,很可能在某些因素下成为敌人,毕竟金钱,名利的诱惑是很大的,我们不能保证人都能对朋友忠诚.更有可能,着只是外表的朋友.敌人也是一样的,我们没有永远的敌人,就像中考,考场上,我们都是竞争的对手,谁也不会因为什么关系而放弃自己的学业.但是,在平常学习中,我们一起学习,互相帮助,着就是朋友是合作,我们没有选择的余地.生活在这个社会里,生下来就要竞争,只有强者才能生存,着也告诉我们一个道理,忽然做给了我们内充分的准备,竞争给了我们表现的机会.我们要合作也要竞争,要成为双赢的群体,只有这样,我们才能进步,才有竞争的资格。

**2. 竞争与合作往往是并存的。**

**3. 我们崇尚竞争, 但又不忘记合作。**

现代社会中人际交往都面临一个共同的课题: 竞争与合作。建立良好的人际关系必须正确处理竞争与合作的关系。

竞争是互动的双方为了达到某种目的, 在社会同一领域里与对方展开的竞赛争胜。竞争是现代社会的普遍现象, 在人类社会生活中有着重要的作用。

人类的发展, 社会的进步, 始终充满着竞争, 竞争推动社会的发展。我们每个中国人都正置身于为中华崛起而奋力拼搏的历史大竞争的洪流之中, 要自觉迎接挑战, 积极参与竞争, 在竞争中焕发人生的光彩, 促进社会的进步。

从个体来说, 竞争影响人生。**竞争能激发人的创造潜能。**一个人的创造潜能很大, 而安于现状的惰性也同样大。竞争意味着对人的潜能的释放。勇敢地参与竞争能拓宽人生业绩, 对人生发展有重要意义, 这主要因为: **第一, 竞争能激发人的积极性, 培养人的进取心、锤炼人的坚韧力和发扬人的首创精神, 克服不求上进、萎靡不振的现象。第二, 竞争能增强人的智力, 促进注意力集中, 使想象力变丰富、思维更敏捷灵活和操作技能提高。第三, 集体间的竞争能增强集体成员的责任感、荣誉感和集体的凝聚力。第四, 竞争还能起到鉴别人才、保护人才的作用。**

1. 首先应该对竞争有一个正确的认识; 应该知道有竞争就会有成功者和失败者。竞争中关键是要正确对待成功与失败, 胜不骄败不馁, 牢记“世上无常胜将军”, “失败是成功之母”。始终保持不甘落后的进取精神。

**2. 要对自己有实事求是的评价, 努力缩小“理想我”和“现实我”的差距。**要根据自己的实际情况制定努力目标, 既不要好高骛远, 又不要妄自菲薄, 要把近期目标和长远目标结合起来。只要脚踏实地一步一个脚印地努力, 就能使“理想我”成为实现。

**3. 在竞争中要能审时度势, 扬长避短。**一个人的兴趣和才能是多方面的, 要注意发挥自己的长处, 挖掘自己的潜能, 这样就很可能出现“东方不亮两方亮”、“柳暗花明又一村”的新局面, 增加成功的机会, 减少挫折。

4. 最重要的是要有正确的人生观, 有远大的目标和拼搏精神。竞争未必事事如意, 除了主观努力之外, 还取决于社会环境人际关系等多种因素。成功了固然可喜, 但只要我们努力过, 失败了也问心无愧。从失败中悟出一番道理, 或者在竞争中学到知识, 增长才干, 这又是走向未来成功的开始。



社会生活中有竞争,更有合作。合作是指两个或两个以上的个人或群体为达到共同的目的而联合,为相互利益而协调一致的活动。合作具有极大的社会作用,人类社会的发展和进步离不开合作。

**合作是人类社会得以形成的根基。**合作产生人的群体力量—社会力量,这种力量是单独个体的力量所无法比拟的,也不等于个体力量的简单相加。

**合作是人生力量的源泉。**没有哪个人能够脱离群体而单独存在,人与人之间需要融洽、和谐,需要互相帮助。个人的力量是有限的,人是需要帮助的。个人只有与他人合作,才有力量。良好的合作,人们才能有面对困难的勇气和战胜困难的力量。

**合作是事业成功的土壤。**科技社会化、社会科技化的今天,是一个竞争更为激烈,同时又需要更加紧密合作的社会。竞争需要借助合作才更有可能获胜,合作增强了竞争的能力。任何事业的成功,都需要良好的合作。现代科学辉煌成就的取得,充分证实了成功合作的必要。现代科技已成为一种社会化的集体劳动,这种劳动是以友好合作为前提的。自然科学的早期研究,基本上是以个人的方式进行的。然而。纵观世界科技发展史,任何一项发明创造和发现,都浸透着前人辛勤劳动的汗水,是科学家群体共同努力的结果。进入 20 世纪以来,重大的科学发现和技术发明接连不断,分子生物学、量子力学、核能的开发与利用、电子计算机、人工智能、系统工程、信息科学和控制论等尖端科技领域的相继诞生,都不是某个科学家个人单枪匹马干出来的,而是一代代科学家们合作的结果,是人类几千年文明史发展的必然结果。科技领域的创造群体在共同的合作中不断攀登一个又一个科学高峰。

### (一)竞争和合作的辩证统一

**竞争和合作构成人生和社会生存和发展的两股力量。竞争中有合作,合作中有竞争,竞争与合作是统一的,是相互渗透,相辅相成的。竞争是有层次的。竞争层次的客观性决定了无论何种竞争都离不开合作,竞争的基础都在于合作。没有合作的竞争,是孤单的竞争,孤单的竞争是无力量的。合作是为了更好地竞争,合作愈好,力量愈强,自然成功的可能性就愈大。有人说过,优秀的竞争者往往是理想的合作者。竞争与合作是统一的。**

### (二)正确处理竞争与合作的关系

对于生活在新时代的人来说, **无论是竞争还是合作,都是为了最大限度地发展自己。因此,在竞争与合作中要正确处理以下关系。**

#### 1.处理好个人与集体的关系

任何竞争与合作,归根到底都离不开个人的努力。没有个人努力的集体,是缺乏生机活力的松散集体;**没有集体价值导向的个人努力是各行其是、力量内耗的个人努力;**这都限制了个人积极性的发挥程度,又可能使个人努力背离整体利益而误入歧途。因此主张在服从整体利益和目标的前提下,充分发挥个人努力的积极性,在个人勤奋努力的基础上,自觉地投入集体合作中去。这是在竞争与合作中对待个人与集体关系的正确态度。

## 2.处理好自己与他人的关系

事实上,无论是竞争还是合作,都要处理好自己与他人的关系。要会欣赏别人,发现别人的长处,虚心地向别人学习,才能在竞争中超过别人。也只有这样才能愉快地接纳别人,才会获得别人的好感,找到合作伙伴,在合作中成功。要学会理解和谅解别人,对于竞争或是合作过程中发生的分歧和误会,都不能心存怨恨,要站在对方的位置上考虑,想想别人的难处和利益,理解和宽容别人,缩小分歧,消除误会,以诚相待,求得共同的发展。

## 3.处理好主角和配角的关系

主角要担任主要责任,充分调动配角的个人积极性;配角要胸怀大局,密切配合,当好配角。以整体利益为重,以工作为重,是处理好这一关系的重要原则。在合作中,无论是当主角还是当配角,都要学会与人分享成功。有的人创业时目标一致,往往会齐心协力,一旦事业有成,利益分配时,就会各有打算,造成分歧。所以,一个人要想最终获得成功,还必须学会与人分享成功,正确对待名利,切忌斤斤计较。

竞争能激起一个人无尽的智慧与竞争。每一个人都有一指南拼搏取胜的愿望,一中展现自我价值的意愿。据大量科学家的研究证实了竞争并获得胜利的重要意义。他们断言:获取胜利—在一场游戏,一项运动中或是任何一件事情中—对于一个人的自尊心和健康具有意义深远的意义。个体通过不断的竞争并获取胜利的过程中,能改变一个人对未来生活的态度,不断的取得成功会建立一个人的自信心以及鼓起人的高昂的志气。重燃起内心中的热情。最大限度地发挥出一个人的创造力。相对而言,一个害怕竞争,凡事都畏首畏尾的人一生由于没有迎接挑战的勇与热诚,只会浪费一次又一次的机回,抱憾终生,永远被笼罩在失败的阴影中。

竞争与合作都是社会进步人生成功的动力。竞争与合作是一对好搭当。下过跳棋的人动知道,6个人各霸一方,互相是竞争队手。大家彼此动想先人一不,将自己的6颗玻璃球尽快移到预定地点。如果你只讲求合作,放弃竞争。一味地为别人搭桥铺路,那别人会先到达目的地。热你则会落后于人,最终落得个失败的下场。相反,如果你只注意竞争,而忽视合作。一心只想拆别人的路,反而延误了你自己的正事。你还是不会获胜的。

以竞争与合作,两者缺一不可。人既要有竞争,也需要合作,这样方可立于不败之地。竞争,不是狭隘的排挤,而是积极的参与,是认识他人,超越自我,是精益求精,更上一层楼。竞争,使人难以忍受,使人步履维艰,但它能使强者站得更挺,走得更稳,产生更强的斗志。穷且益坚,不坠青云之志,这就是竞争的内涵。

## <3> 时势造英雄

**Times makes heros, while heros shape the times.**

**Circumstances create heros;while heros are good at creating times.**

历史唯物主义认为:个人对社会有反作用,其中表现为积极作用和消极作用。但不能片面地认为“英雄造时势”,因为“人是社会中的人,具有一定的社会关系,他的实践带有社会性、历史性,如果单纯地认为英雄造时势会犯唯心主义。打个风趣的比方,让诸葛亮现在来当中国的“军师”,请问这可能吗?当然不行,因为即使他穿越时空来到这儿,没有舞台,他也不施展才华。这就是说,人的实践,人的活动受到历史的限制。相反,“时势造英雄”则反映了人要充分发挥主观能动性受客观条件的制约,但并不是所有的时势都能造英雄,

因为如果人不去积累知识，培养能力，不断充实自己的主观因素，空有客观条件也不能成为英雄。

根据唯物史观，当然是时势造就了英雄。

所谓“乱世出英雄”，在动乱的时代有英雄崛起是历史的必然；但谁能成为这个英雄则是偶然的了。拿破仑是一个典型的例子。大革命失败后的法国，内忧外患严重，督政府腐败无能，不能扭转局面，当时的法国社会正需要一个有魄力的领导人的出现，使革命成果得到巩固——这就是拿破仑能够成功的时势。至于由拿破仑充当了这个领导角色，则纯属偶然，当时即使没有拿破仑，法国也会出现一个同样的独裁者来完成其历史任务。试想一下，假如拿破仑带着他的野心出生在当今的法国，恐怕他最多也只能当一个反对党的领导人了，因为现在的法国已不是大革命时期的法国，现在的世界也不是二百年前的世界了。

如果你的观点是时势造英雄，你就紧紧守着英雄是做成英雄事业的人这一条不要放，尽量举正面例子——比如唐太宗是英雄是因为当时天下乱了很多年，社会需要安定，而且当时突然出现那么多优秀的臣子，别的朝代可没有。而很多与人格魅力的人，有成为英雄的自身条件，比如王勃、比如李白杜甫范仲淹，都是有德有才，忧国忧民的典范，自身有英雄气质，但是也只能在诗词上能够做出一些成就，让后来人评价一下，对当时社会并没有实际意义的巨大贡献，不然李白杜甫怎么不能阻止安史之乱呢？如果你的观点是时势不能造英雄，你就把历史上那些做成了一些成绩但是人格比较低下的，比如隋炀帝修运河、明成祖朱棣编永乐大典等等。拿出来那些不是英雄，碰巧做了几件事，出发点很不对。但是，可以又把岳飞那来说事，虽然不成功，是英雄。

## 2. My Sentences

### <1> Value Judgement

No matter how difficult it may be to judge such moral issues, we must judge them. Value judgment is the basis not only of our social code, but of our legal system. The quality of our laws is directly affected by the quality of our moral judgments. People accept value judgments as long as they are made within a culture. Right and wrong, they believe, varies from one culture to another.

## 3. Samples and Outlines (47)

### 2.竞争利大于弊

基本同意

- 1.几十年资本主义的蓬勃发展证明：竞争有利于社会发展  
对现今西方世界大吹一番：生活水平，产值；
- 2.竞争初期往往伴随着淘汰和浪费，但当“适者”生存下来后，则最终有利。  
失业，环境问题，资源浪费；
- 3.失业等问题应该期待社会福利制度来解决，而非企业能做到；

结论：我们应该有远见，一方面鼓励竞争，另一方面对因竞争受到伤害的人进行救助；

key words:

资本主义:capitalism

兴旺: prosperity

淘汰: wash out

"适者生存":survival of the fittest

社会福利制度:welfarism (policies of social welfare)

远见: provident

1、竞争给了那些有长远想法的人更多激励、更多表现的机会，是社会公平的表现。

2、通过竞争，公司、企业可以选择更合适的人才，可以促进社会更加高效率。

3、人们在竞争的时候，也不能忽视合作。

### 3.当务之急>百年大计

basically disagree

seek a balance between them

1. We live in a society with a lot of problems waiting to be solved. (unemployment, poverty,)

2. But it is nearsighted that we just concern on the confronting problems. Some crucial problems which are not urgent now, if no actions done, will grow beyond redemption.(environment, aids,...)

3. In the moral sense, it is our responsibility to make our own contributions for the well-beings of future generations.

1、一些严重的社会问题急需解决。这些问题不光影响到现在人们的生活质量，而且影响到了社会的安定和将来后代的生活质量

//失业

//环境污染

//臭氧空洞等。

2、但是不能因此而忽略科研，虽然说科研的成果可能短期内不会表现出来，但是他们将来是有助于解决现存的社会问题的。

//

3、我们有必要为子孙后代创造更好的生存环境

## 9.研究太专业化导致思想狭隘，除非开放思想，被大众接受，否则思想无益

partially disagree

It is better for Scholars to make more communications with public which will improve the propagation of his

ideas. But we cannot say their ideas have little value just because not many people know it.

1. it is true that the gap between scholars and the public is growing larger with the development of disipline specializing.

2. Most people are not very concern about the scholar's ideas and there are no needs.

3. Many great ideas are not accepted by public at the beginning. If great ideas has effects on people's perspecives, it will have more and more audience.

**\*\*keywords\*\***

--doom--

--gap--

eg. relativity didn't have many audience at the beginning, but it has more and more audience for it changed the perspective of human to the universe and time.

-----

1、学者应该多和其他学科的交流。学科交叉有好处。

2、学者的知识应该被更广泛的人所了解，可以增加知识的传播。

//时间简史

3、由于条件限制，不可能所有的思想都能被接受。

## 15(\*).社会的稳定取决于对人类极端行为做出的反应

1、那些目的是在促进社会更加公平、公正的行为，是应该受到政府支持的。只有这样，社会才能安定。

//种族歧视。

//反对腐败等。

2、对于那些为了个人一时利益、名誉等作出过激行为，如果不加以控制，可能会影响到社

会的进一步发展。

//克隆人。

//恐怖主义。terrorism

3、社会应该给予人们足够的自由，但是不应该放任不管，这样才能保证社会安定。

Partially agree: the extremes of human behavior are not the only factors that effect the stability of a society.

(1) 极端行为不可避免，同时承认影响社会稳定 No country could be as a tranquil place as a paradise. Extremes of human behavior are inevitable, and how society responds to these behaviors does effect the stability of the society.

(2) 根除 Moreover, besides the punishment and alteration of them, it is also society's responsibility to eradicate the origins that give birth to these behaviors.

(a) Poverty, unjustness, discrimination, inequality, prejudice, etc. (头痛医头，脚痛医脚)

(b) Through education

(3) 其它因素 Other efforts: to face the panic from natural disasters; unknown epidemic; and some seemingly ordinary phenomenon: the unbalance of immigration and emigration.

## 16(\*).奢侈和便利可能无害，但是确实使得人们不能成为独立强大的个体

agree

A. technological improvement make our lives more and more convenience.

B. when one lead a luxuriant and convenient life, one may easily lose the motivation to thrive. This may make him lazy, self-important, cruel.

//plagiarism

//洛克菲勒给自己的子女留了很少的遗产。Rockefeller family

C. frustration make one stronger ,braver, and more independent.

//beethoven

key words:

lazy, self-important, cruel; luxuriant; frustration; at the cost of

## 17(\*).两种法律：公正和不公正的。每个人都应遵守公正的法律，更重要的在于应该不违反和抵触不公正的法律

不同意

1.法律是构成社会的基础，如果随意蔑视法律会造成动荡；

名言：

Law is order , and good law is good order.Aristotle, Ancient Greek philosopher



法律就是秩序，有好的法律才有好的秩序。 古希腊哲学家 亚里士多德

2.just law 和 unjust law 很难区别，人与人理解不同；

名言：

No society can make a perpetual constitution, or even a perpetual law. Thomas Jefferson, America president

没有哪个社会可以制订一部永远适用的宪法，甚至一条永远适用的法律。美国总统 杰斐逊 T

3.如果认为有"unjust law", 不是 “disobey and resist”, 而应改使用民主赋予的权利要求，通过合法的程序推翻它；

//美国黑人使用非暴力的，宣传等和平手段维护自己权益，最终以捍卫自己权利；

关键词：

尊重国家法律：reverence the country's laws

合法的：legal/legitimate

- (1) Laws, whether just or not, must be obeyed by all the individuals in a society. 都应守法
  - (a) Admittedly, since it is difficult for legislators to take every situation into account, unjustness is always unavoidable. 不公正情有可原
  - (b) Meanwhile, justness is a concept with relativity that different individuals may view the same law with opposite opinions, owing to their religion, status, etc. 公正是相对概念
  - (c) Moreover, some special laws are designed for special groups in the society, for instance, the social security for the old and the handicapped. It is somewhat “unjust” because it stipulates that the old and the handicapped could gain without pain. Could anyone regard it real unjustness concerning morality? 法律有对象和范围
  - (d) Regard every one as a tree in the garden, then the laws is like the gardener, who pollard redundant leaves and twigs in order to restrict these trees’ growth in a certain way and thus help them grow healthily and properly.
- (2) As a result, if any action of disobeying so-called unjust laws from his or her perspective, the whole society would undoubtedly come into chaos, owing to that everyone may consider some laws as unjust ones according to his or her own criterion. 违法的坏处
- (3) The correct attitude toward the flaws of established laws is to reflect them to the legislators through proper way. Only in this mild way could social regulations be improved appropriately and we maintain our right to the most and without imprudence. 正确的做法

## 19(\*).社会要繁荣就要把整体的成败置于成员的幸福之上

disagree

社会的进步和个人的利益实际是密不可分的，短期来看，个人利益和社会的进步可能发生冲

突，那么个人应该舍弃自己眼前利益而服从社会的需求。长期来看，个人利益和社会的进步是一致的。

The progress of society is not always in conflict with the benefit of the individual . Alought, in short-term, sometimes it is necessary for individuals to sacrifice their own benefit to guarantee the benefit of the society. However, in long-term run, the benefit of society is always consistent with the benefit of the individual.

A. 社会的进步无疑给个人带来了很多的便利，使人们生活更加便利。比如一些科技进步……

The progress of the society, in no doubt, benefit the lives of individuals.

B. 在进步的社会中，个人成功的机遇更多。

As the society progresses, there are more oppotunities for one to success.

C. 个人利益不应该损害社会整体利益，必要的时候应该暂时舍弃个人利益。

When the country are invaded, one should abandon their current benefits.

D. 个人的成功往往又存进了社会的进步。

The success of individuals alwasys improve the society.

sample:

二战，英法国家的青年面对敌人的入侵，为了社会温度、国家安宁，前仆后继，很多人壮烈牺牲。

造纸厂污染应该停止，不应该为了自己的利益而破坏环境。

## 20.政府应该为孩子而不是成人建立项目和活动

not agree.

1.成人问题最直接关系到社会的稳定；

成人是组成社会的主体；

现在，成人问题还很严重：就业，工资；

反证：如果只重视 children 问题，。。。。

2.大多儿童问题都同成人父母有关，不能孤立的看待问题；

例如：少年暴力问题同家庭环境及父母的管理教导有关。

3.（让步）儿童教育是未来的希望，我们必须关注

结论：我们既要看到关心少年的紧迫性，同时也要看到少年问题背后其实隐藏着的 adults 问题；“两手都要硬”

## 22(\*).不是一些个人和团体而是整个社会定义和影响了我们的态度

agree

Individuals, family, friends, teachers, and celebrities included, are part of society.  
What individual thinks and behaves reflects the improvement of society.

- A. Individuals are influenced by the thought of society, including whose ideas and thinkings are extensively accepted. 社会影响个人
- B. At the same time, the thoughts of individuals influence the improvement of society. 个人影响社会
- C. The methods in which some others influence us are always in society. 其他影响
- D. Where we accept others' thinkings are not at home, in office, in museums, but in society.

sample:

中世纪和文艺复兴。  
奥斯卡奖的影响力。  
牛顿的成就也是基于以前社会中的各种影响。

disagree

我们在各个方面都不自觉的受到其他人的影响。虽说这些人也都是社会的一部分，但是社会观念最初形成往往是由某些个人引导的。所以实际上还是受到个人的影响大。

- 1、我们在日常生活中不自觉的受到其他人的影响。尤其是那些 stars。
- 2、在政治生活中，总是受到政治家个人观点的影响。  
//martin luther king
- 3、在科学研究中，我们的科学理念总是受到那些最著名的科学家的影响。  
//Darwin, Einstein

- 4、在艺术创作中，往往我们的审美标准是由那些著名的作品中得到的。  
//Mona Lisa; Sunrise; Chorus

Agree:

- (1) Admittedly, the most direct way of help and source of opinions for individuals come from friends, teachers, celebrities, and other such a few individuals, or small groups such as family, organizations...(Researches indicate that, 80% of our life time is spent with small groups while the left 20% with large groups of people) 有来自个人的成分
- (2) However, penetrating the surface, we would find no difficulty in finding that, it is society as a whole that defines us and our attitudes, not a few individual. (Everyone is knitted in the

social web that everyone is under the influence of others) 其实是整个社会

(3) Moreover, the influence of a society is so subtle that we could not clearly sense them. For example, our value, our goals of life... 精细化, 不能凭感性

(4) With the ever increasingly quick development in technology, people are more and more involved in the web of society that more inclined to be effected by large groups of people.

**23(\*\*). "Contemporary technology makes available many small pieces of factual information. As a result, people have become so preoccupied with bits of fragmented information that they pay too little attention to the larger issues and overall perspectives."** 当前的科学技术提供的信息总是由很多小的信息片段组成。这导致了人们总是专注于零碎的信息, 而很少注意到大的问题和整体的框架结构。

(1) Contemporary technology does make available many small pieces of factual information. 让步承认

(2) The study of these fragmented information that help to get an overall perspective. 有好处

(3) However, too much engagement in the small pieces would be detrimental. 过度了不好

basically agree. 基本同意

1. 现今社会综合发展考虑还不够;

环保问题

2. 如果不从综合角度, 问题将无法解决。(其实是 1 的反说)

非洲难民同经济发展的问题

3. (让步) 细节问题同样是重要的, 但我们不能沉迷于其中。

只有大量详细的细节信息才能描绘出整体的情况;

现代技术的发展, 如计算机技术, 正试图将人们从繁重的工作中解脱出来。

结论: 在处理细节问题的同时, 我们应该重视全局整体的规划;

关键词:

可持续发展: continual development

难民: refugee

1、个人过分关注细节问题, 会导致生活过于紧张, 无法适应。

2、社会如果过分看重细节, 可能会影响长远的发展。//

3、只有积累了足够多的现实信息, 才能更好的做出决定。

## 29(\*).公众人物应该预见到自己会失去一些隐私

not totally agree

- 1.个人隐私应该保护，无论其是否是社会人物；  
宪法规定的权利，不能因为其为公众人物就剥夺；
- 2.即使没有个人隐私，他们同样能成为公众人物；
- 3.(让步)个人隐私涉及违法事件时，对于司法机关，了解公众人物的个人隐私可能有利于发现问题。

结论：我们应该尊重公众人物的隐私权，同时通过立法机关监督其行为。

关键词：

隐私：privacy

宪法：constitution

剥夺：disprivilege

- 
- 1、人们往往会把公众人物作为自己的偶像，他们关注公众人物的一切，把这些作为自己学习的榜样。而媒体的发达使得公众人物的私生活越来越被人们所关注。
  - 2、私生活不检点的人会破坏他们在人们心中的形象，甚至影响社会的稳定。  
//kobe bryant rape//clinton
  - 3、公众人物有自己的权利，媒体和大众不应该影响到公众人物的正常生活

## 33.当今社会打造和维护好一个外表已经比外表下的内容更重要

- 1、当前在电视、广告中、政治中等，人们越来越喜欢做表面文章。
- 2、但是，最终决定成功的不是表面现象，而是实际成效。  
//政治家的成功在于他们的政治方针。  
//一篇文章很丰富文章，内容很空洞，是不会有用的。  
//商业广告在好，产品质量不高、口味不好、营养不全，是不会有利益的。
- 3、人们在关注表面的同时，不能忘记真正的实质性内容；在关注实质的同时，也不能毫不关心表面现象。

## 36.个人的伟大只能被后人评点不能被当代人

- 1、由于社会思想落后于这些人的成就，或者他们的成就必须经过进一步的验证，很多杰出的个人没有被他同时代的人所承认。  
//bruno  
//halley

2、同时，也有一些人很快就被承认。

//霍金；爱因斯坦。

//贝多芬

3、随着社会的发展，思想越来越自由，实验设备越来越先进，彼此之间的交流越来越多，伟人的思想会被越来越快的得到承认

**40(\*). 对待学者和研究人员不应该关心他们的工作是否会对整个社会有所贡献，而应该关注他们为了自己的兴趣而奋斗，不管他们的兴趣看起来是多么不寻常或者特殊。**

partly disagree

A. researchers should be encouraged to do researches freely, as interests always lead to efficiency.

//爱因斯坦。

B. the research should not be isolated with the society, but contribute to society early or late. The interests of the individual researchers should be in accordance with the benefit of society.

//

C. However, some crazy researches should be baned.

keyword:

freedom

in accordance with

benefit

be keen on

condemn

sample:

克隆人技术应该受到谴责

-----

1、研究应该有自由的气氛，这样更容易出成果。

//爱因斯坦

2、研究的兴趣不应该损害社会发展。

//二战时候的德国研究员

//克隆。



3、不同领域的研究有不同的应用价值。价值体现时间不同。研究的价值最终应该应用在造福人类，无论是在人们的日常生活中，还是促进人们更加有效的了解世界。

//政府应该给予数学、物理等学科应有的支持。

## 41(\*).非主流研究领域也同各样重要，因为他们满足了主流无法满足的

partial agree

0.(让步)他们确实起到了一些作用；

1. 它的危害，如邪教

1.由于缺乏科学的基础，这些 nonmainstream ares of inquiry 很难大范围流行；

1)这些 nonmainstream ares of inquiry 虽已存在几千年，但未发挥明显作用；而新起的科学发展，

以其事实

说明其力量。所以人们更容易相信后者；

2) 一些要求虽然现代科学还不能实现，但多次试验后，可以证明其一样难于实现；

例证：预言家(predictors)的失败:99 年世界末日(doomsday)。

2.随着科学技术的发展，相信这些 nonmainstream ares of inquiry 的人会越来越少；

科学知识揭示了很多 puzzles；

科学的心理学方法在增加：psychological，人们更加 rational；

例证：去看心理医生的人越来越多；

结论：

由于科学的不发达，这些预言术还将存在。但是我们不能夸大起作用，而应该努力去用科学代替它在人们中的

位置。

-----  
关键词：

流行：prevail(vi)/prevalence(n)；

现代科学：contemporary science

心理医生/心理学家：psychologist

## 46.当成功者把成功归因于竞争意识时，社会可以通过灌输学生合作精神以便更好的发展

agree

A. there are more and more competitions in every field of society. persons are in a sense have to try their best to compete others.

B. competition is helpful to individual to improve their ability and refine their personality.

C. it is cooperation far more essential than competition that lead to great success.

D. competition and cooperation do not conflict with each other. teamwork is quite important.

sample

商业中竞争是生存的基础。

NBA 总决赛湖人输给了活塞，是团队合作精神的表現。

-----

注意这里的领导能力。

1、竞争可以更加公平的鼓励那些有创新思想的人，可以促进提高效率，是商业等各方面成功的重要保证

//Jordan

//Microsoft

2、很多方面，仅仅是竞争是不够的，如果忽视了合作，那么就会导致失败。

//Enron

//湖人的失败。

3、竞争和合作彼此并不冲突，对于领导来说，要妥善处理二者之间的关系。

## 47.社会没有足够强调智力培养，特别是逻辑推理和认知能力

同意

1.推理和其他感知能力对人的发展是极其重要的；

推理能力让人们发现表面下的深层知识；而感知力使人们发现问题的能力；

例证：科学的发展往往是科学家抓住一点点不同得到的，而不是从课本中推来的(induce)；

如 The couriers

caught the slightly shining of Radium.

例证 2：每年美国都要组织孩子们进行夏令营活动，锻炼其生存能力；

2.现代教育过于注重工程技能的灌输，忽视其他方面；

例证 1：毕业生面试时和工作中应变能力较差。

例证 2：在现代生活中缺乏做人的教育

《who moved my cheese?》

结论：

应该综合发展，将应试教育改为素质教育，pay as much attention to ... as to ....;become

全方位发展的人才;

关键词:

The couriers:居里夫妇;Raduim/Ra:镭

野营: go camping; survival n. 生存

灌输: infuse sb with sth.

应变能力: adaptability to change

应变: meet an emergency

面试: interview

应试教育: Exam-oriented education!

素质教育: Quality-oriented education

全方位发展: Develop in an all-round way!

1、理性思维是人们取得重要发现的前提。推导、假设、验证的能力。

//Halley 彗星的发现等。Neptune 的发现

//科学的严谨性在其他学科也非常重要: 历史创作应该尊重事实; 哲学著作也应该有重要的逻辑性。

2、情感教育也不能偏废。

//艺术可以带给学生新的灵感。

//艺术教育有助于学生更好的生活, 更加直接、更加深刻的感悟世界。

3、理性教育和情感教育二者是统一的。

//有很多交叉学科: 数字音乐。

//基本的原则是统一的: 探索世界的本质; 追求完美。

## 58.生活节奏的加快与它解决的问题相比导致了更多的问题

注意, 是社会快节奏

1、现在社会节奏比较快, 促进了人们工作效率的提高, 生活水平的改善。

2、生活节奏快, 使得人们工作越来越繁忙, 工作压力越来越大。

3、生活的快节奏, 造成了更多的失业等, 竞争激烈, 甚至造成了人更容易犯错误, 甚至产生心理问题。

//plagiarism

## 61.高等奖励如 Nobel 对社会有害，因为只奖励少数人

disagree

A. High-profile awards such as the Nobel Prize praise the most eminent people in the world, whose outcome are valuable and would benefit the human beings much more than the award.

B. awards somewhat play a role of stimulus to encourage people to contribute to society, If quite a lot of people can easily get such prize, the prize is useless and meaningless.

C. we should also concern some problems of such awards. such as, lots of award and praise concentrate on few people would possible reduce their inspiration to do further research. and the procedure of awards should be more fair and open.

## 65.社会使得人们过于强调差异而忽略了相似点

partially agree

1.看到不同是有必要的

看到不同，我们才能知道自己的不足，从而进步；

例证：班级内榜样的作用；(强调普遍性)

2.看到联系也是重要的

我们不能孤立的看待一个人.

例证：西方资本主义社会每个国家经济发展水平并不一致，经历各不同，但是有其共同点：对法制和人权的尊重。有了这个认识，虽然问题很复杂，但总体趋势可以预测。

结论：

我们应该既看到不同也看到相同的地方。

关键词：

1、看到相同点，更有助于我们透过表面看到世界本质。反之，则忽视了本质而只看到了表面

//Einstein-Bohr debate，两人都是为了探究真理。

2、看到共同点，大家可以加深理解，促进合作和沟通。反之，则容易导致合作失败。

3、看到差异是有必要的，世上没有完全相同的两片叶子。重视细节看到不同，我们才能不至于自以为是，生搬硬套，导致错误。

//同样是 newton 力学，在不同的场合应用，其效果都不一样。宏观世界和微观世界

//两个地区采用同样的经济政策，可能结果也会完全不同。可能会有其他因素。

4、事物的相似性和不同点都必须重视。

## 70(\*).任何行业领导者都应 5 年后退位，更新领导层、保持活力是成功的最好方式

partly disagree

A. The continuity of the policy is often beneficial and necessary. the leaders should not be easily overturned.

B. whether the leaders should be changed depends also on the capability and characteristics

C. the leader should not charge for too long a time, as he may lose his inspiration and ,even seriously , misuse his power.

sample:

总统选举

部分同意，承认通过更换领导者可以一定程度提高成功，但是并不是向上面说的那么绝对，要具体问题具体分析。

在某些领域，确实需要更换领导者，这样才能进步。（政治确实是这样，现在民主 democratic 的国家，领导人都是有任期的 term.因为长时间一个人，会成独裁的 autarchy.当领导人是很累的，一段时间后人是会才思枯竭的（resource has been exhausted）。而且一个人会有自己固定的偏见（stereotype，继续这么做下去解决不了问题，新的领导人能避免这种偏见.但是不一定是 5 年，美国就是 4 年换届选举）

但是有些情况，并不能更换领导者。（罗斯福（F.D Roosevelt）连任 4 届总统就是这样，甚至破坏了宪法。在大萧条，二战这种特殊的历史背景，不能换，因为其中各种内容太复杂变化太快，新政府还没了解情况时，就有新的灾难就出现。正因为知道自己身上责任太重，罗斯福才会在 1940 不顾身体继续参加竞选，最后为国家牺牲了。）

有些领域，更换领导者有反作用。（因为某些领域，领导者需要的是他本身的经验和专业知识。比如一个海上探险队，就需要船长是一个经验丰富的人，应对各种突发状况，新手如果碰上风暴就完了。有时候领导者变成精神象征时，更不能换。比如（Martin Luther king）所以我们要知道更换领导者有其好的地方，但是不同情况要不同讨论，不然会适得其反。

This issue should be specifically treated rather than generally.

## 72.一个人可以通过学习主要城市来理解一个社会的主要特色

1、大城市发挥很大作用，无论是在经济、政治、文化方面，都通常扮演了国家象征的角色。

//Olympic Games often are held in major cities.

2、小城镇和农村也是国家各个方面不可缺少的部分。有些文化更多的保留在小城市。

//country musics

3、随着城市化的脚步，小城镇和农村有很多需要注意的问题，可能更加影响到国家的前途，更值得关注。

## 76.有深度的思想家和有创造力的艺术家总是与社会潮流不同步

agree

A. Some thinkers and artists can probably not bear the society and in turn the mainstream of society can not accept him

B. some works of the thinkers and artists are too profound for the public to understand.

C. Some thinkers and artists only concern about their own business but not eager to publicize their works and productions.

D. the thinkers and artists should pay more attention on dissemination of their works and at the same time society should give more support to them

sample

布鲁诺被火烧。

爱因斯坦的相对论问世时很少有人理解。

凡高的作品。

## 77.现在人太自我太个人主义，应该明白满足是源于对家庭、社区、社会更大利益的服务

basically agree

1.个人主义危害大：

关心个人利益无可非议，但是过渡追求个人利益就可能损坏他人，最后乃至自己的利益。

1) 战争中，如果个人主义战争不可能取胜；

2) 一场篮球，

2.个人利益同集体利益是统一的。

1) 只有集体利益才能取得更大的成绩。



//teamwork. 一个飞机的组成。

2) 集体的利益实现了才能实现自己的利益。

“don't ask what the nation can do for you, but ask what you can do for the nation.”

3)satisfaction 还来他人的幸福，自为他人服务，解决他人困难

//doctor&teachers

结论:我们应该看到同简单追求个人利益相比，为更多的人服务更幸福，更有意义。

关键词:

pursue vt. 追赶

1、个人的进取心是社会前进的重要力量。只有每个人都不断的进步，社会才能进步。

2、但是过分看重个人成就往往成为 egoism，会导致影响到整个团队的成功。

//los angeles lakers

3、当个人为其他人考虑的时候，别人也会为你考虑，这样不仅就能实现集体的团结，而且也可以保证个人的成功。

## 89(\*).Leader 主要是由肩负的责任造就的(时势造英雄)

1、人们只有重视、挑战、并可以顺利完成他们肩负的责任，才能真正成为领导者。

//篮球比赛中的队长。

//政治中，Martin luther king

2、但是并不是说领袖的产生仅仅是简单通过把要求放在某人身上就可以的。如果他背叛了自己的责任，那么他将会选择他作为领袖的人所放弃。

//Nixon

3、领导者的产生不是一个被动的过程，而是他们自己的主观愿望所致。成为领导者之前，他们往往要付出比常人更多的努力，并在各种机会中证明自己的能力、智慧和勇气。

(1) As philosophy tells us, the emergence of anything is inevitably accompanied with certain cause, direct or indirect, explicit or implicit, leaders unexceptional.

(2) The demands that are placed upon them are the just causes leading to the emergence of leaders. (Thomas Jefferson said in the Declaration of Independence: "That all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creators with certain unalienable rights, and among them are life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness—That to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed.")

(3) However, leaders should have other responsibilities.

93(\*\*). "The concept of 'individual responsibility' is a necessary fiction. Although societies must hold individuals accountable for their own actions, people's behavior is largely determined by forces not of their own making."

“个人职责”的概念根本就是虚构的。尽管社会需要个人来实施社会本身的行为，但人们的行为很大程度上是被迫的而非个人意愿

Disagree:

What we need to do is to make choices, not totally free, but within the permission of laws, regulations and disciplines. Only through this way could every individual's freedom of making choices be possible, as well as the personal responsibility.

Similar as the above topic.

A.人的行为总是会某种程度上受到外部条件的约束的。

//社会道德，公司指令，学校安排，教练计划。

这种 external forces 可能是正面的，也可能是负面的。

//正面：社会上，舆论监督和批评。比如 nixon watergate。

//负面：战争中，hitler 命令德国士兵残杀犹太人。

B.individual responsibility 是 necessary even indispensable,不是 fiction。

面对不同的压力，人们可以有不同的选择。有些人选择放弃，有些人则不受外界压力，坚持自己的责任感。

//bruno 面对宗教审判，敢于坚持“世界是无限的”，即使面对死亡威胁。

//martin luther king 即使受到死亡威胁也坚持理想，最终被暗杀 murder。

C.社会应该加强教育，提高个人的责任感。只有个人都敢于选择担负起责任，尤其是在和外界压力相威胁时，

才能促进社会进步。如果选择逃避自己应有的责任，就会给社会和其他人或者自己带来危害。

//比如，一方面法律控制个人行为，甚至可以利用法律鼓励个人见义勇为等。

## 113(\*)."It is primarily through our identification with social groups that we define ourselves." 我们定义自己,最主要是通过我们对社会集体的参与和认识来实现的

1、The people of different race, different religion or different nationality have their distinct behavior style and collective psychology. People tend to define themselves as part of a certain social group—that of certain race, religion and nationality. The deteriorating conflicts are the testimony of the claims.

每个人都有认同某个社会团体——国家、宗教、政治团体的精神需求。只有把自己看作是社会中的某个团体的个体,人们可以找到自己和其他人的共同兴趣,可以得到别人的认可,可以增加自己的认同感 self-identity 和归属感。

2、通过认同某个团体,个人可以发现自己和团体内其他人、其他团体的人的不同性,从而发现自己的优势和劣势,增加对自己的清醒认识。

3、每个人都有其自己的个性。在认同别人的同时,也不能忽视甚至放弃自己的个性。

## 120.目前社会的复杂使得展望过去对未来没有指导意义

A.学习历史有助于加深了解某一学科。

//学习哲学,哲学史不可少。

//学习艺术,以前艺术家的作品不可以不看。

B.历史上的成败很有借鉴意义,我们可以借鉴历史上的成功经验,同时避免犯同样的错误。

//学习物理,要学习以前的科学家执着、认真、批判的科学精神。比如,从爱因斯坦提出相对论,

我们可以学到要敢于怀疑前人的理论。

//德国不忘历史,不走战争路线。

//永动机。乌托邦。

C.历史的借鉴作用是有限的,不能因循守旧,裹足不前。历史上没有的不见得现在不能有,历史上成功的现在未必可行。

## 126.社会的客观奖励不能衡量成功,只能取决与自身设定的目标(客观与主观)

部分同意

(1) Admittedly, internal recognition is one measurement that tells whether a person is a

successful one or not (marathon----anyone who fills the whole journey could be considered to be a success no matter he is the first or the last one to reach the terminal).

- (2) However, it is irrational to contend that society's external rewards are no measure of true success. True success should include contributions to society, while external rewards are a gauge of them, and thus a measure of true success.
- (3) In short, both external rewards and internal recognition are measures of true success, while neither could be neglected.

### 133(\*).人们常常抱怨现在生活的时代，如果让他们选择，也会选择现在

部分同意

- (1) Admittedly, the technology today has improved our living conditions to a great extent, rendering our life far more comfortable and convenient than ever before (Numerous examples.) 社会在进步
- (2) Meanwhile, thought, the development unavoidably gives rise to many problems as well. (The high pressure, the environmental pollution, the traffic jams, violence, crimes, along with the increasing mistrust and alienation among people--causing people to be soulless and as flat as the computer screens.) All these lead many people to complain: "We live in terrible times." 不利现象
- (3) Nevertheless, given the choice, few people today would prefer to live in any other time: despite the problems, there does exist more advantages in living today. Besides, people's values, ideas, opinions are all formed through their growth in the society and thus are deeply influenced by it. Given the choice, some people would find it even unaccustomed to living in another country, let alone another time. And living in another time would unnecessarily help to avoid the problems today. 现代还是有很多好处的
- (4) Actually, it is human nature to complaint about the actuality. And it is the very complaint that leads to the continually development and progress throughout human history. The process per se is an unending circle, while our society becomes increasingly advanced and prosper. 抱怨无益，去改进吧

### 140(\*).社会认为的最大的社会成就、政治成就和个人成就往往导致民众最大的不满

部分同意

- (1) Every coin has two sides: since the greatest social, political achievements sometimes inevitably would be at the cost of some individuals' loss. (The war, the construction of Pyramids, Great Wall...) 有利有弊
- (2) Moreover, different people may view the same thing from different perspectives: the

construction of Egyptian Eswan Dam, while it perfectly solved the problem of drought, government pulled down many temples along the Nile and destructed the ecosystem as well. 看事物的角度不同，得出的结论不同

- (3) Further, these achievements might not be well understood and accepted by ordinary people due to their limited perspectives. 民众看法短浅，未必能权衡利弊
- (4) The greater these achievements might be, the more discontent they would face, along with the more content. 这种情况是有可能的

## 142(\*).质疑权威才会使得社会繁荣昌盛

sample:

黑人的平等权利的争取。martin luther king

历史上忽视人民的权益的政府通常被推翻，比如？

- 1、学术领域，质疑权威有利于学术发展。但是，权威的人士往往会有很多有价值的建议
- 2、商业领域，质疑权威有利于促进提高效率，促进公司发展。但是如果人们可以随随便便不遵守权威，公司就没有制度可以遵循了，会导致公司的管理混乱，甚至垮台。  
//enron
- 3、政治领域，质疑权威有利于促进社会民主。如果所有人都质疑权威，那么社会就出问题了。  
//martin luther king

## 149.最好最有效的方法保护野生地区就是通过环保项目开放旅游业

- 1、environmentally sensitive projects 可能会非常成功，一方面不光可以保护动物，另一方面还可以吸引游客，这样同时促进经济的发展。
- 2、environmentally sensitive projects 控制不当，可能会造成灾难性后果。比如如果宣传不当，或者当地旅游过热，会造成大量游人涌入，从而危害到动物的生存。
- 3、应该根据当地动物的生存习性来决定哪种方式更合适。如果有些动物的生存是不能受到打扰的，那么就不能采用这种项目，而应该考虑保护区、动物园等方式。更重要的是，政府应该投入力气在教育、宣传方面宣传环保，利用法律来保护动物的权利，这样的效果可能更明显。

## 152.公司经营着的唯一责任就是在法律范围内为公司赚更多的钱

- 1、遵循法律是基本的原则。
- 2、作为社会的个人，负责人还应该具有社会责任感和道德感。
- 3、作为公司的负责人，还要为其工人负责，培训工人。

1.the main, or most important, responsibility of ce is ..., as the topic states.

//company lives on profits. a businessman is a businessman not a philanthropist.

//No profits company can do nothing.

2.However, I question the word 'only' which means that the ce don't need to worry about other things.

//as a responsible company, ce should be accountable for their employees, their customers, and even the society.

//For example:

//1)educate their employees. the employees should receive training and educations frequently which will help their growth.

// in this sense, the company is a social university.

//2)their products should be not only harmless but also be believable. "Made in Japan" is the sign of good quality.

//3)they should not waste the resource of the earth and not pollute the air.

3.the other responsibilities do benefit corportat profits at the same time. but profits should not be the only goals for these actions.

Conclusion:

It's crucial that when a company is struggling in the market, besides the basic responsibility, the ce should also realize their social responsibility as well.

## 160.强有力的领导者应该保持原则，任何轻易被大众改变原则的人注定一事无成

partly agree

A. the leaders should who has no his principles is unconvincing and trustless. 没原则不行

B. the leaders should hold his particular pinciples, thus he can avoid being influenced by others' impractical opinions and making wrong decisions. 保持原则很重要

C. the leaders' ideas should keep pace with the social developments. different time has different



desires. the leaders should not be too stubborn and amend his antiquated beliefs in time. 也应该接收大众意见

samples:

林肯在南北战争中的表现。

如果领导因循守旧，可能会错失发展良机。罗斯福新政？

## 170(\*).国家强盛最真实的体现不是统治者、科学家、艺术家的成就，而是全体劳动人民大众的福利

basically agree

1. Admittely, the achievements of a nation's ... a

//china ---great wall; egypt--pyramid; british--newton, "the British Empire"

2. a great nation should make sure every people benefit from the "greatness" : surest

//nation is made up of its citizen. thus...

//people is the basis of a natin, and governors, artists, .. should all ultimately serve its people.

//if one country is powerful, however, its people still are immersed in the suffering. Example: Soviet Union;

3.(concession)achievements of rulers, artists,and .. are a more conspicuous sign to judge a country.

大众的福利和领导，科学家，艺术家的成就是密不可分，互相促进的。大众生活幸福，政治家科学家艺术家才有成长的土壤并有适合的环境发挥自己的才智。反过来领导艺术家的成绩又有利于人民福利的提高。

Conclusion:

every thing should be ultimately helpful to the people.

Key words:

超级大国：superpower

确实人民的幸福最重要，但是人民的幸福是和国家其统治者、艺术家或者科学家的成就紧密相关的。

1、一个英名的统治者可以领导国家抵抗外国侵扰、解决内部忧患，领导国家走向繁荣复兴的道路。

//Abraham Linclon

2、科学家的发现可以促进社会进步，提高人们生活水平，帮助人们认识世界。

3、艺术家的创作是社会的重要财富。

## 171(\*\*).真正为社会谋福利的是那些为了个人兴趣追求发展的人，而不是那些为社会大众谋福利的人

- (1) 兴趣的作用 By human nature, we are motivated to pursue activities that could attract our attention and arouse our curiosity. And psychology has proved that interest is the best teacher. Accordingly, those who pursue their own intellectual interests for purely personal reasons are more likely to make accomplishments and thus benefit the rest of the world, directly or indirectly. ("I am only passionately curious." Once Einstein said. It is this quiet, humble man with purely personal curiosity that brought about the Theory of Relativity in 1905, which combines time, space, matter and energy that has never been imagined before. As a result, his unprecedentedly great theory has profound influence on the following research in physics and philosophy.)
- (2) 限定领域的坏处 Consequently, to compel people to focus their intellectual interests on certain assigned areas could probably do nothing but waste the talents of these people.
- (3) 动机不纯也不行 Meanwhile, however, those who pursue their own intellectual interests for wrongful purpose would damage instead of benefit the rest of the world. (Those who are expert at computer operation steal the account and code of the others or disseminate virus through internet)
- (4) 分领域 On the other hand, the pursuit of self intellectual interest for purely personal reasons is not contradictory to the wish to act for the public good, just as in the area of politics. (The great contribution to the peace of the world made by Winston Churchill during the Second World War; the policies advanced by Roosevelt helped America to tide over the economic crisis)

agree insofar as intellectual interests for purely personal reasons 非常重要。

interest 兴趣, 关心, 重要性, 影响, 利息, 利益, 利害

A.intellectual interests 是发现的动力 impetus。人只有真正喜欢他自己做的事情, 才能有效率。  
//莫奈一生贫困; 贝多芬万年耳聋; 爱因斯坦发现相对论

B.intellectual interests 应该服务与社会, 不能损害社会准则——法律和道德, 或者妨碍公众的利益。  
//克隆

C.act for the public good 也非常重要, 很多人正是为了公众利益服务, 作出了很大的贡献。  
//martin luther king  
//abraham lincoln

## 174(\*).法律不应该过于僵直，应该根据不同的时间地点等足够灵活

- (1) The intention of laws is to guarantee the legitimate rights and interests of citizens as well as maintain the stabilization of the society. 法律的作用
- (2) Thus, laws should have certain flexibility rather than stationariness, since philosophy tells us that motion is absolute while stationariness is comparative. With the quick development of society comes the need of the flexibility of laws and that is the very reason that the laws are continually modified. 应该灵活
- (3) Moreover, even during the same period of time, the same actions may result from diverse circumstances, time, places and motives. In this case, rigid and fixed laws may lead to unfairness and unjustness. (Murder on purpose and on accident) 过于僵直不好
- (4) However, a certain measure of consistency, stability and predictability is also indispensable for laws. While the flexibility is out of control or taken advantage of people on purpose, the laws lose its force as well. 过于灵活也不好

basically agree

- A. 社会在不断发展。不同的历史时期对法律有不同要求，所以法律的内容也需要变化  
// 种族歧视
- B. 法律在不同条件下应该采取不同的对待方式。  
// 安乐死 euthanasia
- C. 法律的灵活性不能作为不遵守法律的借口。

## 178(\*).法律可以限制行为，但是不能改变人性，思想

- (1) Human is intrinsically deficient that inevitably has some wrongful ideas such as to gain without pains or even wicked ideas such as corruption, theft, murder, etc. especially when one is agitated or furious. (To err is nature) In that case, laws come into being to confine human's behaviors to a certain scope to maintain the stabilization of the society. 人有缺陷
- (2) Meanwhile, as people are accustomed to the limits on their behavior, they bear deep in their mind that what is permitted and what is not. In this sense, what is in people's hearts and minds is eventually altered by laws. (Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation during Civil War) 可能影响思想
- (3) On the other hand, however, while people's behaviors are limited, their nature may remain unaltered. (Businessmen tend to make as many profits as possible, even through cheating and bribery. While the majority of them do not do so, it is because they fear the punishment of laws, rather than that they are not willing to do so)(Even after the Civil War, that people realize that the slavery is erroneous, the concept of social status still exists) 继续
- (4) Further, laws sometimes could even arouse people's subconsciousness. (Just like some children tend to do things that are prohibited by adults) 激发潜意识

- A. legislation plays a important part in our lives. without wich, our lives would tend to be chaos.
- B. however, legislation can not infulunce poeple's thinkings. law can restrict criminals' freedom, but seldom change their mores.
- C. the government should not only use laws to regulate one's behaviors, but also pay attention to other aspects to improve people's social moralities.

samples:

惯犯 **recidivist** 很难用法律来改变他们的行为。  
历史文化的作用。

## 180(\*).现代社会很多行为不能通过法律来解决，因为道德行为不可能被法律约束

这个观点过于片面，法律虽然对于一些个人的道德行为，不能进行控制的，但是很多时候有些问题必须要通过法律体系来解决。

承认法律不能规范人的道德行为，这是会对社会造成巨大影响。因为道德更关注与人本性，内心的善良 **Goodness**，而法律则是从行为上控制人们，对错事进行惩罚。人的本性有七宗罪 **The seven deadly sin, Pride, Envy, Wrath, Sloth, Greed, Gluttony, Lust**，可以说每个人都曾会嫉妒自己朋友的漂亮衣服，或者希望自己能够拥有用不完的钱，但是这些想法并没有产生不良影响，只要适当的舆论谴责 **ethic admonition** 责一下，如果法律连这种都要管，那么法律系统就瘫痪了，因为这种犯人抓不完，所有人都是。

但是有些不良的道德动机对这个社会产生了不良影响，就必须要采取法律手段进行阻止。比如某食品加工厂为了使自己的食品看上去更加吸引人，就加了一些 **Additive**，但是这种物质长期吃是要致癌的，这家厂为了使自己的产品卖的更好，牺牲了消费者的健康，这种行为用舆论，谴责已经没有用了，必须要制定法律。

适当制定些道德法律，虽不能解决问题，但是能够缓和这些问题造成的负面影响。比如妇女劳工保障法律，一些反对歧视的法律，虽然法律规定所有人是平等，但是还是有人觉得自己高于某些人，所以还会用歧视的眼光看待这些弱势群体，但是我们要看到比起以前，这种不平等的事已经少很多了，而且有很多人会为这些弱势群体争取权益。

所以我们要知道有些道德行为是不能通过法律规范的，但是现在很多的道德法律确实也在发挥一定的作用。

agree

- A.法律规范了社会行为，可以用来保证国家的安全和稳定。  
**laws are the guarantee of the security and stableness of a nation**  
法律规定了人的行为要承担的责任。  
//经济领域  
//刑事领域

//法律的授权可以允许总统在必要的时候采取必要的措施。

B.有些问题，法律难以约束，道德问题很重要。

//容忍、谅解、互相帮助。

//学术道德。plagiarism

C.法律和道德应该结合。

laws are the extrinsic restrictions of social behaviors, they play more important roles in judging and punishing those who commit crimes; mores are the intrinsic restrictions of social behaviors, they play more important roles in helping people to benefit society automatically and prevent them from crimes.

//有了法律的保证，道德才有其发展的空间。

//有了道德的依托，法律就可以更加容易的解决问题。

//法律禁止 race discrimination, 但是真正实现还是要当人们把 race discrimination 当成不道德的事情之后。

## 185(\*).丑闻可以通过演说家评论家无法表达的方式说明问题

basically agree.

1.disclosing the scandals is no doubt helpful to prevent people from abusing his power.

//political: Nixon's Watergate case

//academic: plagiarism

2.To some degree, scandal is at least better than making a great mistake.

//helpful for self-examination; punish; warn for the newcomers; focus attention; help the solveing of problem;

2.However, more emphasis should be placed on how to prevent the scandal from occuring.

//the more scandals are disclosed, the more servere the situation is;

//law, inspect, supervise ; systemetic ;

Conclusion:

we should recognize the positive effect of scandal. However, the more emphasis should be ....

Key words:

self-examination n. 反省

supervise v. 监督

severe adj. 严厉的, 严格的, 剧烈的, 严重的, 严峻的

1、政治领域的丑闻往往是和腐败、放纵联系在一起的，往往是损害了人民的利益，结果也会损害国家的荣誉，导致政府失去信任而变得工作低效率。

2、经济领域的丑闻往往是由于负责人的贪婪、狂妄等原因，结果造成雇员受到伤害。

//Enron Gate

3、学术领域的丑闻严重损害了学术研究的纯洁，影响了学术的正常发展。

//Plagiarism

4、当然，揭露丑闻是好事，但是，重要的是让大家避免犯类似的错误。

## 193.具有长远意义的不是头版头条的政治事件，而是未报道的社会变革

artly agree

A. political events have great influence on the whole society.

总统选举。政治改革。

B. social transformation may root in polical events, but also may root in technological and scientific advancement, making life more and more comfortable, and is also quite beneficial and influential to one's ideas.

社会的潜移默化的发展。科技进步，改变了人们的生活，也改变了人们的思想。

//布鲁诺、爱因斯坦、霍金，促进人们世界观自然观的改变。

C. 二者都不可缺少。政治事件是迅速的改变，社会改革是缓慢进行的。

## 198.社会应该鼓励个体差异而不是一致性

部分同意

(1) Everyone is born different, just like there exist no identical leaves. In this case, the individual differences should be appreciated. (Take education for example) 每个人都有个性和差异

(2) Moreover, our society does need different people with different abilities to make the whole society operate effectively and efficiently. (Scientists, artists, pedagogues, politicians, doctors, etc.) 社会需求

(3) Furthermore, too much emphasis on conformity would bring about numerous side-effects. 过分强调一致

(a) In the society with pure conformity, no creativity or originality would become possible, while they are the crucial impetus for the development and progress of a society. 没有创造性

(b) Tracing back to history, numerous examples illustrate the fact that inventions and great discoveries are often the result of difference. 成就来自差异化

(c) 一致使得生活不再多彩 Conformity would lead the world to colorlessness and inanimation. (Just imagine what the world would be like if everyone wears the same



cloth, talk about the same topics in the same way, etc.)

- (4) However, proper emphasis on conformity is indispensable, while blind recognition of individual difference is harmful as well. 正确对待一致和差异
- (a) Everyone should obey the established laws and regulations to maintain the stability of a society
  - (b) In a war, any soldier tending to be different may have to risk his life as well as the victory of the battle.

## 203. 了解一个社会的最好方法就是研究被社会视作英雄的那些人的特点

partly agree.

1. heroes and heroines are representative of the nation's value and

Jesus

Martin Luther King

Abraham Lincoln

2. however, only emphasizing on the hero and heroines is not enough

//Some characters which are also crucial cannot be reflected by them. Attitudes toward crimes, sexual intercourse prior //to marriage, and endless others. Also we could not understand the situations of economy, technologies, martial potency //and the like. It would fall into the category of hastiness and narrowness when we understand the character of a society //simply by its heroes and heroines.

3. (concession) studying the heroes and heroines is an effective way but may not be the best way. hero may only reflect one character of society, however, there are many characters in a society. Since the society is made up of many people, only by studying the thoughts and actions of figures in various grades can one thoroughly comprehend a society.

Conclusion

-----

Key words:

Sense of ownership 归属感.

sense of pride 自豪感

-----

1、英雄人物代表了国家的价值取向。

2、不同领域的英雄人物有其截然不同的背景，有时很难找到共性。可能有的比较传统的，有些英雄人物已经很现代了。

//球星。

3、公众的行为可能和这些英雄人物还不相同。

4、要了解一个社会，还要了解社会的文化传统、教育情况、科技水平、政治制度等等。

## 220(\*).知识增长使得人们倾向于专业化，过渡专业化使得不同领域之间差异很大，很少有交互和影响

- (1) With the unprecedentedly quick development of science and technology comes the unprecedented increase in knowledge. Consider that the time and energy of a person is so limited, the trend towards specialization is unavoidable. It is true that one can hardly become a generalist as some of our ancient celebrities such as Aristotle.
- (2) However, despite the impossibility for one to possess a board mastery concerning as many fields as imagined, different fields have internal interrelationship that connect them as a whole.
  - (a) Some of the relationship is so close, biology and chemistry for example that results in the birth of the subject, biochemistry. 交叉学科
  - (b) Meanwhile, without the assistance of mathematics, physics would not have developed to where it now locates. 相互沟通是存在的
- (3) Consequently, the mutual influence of specialists of different fields is significant, rather than impossible.
  - (a) The difference of different fields of knowledge lies in the subjects and issues discussed, while the fundamental methods are often similar. (The development of natural science such as physics, chemistry, biology is often a circulation, including the proposal of a new theory concerning a certain phenomenon, and then the validation and so forth.) 方法相似，具体深入就会有差异
  - (b) Moreover, the issues discussed sometimes are related. (Some Nobel laureate of physics is chemists)
  - (c) Therefore, the communication of specialists of different fields is probable, not to mention that some advice is crucial in new discovery. 交互是可能的

disagree

A. specialists are quite in need with social improvement, especially the advancement of technology and science. they plays important roles in the specified fields.

//cardiologist

B. However, some academic fields themselves are intermingled and thus experts should have different knowledge backgrounds.

//computer science

C. sometimes, we should make decisons according to knowledge from different fields .

//building a dam

D.其他领域的知识会给我们灵感。

//贝多芬的交响曲。

## 242(\*).人类应该不惜时间、金钱和努力挽救每一个物种

partly agree.

1.the variety of plant and animal is important to practical utilization.(\*\*)

//1)discovering the order of evolution;

//2)valuable gene pool and raw material:drug~traditional chinese medicine.

2.human should do so even from a moral position.(\*\*\*)

//plant and animal is the most important components of nature. When all ...die out, the day will come soon.

//man have the responsibility to rescue: pollution, environments destory, catcing and killing excessively

//causing the plant and animal to die out much faster.

//For example: tiger and whale;

3.however, some kinds of (\*\*\*\*)

//1)"survival of fittest": some animals do have their shortages and would decline even without humans

//which is against the nature and of no help.

//2)when we save a kind of animal, we may do harm to another kind. Thus the proper way is that human should try their //best to keep the balance of nature as it is rather than change the natura as humans' purpose. Human and Nature should //perform their own functions respectively.

//正确的做法: 人类应该尽量的去维护生态平衡, 而不是去改变自然环境, 人类和自然应该各司其职。

//3)instead of saving, the restrictions on human ourselves are more important.

Conclusion:

No matter from the position of practical utilization or morality, human both should ... However, it should be noticed that...

Therefore, we should distinct the real reason of dying out. Furthermore, we should pay more a...to

滥捕滥杀 kill excessively

中医学 traditional chinese medicine

基因库 gene pool

生物净化(作用), 生物淘汰 biological elimination

各司其职 each perform its own functions.

- 1、动植物的灭绝会造成人类文化、历史的损失；动植物的灭绝预示人类的生存环境受到破坏。人们不能对此坐视不理。
- 2、动植物的灭绝虽然也有自然因素，但是人为因素占据更大成分。因此人们有责任也有可能控制自己的行为，保护动植物。人们不能为了短期的利益，用时间、金钱作为借口而逃避自己的责任。
- 3、保护物种不一定会花很多的钱，人们可以想其他的解决方式。比如生态旅游：environmentally sensitive projects,政府也应该投入力气在教育、宣传方面宣传环保，利用法律来保护动物的权利，这样的效果可能更明显。

## 244(\*).即使社会很敬仰思想家，事实上很不重视思想家

- (1) Most societies tend to admire greatest thinkers, while they might fail to recognize them:
  - (a) Misunderstanding 误解
  - (b) Due to their limited ken or ability. 视野浅薄
  - (c) What these thinkers propose are contradictory to the governors' vested power, fame and the stability of their domination. (Socrates) 思想违背政府意愿
- (2) On the other hand, the values of the whole society sometimes are led by the mainstream media in today's society. And in this case, the admiration might result from the government's wish, that they thought what these thinkers propose would contribute to the stability and prosperity of the domination. 媒体影响
- (3) Or people may find it impractical to put the theories into practice. 理论很难实现，很难让人信服

partly agree

A. in an autocratic society, the thinkers are not respected much even suppressed. For the purpose of autocracy, the government do not permit free thinkings and punish those who dare offend the autocracy.

B. in a democratic society, the thinkers are free to announce their ideas, but from time to time, their ideas are often beyond the imagination and comprehension of the public.

//bruno;

C. however, some great thinkers are comprehensively accepted by the society.

// steven hawking

D. society should give the thinkers more time and freedom, and the thinkers may endeavor to publicize their ideas.

## 4. English (Culture, Group, Moral, Conformity, Authority)

Ethnocentrism serves a society by creating greater feelings of group unity. When individuals speak ethnocentrically, they affirm their loyalty to the ideals of their society and elicit in other persons of the group shared feelings of superiority about their social body. This enhances their

sense of identity as members of the same society and as bearers of a common culture. A shared sense of group superiority—especially during its overt communication between group members—can help them overlook internal differences and prevent conflicts that could otherwise decrease the ability of the group to undertake effectively coordinated action.

For most of human history, societies have been smaller than the nations of today, and most people have interacted only with members of their own society. Under such circumstances, the role of ethnocentrism in helping a society to survive by motivating its members to support one another in their common goals has probably outweighed its negative aspects. However, ethnocentrism definitely has a darker side. It is a direct barrier to understanding among peoples of diverse customs and values. It enhances enmity between societies and can be a motivation for conflict among peoples whose lives are guided by different cultures.

Every human society is a group, whose members perceive their common identity because of the culture that binds them together. All human societies that have been studied subdivide into smaller groups that coalesce from time to time for specialized activities. Such groups have geographical boundaries, specifiable members, a common activity engaged in by members, and a division of labor. Basketball fans, for example, when scattered across the country are not a group, but spectators at a specific game are. When a group is formally organized, it may have an explicitly formulated ideology, a goal-oriented, game plan or set of procedures for carrying out the activity that brings its members together.

The members of social groups generally identify themselves symbolically with a name or some other emblem of their group identity. Commonly, the identifying emblem indicates the activity that draws the members together or represents some other important aspects of the group's characteristics. Thus, the group identity of the United States of America is symbolized by a flag that portrays the political unity of that society's 50 states by a group of 50 stars. The Great Seal of the United States of America contains the image of an eagle clutching an olive branch and arrows, symbols of peace and war, which suggest that the major purpose of the nation as a political entity is to maintain internal order and to defend the group. A smaller, more face-to-face group, such as a basketball team, may identify itself as a unified body by naming itself and by symbolizing its athletic purpose with some symbol of its prowess, such as a charging bull or a flying hawk.

It will not come as a surprise that a society that admires independence and progress does not have an automatic respect for authority. What deference people in authority do command is based on their actual powers rather than on their age, wisdom, or dignity. Old people are often seen as behind the times. It's the young who are expected to have some special insight into the modern world.

After all, it was by overthrowing the King of England that the United States was born, and suspicion of authority has remained a pillar of American life. This attitude has helped establish the USA as the birthplace of innovations that have changed the world. If a better way of doing something comes along, we unsentimentally jettison the old way. But we also jettison people. In a society that changes as fast as ours, experience simply does not have the value that it does in traditional societies.

In a status society, people learn their places and gain some dignity and security from having a place in the social order. Americans, however, are taught not to recognize their places and to

constantly assert themselves. This can manifest itself in positive ways—hard work, clever ideas—but also in ongoing dissatisfaction.

As an American is always striving to change his lot, he never fully identifies with any group. We have no expressions such as in China where “the fat pig gets slaughtered,” or in Japan, where “the nail that sticks out gets hammered down.” Here, everybody is trying to stick out, which limits closeness between people. We say, “It’s the squeaky wheel that gets the grease.” According to Alan Roland, author of *In Search of Self in India and Japan, in the United States* “a militant individualism has been combined with enormous social mobility,” leaving very little group identity.

Roland psychoanalyzed Americans, Indians, and Japanese and discovered that the two Asian cultures had no concept of the strong inner separation from others that is characteristic of Americans. Because our society is so competitive, we feel in the end that we can only rely on ourselves.

To an American, what the world thinks of him is extremely important. Only through the eyes of others can success have significance. The theory of culture analyst David Riesman is that Americans are no longer primarily governed by inner values handed down through generations. Instead, he thinks Americans have become outer-directed people—guided not by their own consciences but by the opinions of others. To be liked is crucial.

Although individualism is central in America—in the sense that the self comes first—Americans are not individualists. Actually, persons in status societies who are secure in their niches are allowed more eccentricity than Americans, who rely heavily on signals that other people like them. In America, popularity is a sign of success and terribly important. Nobody can have too many friends—as long as they don’t take up too much of their valuable time.

Nowhere is modern thinking more muddled than over the question of whether it is proper to debate moral issues. Many argue it is not, saying it is wrong to make “value judgments.” This view is shallow. If such judgments were wrong, then ethics, philosophy, and theology would be unacceptable in a college curriculum—an idea that is obviously silly. As the following cases illustrate, it is impossible to avoid making value judgments.

No matter how difficult it may be to judge such moral issues, we must judge them. Value judgment is the basis not only of our social code, but of our legal system. The quality of our laws is directly affected by the quality of our moral judgments. A society that judges blacks inferior is not likely to accord blacks’ equal treatment. A society that believes a woman’s place is in the home is not likely to guarantee women equal employment opportunity.

Other people accept value judgments as long as they are made within a culture, and not about other cultures. Right and wrong, they believe, varies from one culture to another. It is true that an act frowned upon in one culture may be tolerated in another, but the degree of difference has often been grossly exaggerated. When we first encounter an unfamiliar moral view, we are inclined to focus on the difference so much that we miss the similarity.

Is it legitimate, then, for us to pass judgment on the moral standards of another culture? Yes, if we do so thoughtfully and not just conclude that whatever differs from our view is necessarily wrong. We can judge, for example, a culture that treats women as property, or places less value



on their lives than on the lives of men. Moreover, we can say a society is acting immorally by denying women their human rights. Consider the following cases.

Surely it is irresponsible for us to withhold judgment on the morality of these merely because they occurred in a different culture. It is obvious that in both cases the men's response, murder, was out of all proportion to the women's "offenses," and therefore demonstrated a wanton disregard for the women's human rights. Their response is thus properly judged immoral. And this judgment implies another—that the culture condoning such behavior is guilty of moral insensitivity.

A line is draw between primitive peoples and civilized peoples. I think there is wisdom in the world view of primitive peoples that we have to refer ourselves to, and learn from. If we are on the verge of post civilization, then our next step must take account of the primitive world view which has traditionally and intelligently tried to keep open lines of communication with the forces of nature. You cannot communicative with the forces of nature in a laboratory. One of the problems is that we simply do not know much about primitive people and primitive cultures. If we can tentatively accommodate the possibility that nature has a degree of authenticity and intelligence that requires that we look at it more sensitively, then we can move on to the next step.

## 九.Study (21)

### 1. Chinese

#### <1> 想象力

##### 想象力比知识更重要-- 爱因斯坦

想象力是人对未知事物在头脑里的一种虚幻的解释,正因为有了想象力,才会促使人想尽办法去实现想象中的事务, **想象力是动力的源泉,在实现理想的过程中,不断探索,不断失败,继而不断总结,又不断进步,周而复始,形成了宝贵的经验,就是我们今天学习的知识。**

知识来源于生活实践,随着知识掌握程度的不断提高,人越来越看清自然界的发展规律,反过来又促使人产生更多的联想, **目的只有一个,充分认知这个世界,认识自己。**

当今世界许多事务在上世纪,或者更早的时候,都存在人们的想象中,通过科技的进步和生产力水平的提高,才逐一被实现。比如,电话、电视、飞机、火箭等等,不都是人们受到某种启发或看到某种现象,从而产生想象,在大脑里构建蓝图,然后通过艰苦地努力和尝试实现的吗?

所以, **想象力是创造力的源泉,是知识的萌芽阶段,是人类走向自我解放的启蒙之师!**

##### 所有的知识都是想象力和实践创造的!

而想象力的基础是拥有很多知识,没有知识就等于凭空乱想!

因此, **想象力+实践=知识; 知识+人=想象力。这是一个无止的循环。**所以人类才可以继续

1.爱因斯坦说这句话可能隐含着—个时间 **就是在创新的时候 想象力比知识更为重要！**

2.我大胆给你模仿—下当时的情景吧？

记者：您觉得再您提出相对论的时候，知识与想象力哪个更为重要

爱因斯坦：想象力比知识更重要

3.爱因斯坦说：“想象力比知识更重要” 为什么用—个“更”字？也就是说知识也很重要！

所谓天才人物本来就是指那些十分富于幻想的人。……天才人物总是积极主动地使用幻想能力。总之，他们在思考问题时总是用幻想来开道，……在幻想的遥远彼岸获得启示之后再返回到现实之中，因而思想的跨度极大。

———【高桥浩】日本

今天比以往任何时候都更需要幻想、梦想和预言，即对潜在的明天的想象。

———【托夫勒】美国未来学家

如果人们停止了幻想，如果他们不面向宇宙的奇迹，那么这就是人类衰落的真正征兆。

———摘自《三种命运》

**想入非非是通向科学探索的必需的和首要的步骤。**

———【查尔斯】美国哲学家

**想象力比知识更重要，因为知识是有限的，而想象力概括世界上的一切，推动着进步，并且是知识进化的源泉。**

———【爱因斯坦】现代科学巨匠

想象力是发明、发现及其他创造活动的源泉。

———【亚里斯多德】古希腊哲学家

爱因斯坦说过：“想象力远比知识重要，因为知识是有限的，而想象力概括着世界上的一切。”  
美国加利福尼亚州博士保罗·麦克格里迪也说过：“没有幻想就没有创造，没有怀疑就没有新知。”可见，想象力对人类社会的发展是何等的重要

## <2> 犯错误

“允许人们犯错误，但是不要犯同样的错误。”许多人觉得自己能够认识到这一点就是大智大慧。确实，这是认识上的一种进步。但这还不够完善。有些错误根本不能犯，—次都不能犯。能允许药剂师多次配错药吗？

**犯错误可以，但是必须从错误中接受教训。这也是难以容忍的。如果—位护士用错了针剂**

而置病人于死地后再从错误中学习，对死去的病人来说是无济于事的。

面对错误，若能吸取教训，少走弯路，那就是宝贵的经验。经验是阅历的堆积，没有行动就没有经验。

事实上，错误会发生，最完善的管理也会出现错误。但是，如果认为因此就应该允许犯错误，而且引以为荣，并把它看成是一种先进的管理，那就很危险。绝对不能犯错误，这是我们应该在管理中遵循的信条，同时作为一个原则，这是我们的行动基础。

因害怕失败而不敢放手一搏，永远不会成功

困难里包含着胜利，失败里孕育着成功。

千万人的失败，都有是失败在做事不彻底；往往做到离成功尚差一步就终止不做了。 莎士比亚

失败也是我需要的,它与成功对我一样有价值。 爱迪生

一个差极的失败比一个骄傲的成功还要高贵。

#### 自我批评：

美国南北战争初期，北军遭受到严重挫败。总统林肯大为恼火，往往容易发脾气。有一天，一位受伤的团长从前线回来，向总统请假，去看望生命垂危的妻子。林肯一听到“请假”二字，火冒三丈，训斥了他。第二天清晨，天还没有亮，林肯便赶到团长住处道歉，他说：“昨天我对你的态度实在太粗鲁了，我一夜懊悔，不能入睡，现在 请你原谅。”林肯替这位团长向军部请了假，并亲自用车送他到码头。

### <3> 模仿学习

模仿学习的基本发展趋势是:从无意识、不自觉的模仿 到有意识、自觉的模仿;从把模仿作为目的到把模仿作为达到目的的手段:从模仿榜样的外部特征而产生类似的举止,到模仿榜样的内心特征而 产生独创性行为:随着年龄的增长和 知识经验的丰富,模仿的独立性、自觉性和稳定性逐步增强。J.M 索里等 人指出,为了有目的地模仿别人的行 为,必须做到如下几点:(1)观察有关 的行为或行为成分。(2)回忆最近的有 关行为。(3)以作业成绩作为自己有关

我们的学习中,有两种危险的倾向:一种是只知道一味地闭门造车、埋头苦读,根本不理财什么方法不方法;另一种方法是走马观花、好高骛远。如果我们永远都像一个旁观者一样看着别人成功的表演,却不愿意自己去动手尝试,就永远找不到适合自己的方法。知道了别人成功的经验,接下来要做的就是模仿。

为什么模仿是最高明的学习?因为模仿强调实践,并非坐而论道,它要求我们把知道的东西立即应用到自己的学习中去,去粗取精,最终变成自己的成功经验 为什么模仿是最高明的学习?因为模仿强调积累,博采众长,然后自成一体,让创新有了一个更高更稳的起点。

模仿并不排斥个性和独立思考,在模仿之前,先有一个独立思考的过程,比如看到了别人解决摸个问题的方法,自己并没有这样的问题,或者虽然遇到过类似问题,但已经用自己的方法解决了,那就当然不用模仿;或者这样的经验和方法自己曾经用过,但事实证明不起作用,那也就不再去模仿。经过这样的鉴别,我们再来模仿,实践一段时间之后,再来鉴别和改进,这样,我们的进步才是真正扎扎实实的。

模仿是创新的基础,创新是模仿的提升,两者不可厚此薄彼。

客观来说,模仿是生产发明的真正推动力。

模仿是学习，抄袭就是无耻！

## 2. My Sentences

## 3. Samples and Outlines (21)

### 1.我们从相似观点的人那里比相反观点那里学的多，因为相反观点会打消自信抑制学习

不同意

无论是人群 A，还是人群 B，我们都能学到东西

人群 B 会给我们的学习带来消极影响，但是完全可以化压力为动力，看成积极影响  
关键还是在于个人心态

- (1) Admittedly, we could learn much from people whose views we share:
  - (a) They share the knowledge, experience and skills of the same field and thus make them easier to communicate. 更易于沟通和学习
  - (b) They could help you understand the problems deeper and in detail. (Chen Ning Yang and Tsung-Dao Lee) 更加深入
- (2) Due to this similarity, however, one might be unable to find the flaws and imperfectness of the knowledge and understanding. 但是这样很难发现缺点
- (3) In this case, those people who views contradict our owns might be of great help: 反过来看更好
  - (a) 拓展我们视野 What they know are different from ours and thus could broad our ken
  - (b) 换个方法和角度 They might provide their unique way of solving problems that provider a wider choice.
  - (c) 更好的更全面的理解 Through the discuss and debate of them could one get a better understanding of what he or she possesses. (In order to persuade the others, one might have to seek more information and more critical thinking and thus improved his overall abilities.)
  - (d) 学会容忍 Learn the tolerance in the communication of others, which is also important for one' s personality
- (4) 态度问题 While the discussion and debate might cause people to be excited and lose the calm of objective thinking, what deserves attention is the attitudes people take toward them, not the discussion or debate themselves.
- (5) Conclude: both are important.

### 4.除非有来自领域外的知识，否则研究不会取得显著进步

不完全同意

肯定多领域沟通和交互的作用

但是这样说太绝对

应该取得一个平衡

同意

- (1) Nowadays, knowledge has proven to be like an intertwined network, owing to that any field of study is based on the observation, reflection, investigation and abstraction of the essence of our real world.
- (2) Admittedly, any subject should have its own distinct characteristics that separate it from other subjects. However, even the most seemingly absolutely irrelevant fields inevitably have necessary links, which indicates that our world as an integrity in which a diversity of fields are more or less, explicitly or implicitly dependent on each other.
- (3) Accordingly, as the statement contends, no field of study could advance significantly unless outsiders bring their knowledge and experience to that field of study.
  - (a) The study of advertising. (Psychology, art, economics, mathematics)
  - (b) Physics (With help of mathematics)
  - (c) Cartography (GPS, RS)
  - (d) Even mathematics, the confirmation of the problem that the coloration of any map requires at most four colors with the assistance of computer science.
  - (e) Anthropology (Archeologists, geologists)
  - (f) The study of astronomy. (Mechanics, mathematics, engineering)

## 14. 阅读想象类文学作品 XX, YY 是必须的

同意

想象力的作用

Disagree: What are the characteristics of imaginative literature? What is the origin of these imaginative literature works? What is the importance of them?

- (1) Admittedly, it is great beneficial to read poetry, novel, mythology and other types of imaginative literature.
  - (a) Many of the literature pieces are based on the real life of the time it was written, and thus could depict vivid picture of people's life at that time. 生动形象
  - (b) Imaginary pieces without the restriction of realism and thus could inspire people with creativity and originality. (Some events such as journey to the moon, flying in the sky like a bird, etc. were once merely fancy plots regarded with full imagination in novels) 启迪作用
  - (c) Help people to sense the beauty of world and life. (The poetry of Shelley: Ode to the West Wind: If winter comes, can spring be far behind?) 感性
  - (d) Although the plots are imaginary, the spirits and feelings are real and could provide spiritual support to encourage people to overcome the obstacles in their daily life. (As Hemingway put in the book The Old Man And The Sea, "we can be beaten down, but we can never be conquered." The hero Odysseys—Homeric epic) 鼓励
- (2) They have so many merits that skipping them is really not advisable, and yet it is not so

necessary for everyone to read it, especially the adults. Since all what they could provided could be found through other ways. 不是对所有人而言

## 28. 记忆不应该死记，应该了解了思想、趋势和概念以后再记忆

同意

1 首先，记住事实是必须的，基础的，无论在哪个层面上，我们首先都要靠记忆掌握最基本的东西。才能举一反三。如不知道基本基本的单词拼写和语法，无法写文章；不知道基本的运算法则（algorithm），不能解决问题。

2 了解事实背后的~~~~~当然会有帮助理解和记忆。如了解成语（idiom）背后的典故可以激发学生的积极（enthusiasm），便于理解和掌握，而且不会轻易忘记；而且掌握了这些~~~~更可以举一反三（draw inferences about other cases from one instance），而不靠死记硬背（by rote）表面的掌握知识，这才培养了真正的学习能力 provide them with the ability to solve problems before the class and in the future.。

3 concede 两个都是同样重要，为了学习的更有 efficient 和 meaningful，前后顺序并不重要，（never disagree that the former should always precede the latter）**strict adherence to the speaker's advice would surely lead to ill-conceived ideas, concepts and theories.** 比如学习地理，要先记住国家和民族名称，再记发展。而学习化学，要先了解反应机理，才能够真正的记下方程式（equation）。

## 42. 不同年龄的组成小组进行学习肯定受益匪浅

不完全同意

承认孤立学习不好，应该合作学习

不同年龄的组成小组进行学习有利有弊

1、相同学科的学习中的团队合作，

//有助于加深对知识的理解。

//可以建立良好的学习的氛围。有一定压力。

2、不同学科中的团队合作、讨论

//交叉学科。

//艺术的创造也需要严密的思维。科学的研究也需要审美的眼光。有助于产生新的灵感。

3、让步：学习最终还是要靠自己。

//不能太过依赖别人。

//要想团队出色，每个人都要出色。

Agree:

(1) In a sense, learning is a solitary activity, because the content of learning, the effectiveness



and efficiency to a great extent depend on the learner's willingness to learn. No matter how brilliant and outstanding a pedagogue might be, he could not teach a robot anything.

(2) However, with the quick development of science, technology, the complexity of new problems, along with the ever increasingly intertwinedness among different fields of study comes the increasing demand for collaboration. (More and more recent Nobel Prizes were awarded to a group of people rather than individuals.)

(3) The advantages of collaboration:

Share the resources, energy and wisdom.

Provide all possible alternatives and thus a better solution is likely to be obtained.

Competition among the members would serve as the impetus

The ability to critical thinking, to accept new ideas, as well as the deeper understanding through debate and discussion.

(4) However, it simply does not indicate that students of all ages should be involved, especially those of lower grades. Since they have not mastered enough knowledge and the ability to reason, to quest, they might get lost in such kind of collaboration.

(5) While on the other hand, independent working and thinking could never be ignored. Despite such advantages that collaboration would provide, we should also prevent some possible problems, such as laziness, prejudice and envy among the members.

## 57.书本上学到的比直接经验更加丰富和广泛

不同意

诚然书本知识广阔，客观，可以理解的多，可以看出很多知识和解释方法

直接经验的作用不可忽视，实践是检验真理的唯一标准

1、书本知识必须通过验证才可靠。

//nobel prize 只是颁发给验证多的理论。

//很多书上的知识可能是错误的，比如伪科学，如果不加验证就盲从，会带来严重后果。

2、只是学会知识，不懂得如何实际使用也是不够的。

//学会游泳，光靠看书是不行的，要亲自去实践。

//只是学了很多军事理论，没有经过战争，就不能算是成功的。

3、书本知识是前人智慧总结。通过书本，我们可以快速、系统的掌握基本的知识，我们可以更加快速的认识世界的体验。

from books, we can easily and systematically master the basic principles about the world, about the fields which we are major in.

//牛顿力学等。

## 59.模式化太严重，与其模仿还不如独立思考

不完全同意

诚然模仿在一定程度上不如独立思考，有弊端

但是要承认模仿的价值

模仿绝不是简单的形式化模仿

模仿往往需要鉴别和改进

不可一概而论

1 模仿是人类的本能。(中国的书法 calligraphy, 先是临摹, imitate 然后才是创作。)模仿是入门(accidence)的一个捷径(shortcut)。小孩子喜欢模仿大人，青少年模仿偶像。Children need role models to help them develop their personality and character. Impetus and wishes to chase after their models/idol. 就是大人(adults)也得承认榜样的作用，很多 model 是人们成功经验的总结，值得我们思考和借鉴。We have been brought up with the tales and legends of kinds of heroes and heroines, no matter whether these characters are real persons or fictional ones, these stories serve as our primary enlightened materials that instill us virtues and values the society cherishes commonly in which we are living.

2 一味模仿(pure imitation)是不好的，反而会导致反效果：lead to contrary effect. 同时由于时代的不同，认识的差异，以及性格的不同，我们只能是学习，并不该完全仿照。

A 时代不同了，环境变了，中国在革命中照搬苏联：Simply copying the development model of Soviet Union without considering the particular situations and characteristics of China itself, their early Chinese Revolution or the domestic development of the nation in its youth suffered from painful lessons and immense loss.

B 人们不需要照抄榜样，当大家都抄袭 Bill Gates 的成功的时候，Larry Page 创造了 google，当大家又都学习 Larry Page 的时候，又出现了 youtube 的 Steve Chen 和 Chad Hurley。

3 兼顾榜样学习和独立思考，think independently means more 很重要。胡适曾说 “independent thinking and free spirit”

1) 人与人是不同的，对于自己未必合适 Merely imitating role models may result in laziness and dependence since one does not suffer himself/herself of thinking and analyzing.

2) 学习榜样精神，认识到自己和榜样的差别，制定适合自己的方法。我们要做的不是简单的 copy, 要 understand, 咀嚼 digester 和 emulate sometimes: to strive to equal or excel. Vincent Van Gogh 在形成自己的风格之前就模仿印象派的作品。但最终其技艺 artistry 脱离了印象派 impressionism 的形式，形成了自己的风格。被后人所推崇 venerate。

## 73. 在大多数专业和领域，想象力比知识更加重要

不完全同意

承认想象力的重要性

但是比知识更加重要？那你就做白日梦天天想着出国吧，不用背单词考 GT 了

A. imagination is the representative of creation and possibly leads to great innovation and invention

科学领域，没有想象力，很难透过表象发现世界的本质。想象力对科技有指导意义。

//登月。

//相对论的发现。

B. 艺术领域，想象力是创作源泉

//莫奈的日出印象。

//指环王。

C. knowledge is the basis of imagination, without which, imagination will degenerate to unrealistic fantasy.

不能忽略知识。知识是想象力的基础。

//永动机、乌托邦。

sample:

建筑、音乐。肖邦。

## 92.承认知识和理解的不足与获取新知识同样重要

同意

自我批评的价值和意义

1.Acquiring new facts and information is important.

//the development of the science is mostly the process to acquire new facts and information:Splendid World!

2.However, realizing the limits of our knowledge and understanding is indispensable.

//Only when knowing the limits can we know our position and next goal.

//Einstein's discovery of the theory of relativity.

3.There is no conflict between recognizing the limits and acquiring new facts.

Conclusion:

Both are the important ways to make more progress. Neither should be overlooked.

## 122(\*).我们掌握的知识大都来自意见不同者而不是意见相同者

basically agree

1.only disagree can break through the present knowledge, and make an innovative discovery or invention.

// the quantum theory against the Isaac Newton's three famous laws of the motion.

2.however, agreeing is also important.

the systematic theory is not the contribution of only one person. it needs many people who agree it to devote themselves to develop and extend it.

Conclusion

:both are indispensable. we should disagree to create new theory, and agree to develop the theory.

- 1、通过争论，每个人都会对自己的思想重新做认识，从而加深自己的理解。
- 2、不同的意见有助于意见的正确。  
//大坝
- 3、不同意见有助于新的思想的诞生。  
//爱因斯坦波尔 debate

## 138.犯错误才能发现和进步

同意

A.由于条件的限制，人们不可能避免错误。

//人们过去对世界的认识。Bruno

//牛顿定律并不完全适用

B.从错误中，人们可以吸取经验，或者有新的发现。

//永动机

//比如开公司，错误的投资之后可以吸取教训。

C.并不是说所有的成功都要建立在错误和失败的基础上。人们应该吸取经验，尽量避免错误，减少损失。

//探索火星。

## 164 有时候想象力比经验更有价值，缺少经验的人可以自由想象不受限制

部分同意

agree

1.experience has made significant progress

//the most direct way to understand the world is experience

//the more experienced the more money one can earn.

//experts mostly ...

2.however, the imagination sometimes is more valuable.

//the spring of innovation

//Plank's quantum theory

3.lacking the experience makes one think freely.

//experts may immerse themselves just in the security and efficient

4.the imagination and experience should intermingle with each other.

//imagination find an innovation; experience prove and put it into practice.

//we should sometimes learn to "forget" our knowledge.

Conclusion

don't overlook imagination which is quite useful sometimes.

## 177.学术研究改变我们对世界的看法

同意

A.study of an academic discipline 可以丰富我们的知识, 有助于我们更加准确的 perceive the world。

//科学知识可以帮助我们认清世界。

//医学和生物学知识可以帮助我们更加健康的生活。biomedical

//艺术知识可以帮助我们了解 beauty and love. monet,impression:sunrise;vinci,mona lisa

B.不同学科的交叉有助于我们更加准确的认知世界。

//修大坝

C.我们学习中, 要有怀疑态度。只有怀疑才能加深理解, 才能产生创造力, 才能促进学科的进步。

//爱因斯坦的相对论。

//bruno

## 179(\*\*).大多数人想要的是结论而不是知识, 因而更多人希望知道结果而不是去思考和探索

同意

(1) Human is born to find certainty and reassurance. Suppose one is put in a totally new environment, he would try his best to make inquiry to know where he is, gain as much information as possible of the circumstances.

(2) Similarly, people living in the world desiring for the knowledge in order to attain certainty, and actually, they often accept knowledge passively, and whether they could accept it depends on whether they could find certainty and reassurance from it.

(3) It is those elite in the history and some excellent scientists, academicians who really seeking for real knowledge, and inevitably, courage, risks and an open mind are involved.

not agree

1.it's true that some people want to keep their lives unchanged.

//American Indian: reservation;some old man prefer their hometown;  
however, most people not. people can gradually fit the environments.

2.however, the main reason for exploring the new realms is the people never satisfy the ever-lasting acquirements and curiosity.

//humans' nature.

//more efficient: vehicle and machine; more enjoyments: cartoon, movie and tv;more easily

communications: telephone, cell //phone, networks;  
//requirements means market, means chance and profits  
//when a requirement is met, new requirement will occur.

3. Admittedly, people will feel at ease when always in the same place, as long as they not satisfy the status quo  
they won't stop researching.

Conclusion  
the world will go on.

-----  
Key words:  
reservation n. 保留地  
status quo n. 现状  
-----

1、什么是知识？什么是 certainty？

知识是人们认识世界过程中积累的经验。随着世界不断变化，人们认识世界的程度不断加深，知识是在不断变化的。

//科技发展的前沿知识往往是 in debate 的，很少有完全确定的。宇宙大爆炸理论。

//知识随着科技发展是要进行修正的。newton 力学

对于真正的科学家，他们

2、探求知识的过程要敞开心胸，一方面要广泛吸取别人经验，另一方面也要接受别人的质疑。

//albert einstein 的相对论最初不为人接受。

3、探求知识的过程中，可能要打破过去的 certainty。这个过程是有风险的。

//bruno; darwin

4、结论：正是由于真正的知识需要投入大量精力，是很多人太懒惰，不愿意参与；真正的知识充满了矛盾和斗争，很多人也不敢参与。但是真正的科学家要敢于接受挑战，才能真正掌握知识。

## 180(\*).很多问题不能由法律解决，因为道德行为不能被立法

同意

A.法律规范了社会行为，可以用来保证国家的安全和稳定。

laws are the guarantee of the security and stableness of a nation

法律规定了人的行为要承担的责任。

//经济领域

//刑事领域

//法律的授权可以允许总统在必要的时候采取必要的措施。



B.有些问题,法律难以约束,道德问题很重要。

//容忍、谅解、互相帮助。

//学术道德。plagiarism

C.法律和道德应该结合。

laws are the extrinsic restrictions of social behaviors, they play more important roles in judging and punishing those who commit crimes; mores are the intrinsic restrictions of social behaviors, they play more important roles in helping people to benefit society automatically and prevent them from crimes.

//有了法律的保证,道德才有其发展的空间。

//有了道德的依托,法律就可以更加容易的解决问题。

//法律禁止 race discrimination,但是真正实现还是要当人们把 race discrimination 当成不道德的事情之后

## 181(\*).研究的时候更多的是使用个性化方法而不是培训过的模式化的方法,不同的解释来自于不同的看法和观点

A. training is essential for students to learn basic academic knowledge. with knowledge of different fields, people may have different attitudes toward the same objects.

如果训练内容不同,那么人们的知识也不同,对待同样的事情很自然会有不同的想法。

//不懂物理的人不大可能对物理作出大的贡献。不懂得基本的绘画技能的人,也很难和真正的艺术家一样能够体会到 monet 的作品的意义。

//同样是否要建大坝……

B. 即使有相同的学术背景,对待同样的事情人们也可能有不同的看法。这可能和人们的性格和思维方式有关系。

//可能有的 conservative,有的 radical。

C. 人们的知识结构和个人观点共同形成人们对同样事物的不同看法。

## 183(\*).随着知识的增加,问题不是越来越透彻,而是越来越复杂神秘

不完全同意

1 首先,8 得 8 承认,随着知识的增多,它们帮助我们理解,而且有些东西变的更加容易:如我们具备了物理常识,就不会对结冰感到奇怪;掌握了化学反应机理,就明白合成树脂 vinylite 不是件奇妙 magical 的事;了解自然,就不会对大雁 wide goose 南飞(migration)觉得 enigmatical

2 复杂。积累的知识越多,决定事情的因素就越多,人们需要考虑更多的问题。Microscope 使人不断认识到自己身体的构造,于是进行进一步的研究,在研究中我们又遇到更难,更宽

泛的问题，就需要我们掌握更多的知识才能解决。

3 神秘。在进一步的探索中，不仅有暂时难以解决的问题，更有看起来希奇古怪，超出常识的玩意和现象，被认做是神秘的。如：人们当年探险时到了百慕大魔鬼三角洲 Bermuda Triangle，很多人失踪在哪里，至今不知原因，那里被看作是魔鬼的底盘：magic zone。还有外太空的神秘。

总结：神秘和复杂并不可怕，因为我们了解了越多神秘的，也找到了越多的方法。古希腊哲学家 ancient Greek philosopher 说的圆圈的故事。If we compare the known part of the world to the space within a circle, the unknown part of the world around the circle grows as the circle of our knowledge expands

A.随着人们学习，知识的深度和广度都有大幅提高。

the more knowledge we acquire, the more complex knowledge we encounter

//一个人从小学到大学。从基本知识，到前沿理论

//学习物理，从基本的牛顿定律到，相对论，量子力学……

//学习绘画，从基本的描写，到……？

B.人们了解的越多，思考的就越多，不明白的就越多。

//DNA

//宇宙起源，黑洞。

C.面对复杂的事物，人们应该从不同点中看到相同点。事情的基本原则是一致的。不能被复杂性所吓倒。

when facing complex things, we should try to find the similarities in different things.

//艺术的基本原理就是表现世界的真实、美丽的一面。mona lisa

**200(\*\*). "The most elusive knowledge is self-knowledge, and it is usually acquired through solitude, rather than through interaction with others." 最难的莫过于对自身的了解，通常只能通过自己了解，而不是通过和他人合作了解。**

Partially agree: What is self-knowledge? Is it elusive and why? How could one obtain it? Through solitude, or interaction with others? Which is more important and why?

(1) The most elusive knowledge of all is self-knowledge (Mirra Komarovsky)

(2) Self-knowledge is the knowledge or understanding of one's own nature, abilities, and limitations, and in this case, it could be acquired both through solitude and the interaction with others:

(a) Only through solitude could one have adequate time and space for introspection.

(b) On the other hand, those closely involved cannot see as clearly as those outsiders. And

thus the interaction with others provide an indispensable source of self-knowledge. (A mirror, and a reference)

(3) Self cognition is the prerequisite and interaction as the necessary supplement.

partially agree

1.one can hardly recognize oneself.

one is easier to recognize others faults, however, harder to ...

the hardest opponent is oneself; the most elusive ... is

2.who know one best is oneself.

//enough long, enough sufficiency, enough information;

3.however, others' advice is also valuable.

//

Conclusion

Key words:

1、只有通过和别人的接触和交流，个人才能建立正确的价值观念。了解到什么是正确的，什么是错误的。这是深入研究的前提，不然可能就误入歧途。

//永动机。

2、个人的成就往往吸取了别人的成功的经验。

//爱因斯坦的相对论。

3、现在巨大成就往往和团队合作有关。

//有人做理论，有人做实验。nobel prize

4、当然，也不能忘记个人的重要性。只有个人真正的深入研究，才能取得重要突破。

## 204(\*).只有理论没有实践那是万万不行的

A.experience 不可缺少，理论往往来自于经验。理论往往需要经验来验证。

//nobel prize 只是授予已经验证的理论

//很多理论可能是错误的。伪科学。

B.很多知识只接受理论，是无法真正领会的，必须通过实践才能学会。

//学习游泳。

//军事理论。

C. 很多理论是超前于时代的，这样就暂时无法验证。这样并不能说他们就没有意义。他们提供了一种新的视角。而且这些理论对今后的发现有重要的指导意义。

//albert einstein

//big bang

//neptune. 1846

## 217(\*).为了做出杰出的有创新的东西，必须先学习别人的成功之作（科学史承前继后的）

Disagree

- (1) It is hard to define the term "successful work". Many so-called successful pieces proved to be flawed.(Aristotle, Galileo, Newton, Einstein) 成功、真理都是相对的
- (2) In order to produce successful work, one should indeed learn what has been discovered by his precursors in his field, rather than so-called successful work.
  - (a) Learn the basic knowledge, technology and principle. Without these tools, no one could make any achievement. 基础知识
  - (b) By studying intensively others' work, one could learn experience and lessons and thus avoid waste of time and energy. 习得经验
  - (c) The questionable and the incomplete part of others' work could ignite our inspiration and thus help us to produce successful work 质疑精神
- (3) However, it is impossible to learn all the "successful work" of others. The feasible way is to study and research at the same time.

partly agree

A. the prevenient work is the basis for further research. study the works of precursors would broaden our views, enhance our knowledge, afford us more vehicles of solving problems. it is no doubt that before we reach the climax, we should assure that our every step is steady.

//我们必须首先接受教育，学习 newton 的理论，爱因斯坦的理论……更要学习 newton 的思考方式。

B. the work of others would not only broaden our minds, but also provide a direction in which the success is probably more promising.

//Isaac Newton, if i have seen futher, it is by standing on the shoulders of giants.

C. To produce successful work, it requires us not only to absorb the essence of the precursors but to be skeptical and creative about the successful works. the successful work is not necessarily perpetally correct. we should take a cautious attitude toward the work before.

//爱因斯坦发现相对论。

-----  
1、从前人身上，我们可以吸取很多经验，学到很多知识。

2、但是现在科技发展涉及到了社会的每个角落，科研项目各种各样，寻找还没有作的项目是一件不太可能的任务。

3、社会发展很快，现在还没有的，可能很快就有人做出来了。

4、重要的根据自己的兴趣和自身特点选择合适的研究方向。

## 229(\*).学习新学科最好的方法是从一个小部分深入下去，而不是一开始就进行整体的把握

不同意

- (1) Macrocosmic and microcosmic perspectives are the two aspects of one subject.
- (2) The sense of the whole could help a lot:
  - (a) Help to determine the bearings of the learning, preventing us from deviating.
  - (b) Help to separate the crucial points from the trifle ones, which could help to save time and energy.
- (3) Admittedly, a sense of whole usually is based on small segments, however, too much attention paid to the details in great depth would be detrimental:
  - (a) Anyone who has done some experiments must know that, errors within a certain scale is unavoidable and inessential to the final result.
  - (b) While such attention to details in great depth would bring nothing useful and meaningful.
- (4) However, it does not indicate that details are of little significance. Without careful study of the segments in great detail, the final success could not be gained.
- (5) Both are important, what matters is the sequence.

Partly agree

A. study in details is indispensable as in which way, we can genuinely master the basic principles of the subjects.

//To furnish his basic skill of observation, Da Vinci spent a lot of time on observing and drawing eggs. His renowned portrait, Mona Lisa.

//成为专家要深入了解。

B. grasping the whole is quite important. In this way, you can discriminate from essential part and insignificant part in study, thus you can save your time.

此外，

//修大坝

//交叉学科。

C. the two methods are both significant.

我们学习的主要学科内，要深入学习；相关学科也要涉及

## 4. English

# 十. Culture (11)

## 1. Chinese

### <1> 真理

“真理通常被定义为与事实或实在相一致。然而，并没有任何一个真理的定义被学者普遍接受。许多不同的真理定义一直被广泛争论。许多与真理定义相关的主题同样无法获得共识。什么能被适当地称为真或假？什么检验能够确立真理？我们如何认识真理？真理，如果存在的话，是主观的还是客观的，相对的还是绝对的？真理，作为一个概念，有严格的定义吗，抑或其定义的模糊无可避免？”上边的说法是比较客观的，即，如果按照大而全的标准来定义真理，那么“并没有任何一个真理的定义被学者普遍接受”。所以定义真理我们必须来换一个角度，从微观的角度来研究真理——就像数学的微积分原理那样。**绝对真理是哲学的坟墓。当哲学的发展越来越接近绝对真理或达到绝对真理的时候，哲学就很难再有“更新和更先进”的看法了。**

**真理的标准：对人类社会和绝大多数人的生存发展具有重大意义和价值是真理的唯一标准，凡是符合这一标准的社会意识就是真理，凡是不符合这一真理标准的社会意识就不是真理。**

真理之所以为真理，只是因为它是和谬误以及虚伪对立的。——车尔尼雪夫斯基

**真理是时间的女儿。——达·芬奇**

**真理就是具备这样的力量，你越是想要攻击它，你的攻击就愈加充实了和证明了它。——伽利略**

**寻求真理的只能是独自探索的人，和那些并不真心热爱真理的人毫不相干。——帕斯捷尔纳克**

因为真理是灿烂的，只要有一个罅隙，就能照亮整个田野。——赫尔岑

**对真理的追求比对真理的占有更为可贵。——莱辛**

科学所以叫作科学，正是因为它不承认偶像，不怕推翻过时的旧事物，很仔细地倾听实践和经验的呼声。——斯大林

**只要再多走一小步，仿佛是向同一方向迈的一小步，真理变会变成错误。——列宁**

### <2> 科学与艺术

即有艺术又有科学的东西才会完美

**艺术和科学的共同基础是人类的创造力，它们追求的目标都是真理的普遍性。艺术，例如诗歌、绘画、音乐等等，用创新的手法去唤起每个人的意识或潜意识中深藏着的、已经存在地情感。科学，例如天文学、物理学、化学、生物学等等，对自然界的现象进行新的准**



**确的抽象，这种抽象通常被称为自然定律。定律的阐述越简单、应用越广泛，科学就越深刻。**尽管自然现象不依赖于科学家而存在，但对自然现象的抽象和总结实一种人为的，并属于人类智慧的结晶，这和艺术家的创造是一样的。

科学和艺术的关系是同智慧和情感的二元性密切相联的。**对艺术的美学鉴赏和对科学观念的理解都需要智慧，随后的感受升华语情感又是分不开的。没有情感的因素和促进，我们的智慧能够开创新的道路吗？而没有智慧的情感能够达到完美的意境吗？**所以，**科学和艺术是不可分的，两者都在寻求真理的普遍性。**普遍性一定植根于自然，而对自然的探索则是人类创造性的最崇高的表现。事实上如一个硬币的两面，科学和艺术源于人类活动最高尚的部分，都追求着深刻性、普遍性、永恒河富有意义。

许多思想和学术的巨匠，他们在科学与人文的领域中充分施展着多才多艺的天赋，他们跨文化创造的建树起到了将科学与人文结合起来的作用。**在这方面可以列举出许多人的名字，如里昂·巴蒂斯塔·亚尔培蒂、韦罗丘、米开朗基罗、达芬奇等。尤其是达芬奇，**他不仅对各种艺术无不擅长，而且对各种知识也无不研究，从他的手稿就可以看出，他观察和研究的范围十分广泛，几乎包括了人文与科学的各个领域。他不仅是著名的画家，还可以称得上是雕塑家、工程师、建筑师、物理学家、生物学家、哲学家，而其在每一学科中，他都在当时达到了登峰造极的水平，被公认为文艺复兴时期意大利最杰出的艺术家和科学家。在艺术与科学的融合中，科技与艺术的结合更为紧密。科技的发展为艺术提供新的表现手段，拓展了艺术的表现空间。例如：公元前 6 世纪，**毕达歌拉斯学派**就把最新的科技运用到建筑和音乐中，将琴弦长短粗细与音律的关系的研究运用到乐器制造中，将美与某种比例的关系研究运用到建筑及音乐中。我国湖北随县曾候乙墓出土的铜编钟，运用了当时十分先进的音律技术、冶炼与铸造技术；古代埃及的金字塔是在当时数学、天文学、物理学高度发达的前提下建造的；西方油画的发展与透视学、解剖学、色彩学、光学是分不开的。随着现代科技的迅速发展，艺术的式样也有了更大的发展空间。如：电影、电视、时装、工业造型设计、电声音乐等。

总之，**现代科学技术与艺术的结合极大地丰富了艺术表现力，拓展了艺术表现空间：**如电脑绘画、电脑设计建筑、电子音乐、电脑动画等已成现实。

综上所述我们认为，**在科学与艺术飞速发展的今天，艺术与科学的沟通是必然之势，**让艺术与科学在相互融合、相互补充中放射出更加灿烂的光芒。

**科学是有系统地解释现象的学问。艺术是感情的表达；理智的分析，却是科学的了。**但人的感情往往与理智混淆。这样，**科学上的推断可能被感情左右，搞得拖泥带水，但也可以精彩绝伦，**使人觉得妙不可言。是的，**科学可以有艺术的美。**向美追寻，是人之常情，所以科学也有「唯美派」。但科学的本质可不是艺术。前者是以阐释现象为主旨的。另一方面，人到底是人，不能冷若冰霜，半点感情也没有。因此，说某一个科学理论是一件艺术作品，是恭维的话了。问题是，仅仅是美而不能解释现象的，是美中的不足，失却了科学的功能。科学家既然是人，我们不能期望他们是人类的例外，毫无感情，但感情是不可以在科学上滥用的。原则很简单：科学的著作可以将客观分析与主观感情结合、并用，但二者要分得很清楚。只要能这样做，科学文字倒大可加上感情之辞，点缀一下，减少枯燥，增加其可读性。科学与艺术是互补、统一的。科学与艺术是相通的，两者均要以丰富的想象力为心理背景。**只有科学的美，没有艺术的美，是残缺的；反之亦然。**

### <3> 创新与权威

**哥白尼**，对当时的“地心说”进行了怀疑，创立了“日心说”

**伽利略**挑战亚里士多德,关于重物下降的“比萨斜塔实验”,亚里士多德认为:不同重量的物体,从高处下降的速度与重量成正比,重的一定较轻的先落地。伽利略在比萨斜塔上用 2 个不同重量的铁球经过实验得出了一个结论:物体做自由落体时,不因重量而呈现不同的速度

**爱因斯坦**,对牛顿的经典力学进行大胆否定,创立了相对论

**罗巴切夫斯基** 俄国天才数学家、喀山大学教授。非欧几何学创始人之一。推翻传统几何学。

**布鲁诺** 坚持日心说,被烧死了

人群的地方总有权威,权威是任何社会都实际存在的现象。**对权威的尊崇常常演变为神化和迷信;在思维领域,人们习惯于引证权威的观点,不加思考地以权威的是非为是非,这就是权威定势。**

A、思维中权威定势的形成主要通过两条途径,第一条途径是,在从儿童长到成年过程中所接受的“教育权威”。第二条途径是“专业权威”,即由深厚的专门知识所形成的权威。

B、**权威定势的强化往往是由于统治集团的有意识的培植,而且权威确立之后常会产生“泛化现象”,即把个别专业领域内的权威扩展到社会生活的其他领域内。**

C、**权威定势有利于惯常思维,却有害于创新思维。**在需要推陈出新的时候,它使人们很难突破旧权威的束缚。历史上的创新常常是从打倒权威开始的。

权威的人,权威的品牌,权威的理论 and 著作等等,都在**某一领域,某一阶段,某一特定环境和条件下有一定的昭示和示范的作用。不迷信权威的本质就是敢于创新和大胆实践。**如果不尊重权威、不读书,创新就失去了基础;如果迷信权威、迷信书本,创新就没有了空间。而**创新对于个人成长、企业发展、社会进步和国家富强的作用意义深远而重大。**

## <4> 虚构文学

**虚构作品就是帮助个体生命培养想象力、强化想象力的最好的文化产品。**如果一个学生对虚构作品没有基本的了解、接触,如果他不能接受虚构作品的熏陶和感化,那么他很难说是一个完整的人

想象力不只是心血来潮的所谓“灵感”,即使与想象力相关的“虚构能力”,也不过是想象力中一个不大起眼的部分。面对“历史”和“现实”构成的现世秩序和逻辑的想象力,只能是一些修辞辞学的把戏。真正的想象力是超出“现世”逻辑的,它对“现世”秩序构成批判,如果说我们还有什么“未来”的话,这就是起点。**想象力是将“不可能”变成“可能”的叙述能力,将“不合理”变成“合理”的思辨能力。**“可能”和“合理”是对世俗理想、秩序和逻辑边界而言的。超出这个边界,就是“不可能”或“不合理”,而试图通过“教化”和“道德禁忌”来剿灭那些“不理性”,是我们身处其中的世俗功利主义世界最大的理想。文学想象(“浪费性”的非实用语言),或者性主题(违反现代经济学成本核算原则的肉体行为和色情想象),就是将“不可能”变成“可能”、“不合理”变为“合理”的工作,它让世俗理想和秩序感到烦躁不安,严重的时候甚至会精神崩溃。

虚构是拉丁语“fictio”转化来的一个词,它本来的意思是赋予某种东西以形状,从中又引申出来的虚构,是一种想像。想像是人类靠自己的知性活动凭空创造出来的东西。丸山注意到,西方从唯名论到烦琐哲学的哲学线索里边,就已经开始发展出来关于虚构的一整套价值判断体系。西方哲学对虚构的讨论主要在于它形成了对虚构的价值的探讨,这个判断使得虚构精神有可能被置于实话精神之上

### 一、文学虚构能够穿透虚假幻象

文学虚构之所以具有人类学的价值,是它不同于宗教和政治意识形态的虚构,比它们更具有解放和超越的能力。首先,在基督教传统中,“上帝”这个形象是经过多重虚构形成的。现

代科学的发展证明了宇宙的浩瀚无边和人类世界的狭小偏窄,然而宗教虚构对人类仍然具有价值和意义。但是,我们要看到宗教虚构的巨大缺陷,它的和谐虚构在很大程度上使人类满足于虚假的幻象。相比之下,文学虚构比宗教更有价值,这是英国作家毛姆深刻地指出过的事实。“每个艺术家都希望有人相信他,但对那些拒不接受他的人也不发火。上帝却没有这样通情达理,他渴求被人信仰,其迫切程度简直会让你觉得他似乎需要你的信仰来证明他的存在似的。”(毛姆,2000,p55) **在虚构作品中起根本性作用的审美体验,是以神圣感为特征的生命意识的自觉;然而宗教中却含有政治的权力因素,它是以控制和束缚人们为主要目的。文学虚构是人类自古以来就具有的一种与生俱来的能力和属性,不但给困境中的人们以慰藉和希望,而且能够刺破意识形态虚构和宗教虚构的欺骗性和虚幻性。**

## **二、文学虚构能使人类的自我扩展**

在现实社会中,人们往往囿于狭窄的生活中很难超脱出来。**人类的自我具有双重性:一个自我会不断地适应世俗生活;另一个自我则不断地从“生活自我”向“审美自我”转换,在生存中获得扩展。**看戏剧《哈姆雷特》,读者会把自己看成忧郁的王子,与他同甘共苦,同悲共怒。在与各种各样的角色相互交融的过程中, **人的自我会在不知不觉中得到认识和扩展。在现实当中无法经验到的东西,我们可以在品味艺术时经历和体验一番。自我作为一个不可知的东西,其实是获得经验的主体。**文学虚构的作用就在于:人在文学虚构的经验中,通过自己的暂时脱离现实从而看到自己。

## **三、文学虚构能使人类超越自我与现实**

**人性的基本特点是对自身的超越,文学虚构的意义并不在再现的层面而是在超越的层面实现。**伊瑟尔认为陶醉层面是人类的一种自我塑造和自我发现状态,虚构文本的双重化结构更深入

虚构和想象之间的互动具有深刻的人类学意味,虚构文学作为人类超越自身的一种方式,拓展了我们对现实的认识。伊瑟尔是把文学与人类的基本情性紧密相关起来思考,发现虚构行为能够将我们远远地带出现实世界,对现实的状态进行超越。借助文学的自我解释能力来创造一种与众不同的启发性研究,探明文学自身的结构与人类基本的内在情性的相通关系。**虚构行为能够让我们通过文学获得一种超越的情感,进而探究出人类本性的多种可能性。**国作家萨特指出作家们应该为人类的普遍处境而写作,“他将表达所有人的希望和愤怒,从而也完整地表达了他自己。……表达为从世界涌向虚空的整体,这一整体本身在人的状况的不可分割的同一性中包含着所有这些结构;到那个时候,文学就真正取得完全意义上人类学性质。”(萨特,1998,p181)这就是文学虚构真正具有人类学价值的秘密所在,否则,就没有真正的意义,也就成不了真正的世界性文学,至多是风行一时的作品而已。

## **四、文学虚构能够创造可能性世界**

在现实中,我们不能真实而多样地展现自我,只有文学才能多方面、彻底地表演自我、才能够毫无羁绊地利用多种文化手段全景式地展现人的各种可能性。文学虚构向着一切可能性广泛地敞开着。人类的孤独可以通过文学虚构来弥补,虚构可以与思想、自由并列成为人的属性。诺贝尔文学奖获得者何塞·塞拉在获奖演说中说,“通过思想,人可以逐渐发现踪迹不定的隐藏着的真理,但是**虚构的存在又使人能够创造一个与其所处世界和所希望达到的境界不同的世界。**”

## 2. My Sentences

## 3. Samples and Outlines

### 6(\*).最有效的了解当代文化的方式就是去分析年轻人的潮流

不同意

年轻人的潮流确实在某种程度上能反映当代文化的一部分

文化是个多领域多范畴的东西，包含很多方面

作者的想法是片面的

Partially agree:

- (1) 是社会的一部分 Youth are the future of a society, and in this case, the trends of them would possible determine the culture
- (2) 反复无常 However, their ideas, faiths, opinion might be probable premature, along with their caprice and instability, and thus the trends might disappear even faster than its emergence.
- (3) 只是一部分而已 Moreover, the youth account for only a little proportion of the population of a nation, and thus the most effective way might be to analyze the ideas, opinions of the adults and the old, which is relatively stable and might be the base.
- (4) 平衡 Balance, both is important.

### 10(\*).政府应该保证主要城市保持足够的资金发展，因为文化传统主要靠他们来继承和发扬

Partially agree:

- (1) 政府责任很多 The responsibilities of a government includes many factors, including but not limited to the preserve of cultural traditions.(Economic, development, improvement of people's life.
- (2) 要保护，但不能过分强调 The culture traditions should be preserved, while its importance should not be overrated.
- (3) 片面 Regions other than major cities have the treasures of a nation's cultural traditions.

同意很多国家的文化不止都源于它的城市，而且政府仅用资金支持，是不够的。

用经济支持来保护城市中的文化会有负面作用。(有钱做表面的功夫，但是自己的市民根本不知道这个景点背后的故事，是很可笑的。)

政府应该让城市中的人民从思想上重视文化。( 制定法律，多举办与文化有关的活动，法国人民就做的很好，他们都为自己的卢浮宫感到骄傲 Louvre )

除了城市，政府也应该保护荒地和乡村地区，他们对文化的传承很有用作用。(哪里有



城市里早就丧失的精神 自由，平静)

所以要保存好国家的文化，城市，荒地，乡村各个地方都要注意，并且要用合理的方法，不仅仅是上面的。

China's long history has left the country many historical and cultural heritages, twenty-seven of which are on UNESCO's World Heritage List. The city of Beijing alone is home to five.

city confederation empires of Ancient Greece and Rome in Europe are World Heritage sites or contain historic institutions and monuments and have contributed to social, political, cultural and architectural achievements in Europe, the Americas, Asia and Africa.

## 49(\*).虚构文学比叙事文学更加精确和意义深远

部分同意

虚构文学的定义和作用

虚构文学穿透假象

使人自我扩展

超越自我和现实

创造可能的世界

叙事文学有他的特色

各有特色，不能一概而论

Disagree: both have lasting significance.

- (1) The factual accounts may be a little dull and plain, but they are kept as accurate and objective as possible, and thus it the foundation for any understanding of the culture. 叙事文学真实客观
- (2) While on the other hand, creation and imagination are the soul of imaginative works that make them more vivid, appealing, but lose its accuracy. 其它层面
- (3) It is of equal importance, the spiritual fountain. 同样重要
- (4) They actually are based on the real life. (Mark Twain, Hemingway, transferring the rigid experience, spirit, and quality in a vivid and creative way and thus are more persuasive than the factual and dogmatical instructions)

承认想象作品可以有不少的现实意义，可以带来永恒的价值，但是并不是所有的想象作品都有这种效果。

很多想象作品都是以历史为背景，深刻揭示了当时的社会现状。(斯托夫人的汤姆叔叔的小屋，就是这种，以 19 世纪的社会为大背景，，虽然故事人物都是虚构，但是刚刚出版的时候，基本上每个读过此书的 黑人都找到了自己的影子，里面主人公经历过的事情，就是自己天天经历的事情，Lincoln 读到这么书，更加激发了他解放黑奴的理想。这些想象作品典型的表现了当时的社会，读各个时期的经典，就能让人对当时的社会有个基本的了解)

通常这种记录手段比纯粹的陈述事实更有艺术价值，更让后人映像深刻。(比如《辛德勒的名单》，schindler's list, schindler 再最后哭着捧着自己所剩的唯一财产，戒指，说这个还能多换 2 个人，多救两个人。所有的观众都会被他这种人道主义精神 humanitarianism, 同时感到二战带来的灾难， 当而历史通常没有这种作用，相信没有人会对这一堆历史书大哭，但是文学作品会，我们会被里面的现实震撼，会为里面的主人公流泪。因为这种想象作

品经过作者的加工，让各种矛盾凸现出来，同时融入了作者自己的情感，所以更加具有感染力。）

但是这种作品只是少数，现在大多数的想象作品没有这种价值。（看看现在的电影，小说，都是一样的爱情故事，一样的夸张的利益争斗，犯罪，毫无任何艺术价值，纯粹商业利益追逐下产生的娱乐垃圾。以前那种经典作品都是作家很多年的心血，而现在的创作者一年好多作品，何来价值）

所以承认出色的想象作品是有好的，永恒的价值，但是大多数的作品只是娱乐的垃圾了。

## 63.要更好地了解自己的文化，不管你怎么定义它，需要了解另一种不同的文化

同意

了解自己文化的方式很多

主动学习

被动学习

比较学习

比较这是方法之一，比较的作用。。。能起到一定作用，便于深刻的了解

Agree

- (1) A truly understand of one culture must include the recognition of both its merits, limitations and even deficiencies, which could only be obtained through the comparison or contrast between it and another culture.
- (2) The growth of an individual is inevitably influenced by the culture. In this case, one could rarely obtain an objective understanding of the culture.
- (3) Moreover, only when put in a broader environment could one learn relatively. (Just as the sun is the center of system, while it is nothing but an ordinary star in the galaxy)
- (4) Only through the comparison and contrast could one find the flaws and get a general conclusion.

认同了解其他文化，可以帮助我们更好的理解自己民族的文化。

因为文化的发展不是孤立，是相互联系得。（每一种文化看上去总是非常的不同，形成自己的主导思想，生活习惯，习俗之类，但是文化的发展是要经过很长的一段时间，在历史上，各种文化是不断相互影响着，比如古代的丝绸之路从中国到罗马，虽然是贸易，但是 its influences on the culture of China, Central Asia and the West, 各种文明交织，影响，Buddhism, Islam，古中国的文明影响了很多国家，佛教文明也从印度地区传播到中国，大大影响了中国的发展。）

了解其他文化也能促进自己文化进一步发展。（麦克卢汉 marshall mcluhan，提出的地球村的概念，国家的概念被打破，每个国家之间都是相互联系，需要相互交流，一个孤立的国家是没有发展的，但是如果不了解其他国家的文化，则相互之间的交流就很有问题，而且可能会有冲突，我们要了解其他的文化，然后要尊重他们的文化，这样会促进各国之间进一



步的合作和联系，最后促进自己国家文明的进一步发展。)

而一味沉溺于自己的文化，不仅无法彻底了解自己文化，而且会有负面作用。(因为看不到其他文明，就会认为自己的文化是最优秀的，看不到自己文化的缺点，然后会去排斥其他文明，甚至认为他们民族是劣等的，最后可能导致的是自己文明的衰亡，很多古代文明的衰落就是这样，古中国文明，中东地区，他们看不到外面民族的进步，不去学习新的东西，固守自己的文明，结果就是被其他文化统治)

所以我们要学会了解其他的文明，不仅能够帮助理解自己文明，而且能够帮助自己文明继续进步，而且现在地球村的大趋势让我们明白我们必须去学习其他文明。

## 147.传统和现代化是不兼容的，我们需要选择其中一个

不同意

传统和现代化有冲突，我们承认

但是现代化的发展需要传统。。。

传统习俗

传统道德

传统也需要在现代化的影响下继承和发扬

Disagree: What is tradition and modernization? Are they incompatible? Why must one choose between them?

- (1) Tradition and modernization are relative. What we consider to be tradition was once labeled modernization, while what we take as modernization would eventually become part of tradition.
- (2) In most cases, the modernization is merely the further development of traditional. (Language, loanword)
- (3) While it is true that these exist distinct differences between tradition and modernization, such as conservative and progressive, there also lie some intrinsic relationship. (Painting, music and sculpture)
- (4) Both is necessary and important. While tradition is seed, modernization is fruit.

不同意上面讲的，虽然有冲突，但是大部分是相容的，人们可以在追求现代化的同时仍然保留传统。

承认传统和现代化之间有时会有冲突。(比如人多，政府不得不开垦荒地，或拆除古建筑来建住宅，医院等等。人们生活节奏变快，受外界事物影响，对传统的东西不重视。老年人和青年人之间会有代沟)但是这次问题都不是不可调和的，都是可以解决的。

我们不能因为有冲突，就二选一，不管是传统还是现代化对人都很重要。(传统文化精神会让我们不至于迷失自我(Dignity and self-reliance) 传统文化习俗(custom) 让我们知道我们先人(ancestor)的生活.而现代化也是必要的,这是一种趋势,比如 mill 不现代化,还采用老的手工的方法( grind the grain),就无法在市场上生存。如果人们不接受新的观念，无法与别人交流)

人们完全可以把传统和现代的东西融合在一起，创造更大的价值。(这在艺术创造上面最明显。(In the 1970s, architects began to be dissatisfied with the stark simplicity of most modern architectures and began to include in their designs

traditional elements such as columns, arches, and keystones, and also startling color contrasts such as might have come from advertising and pop culture. Similar developments took place in literature.) 而且现在人们也逐渐意识到过去被遗弃的传统, 都进行一些保护传统的项目。

所以创统并不是跟现在化不相容的, 人们要两者都要。

## 172(\*).真理在一开始都是不被人们认同, 需要时间来证明

部分同意

哲学辩证的来看真理, 其实就是肯定-否定-否定之否定的过程

真理只有相对真理, 没有绝对真理

真理的超前自然不被当代人接受, 需要时间来证明, xxxxxx 例子

并不是所有的都是这样的

Partially agree:

- (1) 历史事件 Admittedly, when we trace back into history, we might find that many important truths begin as uncomfortable or even outrageous attacks upon the accepted wisdom of the time:
  - (a) 与时代潮流违背的真理 The upset or reversion of the established ideas, opinions or theories. (Numerous examples)
  - (b) 信仰 The established faith: That people are created by God. However, not all the important truths begin as uncomfortable attacks: the atomism to the discovery to neutron, electron, proton.
- (2) 权威 The vested reputation and fame of some authorities: Bruno
- (3) 真理也有错需要修正 With people's better cognition of the world, as well as the truth, we come to realize that actually no established truths or theories are intrinsically flawless, and thus could treat them with more disinterests
- (4) 客观看待 The proper attitude towards the emergence of any new theory should be objectiveness, no matter how irrational or disrupting it might be, for the develop and progress of human society ,we should accept them, rather than forming the obstacles of this process.

## 173.创造性并不意味着从 0 开始思考, 而是用新方法重组老观点

部分同意

有些确实是从 0 开始的

也有是重组老观点的, 荷马史诗。。

**176(\*\*). "The function of science is to reassure; the purpose of art is to upset. Therein lies the value of each." 科学的目的是打消疑虑，艺术的目的是颠覆。只有这样，它们才有价值**

Disagree

(1) The function of science is either to reassure or to upset:

- (a) To reassure: the world we are living in could be perceived and explainable
- (b) However, sometimes it could also be upsetting: revert what we believed to be truth.

(2) The function of art is similar:

- (a) While it also express the beauty of nature, peace our mood.
- (b) On the other hand, art might tend to upset our normal sense (Dali's Superrealism, Picasso's Cubism)

**207(\*). 典礼和仪式有助于定义文化，没有他们，社会群体意识不到自己的存在，迷失自我**

承认仪式之类有益于文化的传承，但是这些东西不是文化的精髓。

仪式在很大程度上能让我们感受自己的文化。(比如基督的洗礼 Baptism ,代表对上帝的敬爱，洗去自己的原罪 original sin, 接受上帝的赐福 Christian ,仪式虽然简单，但是确是跟背后的文化紧紧相连)

但是这次东西并不能帮助人们领会自己文化的精神。(比如中国人结婚时，新娘 BRIDE 要 Step over the fire bason, 但中国人都不知道，表示驱魔 exorcising. 很多人只是知道这些仪式，却不知道他们的来由，以及蕴含的精神。缺少了其中内容的支撑，这些仪式也用处不大)

对于文化的传承，我们应该更关注于内在的东西，而不是在这些形式上的东西。(文化是精神上的东西，多去看研读自己的历史，从以前人的行为，精神上，找回我们现在已经缺失的东西。就好象古建筑因为曾经在它里面发生过的故事而出名，而不只是这些砖堆砌起来的东西 Brick tile stone。有很多载体，我们通过保持仪式的同时，要注意让人们知道后面的内容)

我们要有仪式，但是不能完全依靠他们，文化要注重内在的东西。

**227(\*\*). 为了保持活力，任何学术领域都应该由那些独立的，忽略限制和敢于挑战权威的思想者来主持**

agree

1.the established boundaries and long-standing assumptions prevent people from discovering

new theory and technology.

2. only by breaking through the old assumption and boundaries can ...

//those who have made significant progress often own their achievements to breaking through the rigid frame of former.

//For example, Planck,

3.(concession) learn from the existing theory is also indispensable. If the innovations are more beneficial for discovering the problems and making a direction, then the heritage of former knowledge should be helpful to prove and examine the new theory.

1、前人设定的条件和假设由于时代的限制可能并不准确，或者随着科技的进步被证明并不完善。只有不因循于传统的人才能发现世界的本质。

//相对论对 newton 力学的怀疑。

//bruno 对传统的宗教传统的怀疑。

//darwin

2、只有领导者能够保持活力、心胸开阔，其他人才会更加自由的参与科研。

//

3、但是这些领导者不能忽略社会道德、法律的约束。不然会对社会造成灾难

//克隆。

## 241(\*). 一个人的伟大不应由当代人客观评价，而是应该由后人来评价

部分同意

(1) Just judgments might not be made by people of his time due to certain causes:不能由同代人评价的原因

(a) 个人偏见 Personal emotion such as envy, discrimination and misunderstanding.

(b) 潜力现在看不出来 Some effects are so potential that could not take into effect immediately. (Pasteur, "A scientist should pay more attention to how the people in future would judge him rather than the praise or scolding given at his time.")

(c) Other restriction.

(2) 不代表所有的都不行 However, it does not indicate that all great persons' contribution could not be judged by his or her contemporaries.

A. Admittedly, from time to time, some ideas are easily acknowledged and the greatness are accepted.

//george washington

//a cardiologist who cure many patients

B. However, with the limitation of observation and comprehension, the greatness of humans may

not

be acknowledged by his contemporaries.

//bruno claims the universe is infinite and is varying incessantly, however, his ideas are not accepted by his time and thought to be heterodox.

C. 我们评价当代人的成就的时候，要具有历史的眼光，能够从他目前的成功或者失败中跳出来，看到他的所作所为对将来的影响。评价前人的成就时候，要结合他生活的时候，考虑当时他的时代对他的影响。

## 4. English

# 十一. International (5)

## 1. Chinese (小语种, 全球化)

小语种，顾名思义就是相对英语这些应用面很广用者甚众的外语而言，只在少数国家应用的外语语种。正是由于应用面窄、小语种的专业外语人才一直也是小范围的由少数几个学校进行，也就是名副其实的“小”了。

对小语种的定义一般有两种。一种是指除联合国通用语种(英语、中文、法语、俄语、西班牙语、阿拉伯语)外的所有语种；而老百姓通常认为英语是通用语种，其它语种都是非通用语种，因此小语种的另一种定义就是指英语以外的其它语种。按第一种定义统计，目前中国各高校开设的小语种约有 30 种。

**尽管世界上的数千种语言正濒临灭绝，但科学家们认为，网络科技将有助于推动这些语言的保护和整理工作。**

在美国旧金山举行的美国科学促进会年会上，美国宾夕法尼亚州斯沃斯摩尔学院的学者大卫·哈瑞森 17 日提供的一份报告显示，目前世界上 3586 种稀有语言的使用总人数只占全世界人口的 0.2%，而 83 种比较普遍的语言的使用者却占到了总人口的 79.4%，**世界上超过 40% 的语言都面临绝境。**

为了保护这些小语种，科学家们正在借助网络等新兴技术，加紧对稀有语种的保护工作。例如，“活语言”研究所正在同美国国家地理协会联手，对全世界语言分布集中的地区展开一

项普查,而“恒久此刻”基金会正在建设一个名为“罗塞塔”的语言电子档案馆,目前已经收录了 2500 种语言的多达 10 万页的资料。

威尔西认为,互联网时代的到来为传统语言的保护提供了新的思路。调查表明,2000 年至 2007 年,世界上使用最多的 10 种语言在互联网上的使用频率增加了 176.5%,而其他语言的使用频率增长幅度则达到了 431.9%。**威尔西说,“与单向传递信息的电视不同,使用小语种的人们可以通过互联网,构建自己的‘虚拟语言社区’”。**

全球化是一个以经济全球化为核心、包含各国各民族各地区在政治、文化、科技、军事、安全、意识形态、生活方式、价值观念等多层次、多领域的相互联系、影响、制约的多元概念。

“全球化”可概括为科技、经济、政治、法治、管理、组织、文化、思想观念、人际交往、国际关系十个方面的全球化。科技进步是一切社会变迁的原动力,**交通和通讯技术的进步是全球化的依托。**

全球化将是人类社会前进中一个综合性的渐进的过程。可以预料,随着科技和信息工程的发展,全球化的速度将越来越快,尽管人类现在无法设想出全球化最终的发展结果,但是人们对全球化都期望以一个理想的发达社会。在人们期以美好愿望的时候,我们一定要警惕全球化背后隐藏着的新的殖民主义。一些发达国家利用经济优势对发展中国家事务横加干涉,不断的进行形式多样的扩张和垄断,特别是在文化方面的扩张,更要引起高度重视。**失去自己的文化将失去自己心灵的家园。**我们要大力弘扬我们的民族文化,大力推进民族文化的产业化进程,用丰厚的文化底蕴促进国家和民族的健康、快速发展。

**反全球化不会阻碍全球化这一反映当代生产力发展水平的客观趋势。大多数“反全球化”势力也都不反对全球化本身,而只是反对其中不合理、不公正的一面。反全球化有助于人们更加全面、辩证地看待全球化,正视全球化带来的负面影响。**美国学者罗伯特·塞缪尔逊承认:“全球化是一把双刃剑:它既是加快经济增长速度、传播新技术和提高富国和穷国生活水平的有效途径,但也是一个侵犯国家主权、侵蚀当地文化和传统、威胁经济和社会稳定的一个有很大争议的过程。”

**经济全球化坏处的一个例子:**人们都还记得,在经济全球化和自由化的压力下,泰国过早地、过度地开放金融市场,撤掉了所有自我保护的屏障,结果导致一场严重的金融危机。泰国金融危机很快发展成为东南亚金融危机,接着发展成为亚洲金融危机,还导致俄罗斯金融危机和巴西金融危机。这个极其深刻的历史教训无论如何也不能忘记。正是这一沉痛的历史教训提高了发展中国家的人们对全球化的认识,使几年前曾片面地热衷于全球化的人们现在也转向于冷静地全面地看待全球化。我们**可以通过全世界的反全球化浪潮,可以谨慎对待全球化。认识到全球化的利弊。**

经济全球化是一个历史过程:一方面在世界范围内各国、各地区的经济相互交织、相互影响、相互融合成统一整体,即形成“全球统一市场”;另一方面在世界范围内建立了规范经济行为的全球规则,并以此为基础建立了经济运行的全球机制。在这个过程中,市场经济一统天下,生产要素在全球范围内自由流动和优化配置。因此说,经济全球化就是指生产要素跨越国界,在全球范围内自由流动,各国、各地区相互融合成整体的历史过程。现代科学技术的发展和传播是经济全球化的根本动因。

经济全球化的正面效应:

- 1、经济全球化可使世界范围内的资金、技术、产品、市场、资源、劳动力进行有效合理的配置。
- 2、经济全球化为发展中国家提供了一次迎接机遇和挑战的机会。
- 3、经济全球化为世界各国人民提供了选择物美价廉的商品和优质服务的好机会。
- 4、经济全球化将会促使世界大文化的产生和发展。



- 5、经济全球化将促进贸易和投资的自由化。
- 6、经济全球化加速技术转让和产业结构调整的过程。
- 7、经济全球化能够促进国际间政治的协调。
- 8、经济全球化有利于减少国际冲突。

经济全球化的负面效应:

- 1、经济全球化加剧了世界经济的不平衡,使贫富差距拉大。
- 2、经济全球化使世界经济不稳定性加强。
- 3、现行的全球经济运行规则不尽合理,大多有利于发达国家。
- 4、经济全球化还可能导致发展中国家生态环境遭到破坏。
- 5、经济全球化使发展中国家所付代价巨大。
- 6、经济全球化必然对民族文化带来一定的冲击,逐渐影响和消除文化多样性

使得各个民族的文化特质消长不等、凸显不一。这种现象,不利于文化的发展,更不符合百花齐放、百家争鸣的文化演进原则。文化的形态是多种多样的,有商品文化、制度文化、价值文化、语言文化、科技文化、艺术文化等。随着经济全球化趋势的加快,妨碍资本、技术和产品跨国界流通的障碍一个接一个地被拆除,继之而来的是不同文化、不同价值观、不同生活方式、不同信念的流入。有些在相互冲突和撞击中形成了新质——世界大文化,有些则会改变本民族的生活方式、价值观念和文化特性。

文化虽然在全球化中向一体化的方向发展,但决不是单一化、同一化,而要追求合作化、秩序化、进步化。所以,文化全球化应该提倡文化多元化,这样才能使人类文明获得进一步发展。所以,我认为“文化整合”存在着一定的缺陷,它强调文化在功能上的相互协调,而不是实质上的融合发展,其中最重要的是它易用一种统治文化去兼并、吞灭其他文化,形成单一文化控制。

当一个国家面临一种新文化时,首先出现的是文化震惊,而后才会出现更为严重的文化冲突。这样我们可以看出,在文化冲突发生以前,我们有时间、有余地提前把文化冲突解决好,把它们消除在潜运行中。

关于全球文化的具体的发展趋势,就目前国内外学术界的观点,主要有三种:一是承认文化全球化,二是认为全球文化会多元化,三是主张全球文化多元一体化。

构成文化核心的深层结构是那些将不同民族文化加以区别的文化的根本性特质,它包括价值观念与取向、思维与行为模式、宗教信仰、审美情趣等,具有很强的稳定性,它是一个民族文化中根本的、主要的、深层的内涵,是早已存在着的历史文化事实,是不容易动摇的,民族传统文化独特的形成与发展规律决定了文化现象一经产生,便获得了相对独立发展的可能性,有一种独立发展的内在惯性与规律,它能够不断吸取外来文化的精华丰富自己、发展自己、优化自己,却不会轻而易举地被同化。世界上不同民族文化的发展都经历了与其他文化相冲突、相互吸收的过程,与经济全球化相适应的新文化也必然会经历这么一个过程或阶段。

全球化背景下的文化多元化涉及一对最基本的矛盾,即全球化的普遍化趋势与多元化的地域化、本土化趋势。“同质化”,即全球化与普遍化、“异质化”,即追求民族性、本土性和维护文化特性的权利。

亨廷顿(Samuel P. Huntington)在《文明的冲突?》一文中说:“新世界的冲突根源,将不再侧重于意识形态或经济,而文化将是截然分割人类和引起冲突的主要根源。在世界事务中,民族国家仍会举足轻重,但全球政治的主要冲突将发生在不同文化的族群之间。文明的冲突将左右全球政治,文明之间的断层线将成为未来的战斗线。”《21 世纪》1993 年 10 月号,第 9 页。亨廷顿的预测未必会成为现实,但文化异质性及其权利的诉求的确已上升为当代世界的

主要冲突。

## 2. My Sentences

## 3. Samples and Outlines (5)

### 11.所有国家都应支持建立全国性大学, 让学生去解决最难缠的社会问题

不同意

作者的出发点可能是好的, 想要集中优势力量大家一起解决难缠的社会问题  
同时作者忽略了这些社会问题的真正起因是由很多条件决定的

各个国家不同历史背景

不同文化不同经济基础不同政治觉悟

不同条件, 不同改造的可能

因此这个问题需要统筹考虑, 不能一概而论

Disagree: What are the most persistent social problems in the world? What is the purpose of education? Is the project of a global university feasible? And if so, whether the students engaged would really be able to solve these problems? And why should all nations sustain such a project provided that it is feasible and effective?

- (1) Obviously, the idea of developing a global university to engage students in the process of solving the world's most persistent social problems is really fascinating and attractive, whereas the feasibility is leave to doubt. 不可行
- (2) 难缠问题的范围 The meaning of world's most persistent social problems: environmental pollution, equality (including racial discrimination and sexual discrimination, energy crisis, conflicts and war among different nations)
- (3) 多种原因 These problems are persistent owing to different reasons, while the similarity is that the settlement of them would benefit the human race to a great extent.
- (4) 关键因素在于 The key factors in the settlement of some of the problems are mutual understanding, cooperation and the respective interests. And the future of the world belongs to the youth and thus the foundation of a global university is really intriguing and yet inevitably accompanied with many problems. (The Esperanto) And if the proposal of the global school could be realized, the problems it tends to solve would have already been solved.
- (5) 即使 On the other hand, however, more problems are beyond the scope of being solved even if the foundation of a global university comes into reality, the crisis of natural resources...
- (6) 因此是不现实的 Overall, it is actually impractical.

全球性大学的建立有它的好处，但是不能太绝对，要具体分析。

承认全球性大学能解决一些社会问题。(全球性大学能够充分融合各国资源，从全球的角度考虑问题，而不仅仅从自己国家的角度看。比如说温室效应 greenhouse effect，不是每个国家都愿意出钱解决的，但是却是全人类都受影响，有全球性大学，相关专业的学生老师都可以自由的研究这个问题。)

但是这样的大学不是万能药 panacea，甚至会引发有他的问题产生。(对于一个贫困 poor and backward 的国家，他们国内有饥荒，有很多失业人口，如果他们有钱不去解决这次迫在眉睫的社会问题，而去投资大学，是本末倒置 put the cart before the horse。而且这样大学融合各种文化背景的学生，如果没有对方文化背景的知识，会产生严重的文化冲突，要尤其注意，黑人入学)

我们不能忽视解决社会问题还有很多其他方法。(比如失业人口过多，我们可以兴办公众工程 public-works projects designed to put the unemployed back to work/法律 pass laws to help retired ,disabled/还有慈善活动)

所以各个国家应该结合自己的国情，来解决社会问题，而不是全部要靠发展全球性大学。

### 13(\*).小语种国家政府应该尽力去保护小语种以免流失

- (1) Admittedly, with the rapid development and globalization, language has increasingly become the barrier keeping people from well communication and understanding: 文化交流全球化
  - (a) Barrier of the cross-culture communication
  - (b) The cause of misleading, a certain distrust and even conflict.
- (2) In this case, it seems a trend that people are seeking for something as the global language. 全球性语言的需求
- (3) However, every language has its own importance: 每种语言都有特色和重要性
  - (a) The carrier of a certain culture. (That explains the disappearance of global language) 承载文化
  - (b) It is language that sometimes determines the perspective we view the world. 决定了我们的观点
  - (c) The disappearance of some language would cause the disappearance of a certain culture. (Maya) 语种的消失可能会引发文化的弊端，比如文化的消失，MAYA 文明有意识去保护，但是也不能过分强调而忽略全球化影响

承认很多语言都在消失，但是语言很重要，国家应该根据的情况，采用正确的方法保护语言，而不是上面讲的那么绝对。

要知道语言消失的原因有很多。(一方面这个语言沟通不方便。世界村，拉丁语 Latin。一方面是受外来语的影响，人们主观上不重视。很多语言虽然没消失，当都面临这样的危机，Hollywood。中国)

所以国家必须采取正确的方法保护语言。

让人们从思想上重视它。语言对一个国家民族很重要。(让我们知道自己，认识自己借用历史的例子，很多进步都是用文字流传下来的)

还有增多使用的力度。(比如推广电影，歌曲，文学。法国正在积极用这种形式来抵抗英语的冲击。但是如果一个国家的人民温饱问题，必须考虑自己的情况，什么是最人民最有利的)

所以我们要具体情况具体对待，尽量去保存语言，但是要注意不能影响国家其他方面的发展。

## 116.科技的发展促成了全球化，无疑各个领域都受益于全球化

不同意

首先肯定科技促成全球化，在全球化进程起了积极作用

全球化的好处

全球化的坏处

Partially agree: it depends.

- (1) With the growth of global networks comes the increasing communication among different people, organizations and nations, despite of the geographic boundaries and distance.
- (2) In this way, many aspects of the society do benefit from this change: 好处
  - (a) Education: internet, satellite television, help people from all over the world discuss about the merits and deficiencies of their educational system and thus improve the effectiveness and efficiency of the education. 教育全球化
  - (b) Science: the mapping of human's gene is accomplished by scientists from six different nations. The global net work makes the international cooperation possible. (The recent Nobel Prizes were often awarded to a group of people rather than individuals.) 科技协作，全球化
  - (c) Politics: improve the mutual understanding and thus diminish the conflicts and misapprehension. 政治沟通
- (3) On the other hand, it would bring side effects as well: 负面效应
  - (a) Arts and culture: the global may cause assimilation that deaden the vigor and creativity of arts as well as culture. 艺术方面的交互减少创新创造力，而造成模式化单一化
  - (b) Politics: the hacker might invade the safety system and cause great destruction. 黑客。。。

**197(\*). "The material progress and well-being of one country are necessarily connected to the material progress and well-being of all other countries."** 一个国家的生活质量提高和社会的安定是和其他所有国家的生活质量提高和社会安定密不可分的

Agree

- (1) With the development of science and technology comes the closer interrelationship among different countries, resulting in their unprecedentedly dependence on each other that our

world has become a real integrity. 相互依赖, 密不可分

- (2) Accordingly, the material progress and well-being of one country are necessarily connected to the material progress and well-being of all other countries. 相应的重复原句
- (a) With the globalization of commerce, the economic pursuits of a nation is not only connected, but actually interwoven with those of other nations. (The Middle East countries, whose revenue every year depends greatly on the exportation of petroleum) 经济
  - (b) War 战争
  - (c) Contagion.(Sars) 传染病 SARS
  - (d) Public health. (Environmental problems—the depletion of ozonosphere, the green house effect, the sandstorm, etc.) 健康
- (3) Moreover, the material progress to a large extent relies on the scientific and technological development, which is free of constraints of national boundaries. (The mapping of human genes was accomplished by scientists from six different countries) 技术
- (4) As a result, regard that the world is a machine, and then every country acts as a part of it, while any seemingly separate ones might have certain even crucial influence on each other.

同意, 没有一个国家可以脱离其他的国家, 独自的发展, 特别在如今这个信息全球化的大规模下, 越来越需要各个国家之间的合作联系, 否则的话, 这个国家必然是落后与其他国家的。首先科技的进步让各个国家之间的交流变得方便, 从而促进了信息全球化。(从古登堡发明印刷机以来, 让书面文字可以大量传播, 到海底电缆的铺设, 到广播, 电视, 到现在的英特网, 让大洋两岸的人可以没有时间差的相互交流, 再也不会出现以前动不动从爱丁堡到伦敦的旅行, 以往要花费 14 天, 这时仅需 44 小时。……)

其次在信息全球化的背景下, 各个领域的发展都是国际化的, 国家必须跟其他国家合作, 交流信息, 才能健康的发展。(

否则, 如果一个国家只顾自己发展, 不去关注其他国家, 那么最终导致的只能是自己的衰亡。

(清朝末期的中国, 不于其他国家交流, 盲目认为自己的国家强大, 但是却不知道当时其他的国家, 都已经经过工业革命, 用蒸气机大大提高了国家生产力, 交通工具的速度, 英国一个国家产煤量多过于其他所有国家之和, 并且不屑于先进的发明创造, 这直接导致的结果就是国家被其他国家侵略, 沦为殖民地, 不要说发展了, 连人民的基本生活都无法保障。所以我们要看到国家必须要了解其他国家的发展, 整个大的 形式, 否则落后的就是自己)

所以在这个信息全球化的背景下, 一个国家的发展是跟其他国家息息相关。

**205(\*). As societies all over the world have more and more access to new information, the effects on life-long learning can only be positive. 全世界的人越来越多地获取新的信息，所以人肯定是活到老学到老的，信息全球化对人类学习是有益无害的**

不完全同意

全球信息化的好处。。。。

全球信息化带来的坏处

经济

文化

政治

学习的范畴：科技、人文、社会，理性、感性

有利也有弊。。。。人们在学习的时候应该学会区分哪些是有益的哪些是有害的，真假等。从大的方向来说，确实有利于人类学系

Agree

- (1) In the past, the main way to learn might be to go to school to be educated, and once you have graduated, you would hardly find any opportunity to receive systematical learning. 传统方式
- (2) However, due to the rapid development in technology has made life-long learning possible. (Correspondence course, adult education, elder education, telecourse, internet) 科技发展
- (3) 与时俱进 hile, this change also makes long-life education necessary for one to keep abreast of the increasingly changing society and world. Once one stops learning, he might be abandoned by the society.
- (4) 对社会对个人都有好处 Be benefits the society and individuals as well. Better education is more likely to bring about better manner, as well as better understanding.
- (5) 学无止境 It is never too old to learn.



## 4. English

# 十二. Action & Activity (62)

## 1. Chinese

## 2. My Sentences

## 3. Samples and Outlines

### 12(\*\*).人的态度更多的取决与当时的环境和情况，而不是内在自身特点

Disagree:

- (1) Actually, people's attitudes are determined more by internal characteristics rather than their immediate situation or surroundings. (Like one fable, when facing the same half bottle of water, pessimist and optimist would react quite differently, which are people's internal characteristics.) (People's attitude toward failure, critics, other's success)
- (2) Some critics might argue that under immediate situation or surroundings, it is these outer factors, rather than the internal characteristics that determine people's attitudes. (People may behavior abnormally)
- (3) However, in these cases, it is still people's internal characteristics that they are prone to gain experience from the past and make immediate response, which definitely derives the internal characteristics. (Investigations) 即使是匆忙即时做出决定，那也是受到内在特征影响的
- (4) On the other hand, we could not simply ignore the influence of immediate situation and surroundings. It is reasonable that the more urgent the situation is, the more pressure and tension one may receive and thus might make some hasty and inadvisable decisions.

(两个都重要)

1 理性是进行教育的基础。无论哪个学科，它们理论上的推导和掌握都是客观的，而情感是主观的。尤其是在理科，自然科学上，很难想像，如在物理模型 (modeling)，化学试验上，加入情感元素会是什么样子

The ability to survive and thrive in a society is based on the assumption that human beings act according to reason and logic. (头)

As a result, the basic framework of most forms of human society requires that a person must act according to the demands of reason and logic. (尾巴)

2 感性教育也是不容忽视的，它是学生发展更全面 a certain amount of self-introspection into one's emotions is probably helpful to the development of a student as an overall person. emotion exploring 是现代西方流行的“情感教育”指的是教育过程中的一个部分，即对学生的态度、感受、信念(faith)和情绪等方面的关注，以及对学生的自尊(self-respect)、个人发展和社会发展的关注。使人更加了解生存，教育的价值，从而更好的学习

3 两方面要平衡：能够很好处理烦恼 Vexation 和情绪问题的人更容易获得成功。Carnegie 说过，重要的是把握平衡。(例子?)

1. First, before a person steps into adult, he gradually forms some basic value standard, philosophy at the influence of his family, his teachers and his friends. During this time they are more determined by environment. Psychologically children are changeable.

2. But when people has formed their basic attitudes, they will not easily change their attitudes.

He sticks to it and live his life using his attitudes.

(eg, take people with religious belief for example, they are not easily to change their worship for God and their attitudes toward people.

3. Admittedly, even attitudes have been formed , they still can be shaped by experience.

\*\*\*keywords\*\*\*

---psychological

---changeable

---religious belief---

1、政治领域，杰出领导者的态度总是由他们的性格决定的，是不会随着环境轻易改变的。  
//martin luther king 无论是最初自己的观点受到了别人的质疑，还是在自己的“I have a dream”演讲打动了全国人；无论是在受到了死亡威胁，还是在获得 nobel peace prize，都坚持自己的奋斗。

2、科学研究领域，杰出的科学家的想法总不会随便改变，无论他们的观点是否被接受。  
//darwin

3、艺术领域，艺术家对待创作的态度总是不会随便改变的，无论他们是富有还是贫穷，无论他们的作品是否得到认可。  
//Kant 的批判。

4、人们也不能因循守旧，需要根据环境来不断调整自己以前错误的或者不完善的看法。  
//人们对种族隔离制度、进化论、康德作品的看法的改变。

## 18.通过排除异议和对比观点，才能发现理念的价值所在

1. People often take some ideas for granted and overlook its value.

2. By defend the idea against doubts and contrasting views of others, People learn to think about the idea in a different way which can help them to discover what they ignored before.

3. By arguing with others, people are forced to think more deep about the ideas which tends to reveal more values. Usually people may not have to think too much about an idea.

\*\*\*keywords\*\*\*

---overlook---

---ignore---

---reveal---

1、通过争论，每个人都会对自己的思想重新做认识，从而加深自己的理解。

2、不同的意见有助于意见的正确。

//大坝

3、不同意见有助于新的思想的诞生。

//爱因斯坦波尔 debate

同意上面的观点，要彻底理解发现某个理念的价值，必须与其他人的对照，并且通过消除别人的质疑，让自己对这个理念的坚持更加理性。

首先很多理念都不是单独存在着的，与很多其他理念都是相联系的。比如妇女平等这个理念，就是与很多不同的背景知识相联系，比如人人平等，历史中妇女所起的作用，包括现在妇女在社会中的歧视的现状。每个理念的提出都不是孤立地，是与社会的各个方面都是联系在一起的。

并且每个理念，必定会引起各种不同的反应和意见。每个人对事物的看法角度或者利益背景都不同，必然会对同一个理念有不同的理解。还是上面的女性平等问题，从女性的角度，认为这个非常理所当然，她们在家庭，工作，方面都是不公正待遇，但是从男性角度，就认为这个是不合理的，因为女性的生理特征决定了她不能参与部分男性主导的工作，不可能做到平等。雇主认为雇佣女性员工肯定没有男性好，因为女性要生孩子，或者要照顾孩子，会影响工作，这就会损害雇主的利益。所以每个人的看法都是不同的，不可能有绝对的一致。而一个没有任何争议的价值肯定不能给社会带来重大影响。

而正是通过一一了解不同意见及其原因，才能体会到某个理念真正的内涵。在比如女性平等这个理念，上面各种反对意见都是片面的，没有看到这个理念的本质。女性平等并不是说所有男性主导的工作都要分给女性一半，是一种精神上的尊重，不故意贬低忽视女性的成就，女性男性做同样的工作，如果完成的一样出色，就给一样的工资。而且那个认为女性生孩子耽误工作的看法，完全就是没有理解女性，女性生孩子是为了这个社会的继续发展而做出的牺牲，这种精神，身体上双重痛苦，应该给与理解，而不是单纯从经济角度看。

所以正是通过一一反驳掉相反的观点，我们才会理解某个理念的内涵，而不是表面意识。

## 21.改革一般都不是那些关心自己名誉和地位的人发起的,而是那些甘于被其他人轻视的人发起的

agree

1. Reform will effect interests of certain social groups or individuals and will surely meet great objects from them.

(eg, political change, especially in the Frech Great revolution, Reformers were pushed to guillotine now and then.

2. people's receiving new things is not immediate course, it is a gradual course.

3. But only be able to be accepted by most people can reform succeed. So reformers should make efforts to gain supports from people as many as possible.

\*\*\*keywords\*\*\*

---social groups---

---objection---

---immediate course---

---gradual course---

1、科学研究领域, 创新思想往往受到时代的局限, 不被人所重视, 甚至视为异端。而这些创新者往往毫不畏惧。heterodoxy

//bruno; einstein; steven hawking

2、艺术领域, 新的艺术家很难被大众接受。很多人虽然过着很困难的生活, 也坚持创作。

//monet;

3、政治领域, 改革者往往要被所有人都耻笑甚至威胁, 但是这些人往往不关心自己的社会地位。

//martin luther king

4、改革或者超前于现实, 或者是要打破有些人的既得利益, 所以会受到别人得轻视或者打压, 只有那些最执着的人, 才能坚持到底推动社会进步, 也才能最终受到人们的尊重。

## 25(\*\*).人和人都可以把事情复杂化, 真正需要勇气和努力的是如何去把事情简单化

1 事情确实是越变越复杂了。原因: 全球化、通信工具都使得人们之间的距离拉近, 要解决一个问题要牵扯到很多人。现状: 政府机构越来越庞杂、学科分类越来越多。

2 人们正在努力把事情变得简单: 简化复杂的事情。A 一部分工作由电脑取代, 如复杂的

计算、存储和数据分析。B 对工作进行分类，每个人只做一部分，专攻。

9 月 4 日,微软亚洲研究院院长,沈向洋(Harry Shum----the manager director of Microsoft Research Asia)在 HUST 的讲座中指出,“KISS”原则:Keep It Simple and Stupid .这是计算机应用科学的初衷.

3 把事情简单化从表面来说容易,实际很难,需要对整个事情有通盘的考虑,并能分清主次。  
have profound understanding of the whole matter, to discriminate between essence and peripherals.

agree

很多事情的表面都很复杂,但是实质都是很简单的。

1、科学研究中,把事情作简单有助于发现世界的本原。

//Einstein 的相对论和质能方程

//进化论的实质

2、在艺术创作中,创作的本质是很简单的。

//

3、在日常生活中,把事情作简单有利于我们把握事情的关键所在。

sample:

总统也不会事无巨细一清二楚。

## 27(\*).墨守成规的人不会获取成功

partially disagree

1. Conventional ways of thinking has its value because it can solve conventional problems which may still occure at present.

2. But sticking to convention is aunwise, since new problems are emerging incessantly which required new method to solve them.

3. One should break up conventions when they become obsolete and block the way of progress.

4. We should learn from the convention, but not to be confined in it.

\*\*\*keywords\*\*\*

---obsolete 过时的

---block

--confine

赞同

世界是在发展变化的，过去的知识、做法、和想法现在都未必正确。只有打破思维定势，才能取得重要突破。

1、在科学研究中，怀疑是创新的基础。如果盲从前人的理论和成果，那么就没有创新。

//进化论

2、政治中，只有不断突破传统思维方式，才能促进社会更加民主、自由、平等。

//种族歧视。

3、同时，不能忽视传统思维方式的重要性。继承前人的知识等非常重要。这些知识往往是发现新的理念、知识的前提和基础。

### 31.在研究上花费总是好的投资，不管它是否有争议

partly agree

A. Technological research can benefit in economics in short time and thus in return benefit society.

科技对社会发展很有利，所以有必要投资

B. research are expected to solve some serious social problems, such as air pollution

很多理论和研究是超前于时代的。很多非常有价值的研究成果最初都是有争议的，不能对于所有的有争议的研究都不投资。

//相对论。

C. Besides, some research are in debate, and the research should be superintended.

有些有争议的研究是对人类有害的，所以政府也应该谨慎。

//克隆人技术

example:

电脑的发明对人类的贡献

克隆技术

### 35.无论什么情况，妥协自己的原则比坚持有害

not totally agree 不完全同意./partially agree

1.对于部分场合，我们应该建制自己的信仰。

如环境问题，加装环保器件会大幅度增加成本；

如对有价值的文物建筑，我们就是要保护，甚至放弃部分地区利益；

如对恐怖分子，我们不能因为其报复和死伤就任其为所欲为；



2.但对于部分场合，我们应该认真思考自己的立场是否正确，错误的立场应该放弃；假如所有人都绝对地坚持自己的信念，那谈判，会议就没有存在的必要了；世界上很多问题需要各自的让步，如领土争端。

结论：我们不能绝对的 “no matter what the situation”

注意是 one，最好不要说集体行为。

1、不加区分的盲从会导致严重的后果。

//德国沙文主义 chauvinism, naziism

2、对于真理，即使面对危险，也要坚持自己的信仰。

//bruno; darwin

3、应该基于 case-by-case 的分析，要保持开放的心胸，要能够听取别人的意见和建议。

对于自己的理想，不能随便放弃；对于细节问题，适当妥协；对于自己错误的地方，要勇于改正。

## 37.社会中的竞争弊大于利

disagree

A. Young man are stimulated to try their best to realize their ego values in a competitive society. Those who are competent are able to have more oppotunities, earn more money.

B. Competition is helpful to society as well. It is helpful to find the most efficient allocation of resources.

C. Without competition, people will lost their stimuli, the society will become inanimate.

D. people, especially the youth, should learn how to correctly face competion and how to regain power from failure.

keyword:

inanimate; capability ability ; competent ; beneficial; encourage; samples:

面对考试的竞争压力，考大学。

1、竞争给了那些有长远想法的人更多激励、更多表现的机会，是社会公平的表现。

//专利技术就是促进竞争的极好例子。

2、通过竞争，公司、企业可以选择更合适的人才，可以促进社会更加高效率。  
//社会上工程招标，比如水电站。

3、人们在竞争的时候，也不能忽视合作，不能忽视过度竞争的危害。  
//Enron

## 62.人们认为把自我改进和提升作为头等大事是有问题的，因为这默认了人天生是有缺陷的

不同意。

1.人就是天生有缺陷的/无知的。  
我们必须学习，必须总结修正自己，才能使自己适应于这个社会。  
//学得越多，越觉得自己无知；

2.自我完善为目标能使人不断反省自己；  
人类的成功就是这样来的。  
//人要，社会要，人类也要。

3.认为人是完美的，会阻碍自己的前进；  
现今，虽然取得了很显著的成绩，但能源，污染，人口等问题还依然存在，并将越来越严重。

结论  
我们应该本着谦虚的态度，不断改掉身上的缺点。

关键词：  
无知：ignorance

- 1、人本身都是有缺点的，只有不断的反省和改正，才能日臻完善。
- 2、社会是在发展变化的，对人们的要求也越来越高。人们必须不断完善自己，才能适应社会发展的要求。
- 3、人们不要被自己的缺点所吓倒，正视自己的缺点有助于自己进步。

## 64(\*).很多人知道如何获取成功，但是很少人知道如何利用好它

partly agree 应该利用好取得成功的途径和方法，从中努力学习，继续进步

A. what is the definition of success? the common sense of success is misleading.  
the comprehensive success means not only one's reputation, social status, or possessions, but also the every improvement of ourselves materially and mentally.  
成功的定义应该是物质上和精神上的不断进步而不仅仅是物质上的满足。

B. success may bring us with with reputation, social status, or possessions. some people can not hold their inspiration for next success.  
成功之后可能有些人会懈怠

C. the improvement of society calls for personal success. But overemphasized and partly defined success may lead to hatred and resentment and thus do harms to society.  
过于重视成功的激励作用，会导致人们竞争激烈，产生心理问题。

sample:

比如一个母亲含辛茹苦抚养子女的例子。

-----  
1、从小到达，成功人士都给我们树立了很多的榜样。

//戴尔卡内基的例子

2、但是成功之后可能有些人会懈怠，从而无法继续成功。

3、过于重视成功的激励作用，会导致人们竞争激烈，产生心理问题。

-----  
很多人都听说过成功人士的故事，和他们总结出来的经验。都知道成功的因素有：勤奋、毅力、好思考、  
把握机会、有自己的社交圈子等等，但是能够实际利用这些成功的途径和方法达到成功的人确实很少，

当然所谓的成功在不同的人心中标准时不一样的。

成功就像一个山峰的最高点，想要登上山顶的人就是一群努力奋斗要成功的人。有些人在开始出发的时候就想着走捷径，整天想着怎样才能通过走捷径的方法，尽管他们有好思考的优点，但是却缺乏毅力，

慢慢就被队伍抛在了后面；有些人一开始领先，以为成功已经来临，停止或放慢了脚步，被别人赶上了；

有些人被风吹倒了；只有最后的少数人利用各种对自己有利的条件而且避开各种不利的条件，最后第一批达到了终点。

实际生活也是，无论哪个行业的人都有自己追赶的目标和成功的标准。（水泥匠想成为一流的建筑师；小配角想要成为好莱坞超级明星；裁缝想要成为有名的服装设计师）但毕竟行业中最优秀的人才还是少数，就像爬山的人一样，他们也许或多或少有一些成功的品质，但是能够完全利用下来的还只是少数，而且还有不为人控制的其他因素。

应该说很多人都知取得成功的方法和途径，有人在实际中利用这些方法，但很少最好的利用并最后取得成功

## 68(\*).无论专家的贡献多么有价值，人们总是怀疑和不信任专家

- (1) 专家也会犯错，怀疑是可以的 Experts do not equal to facts, truth and perfection. Experts are ordinary people, just like you and me. Since "to err is human", they would inevitably commit mistakes now and then. In this case, people should view them with certain suspicion and mistrust, no matter how valuable their contributions might be.
- (2) 思想不断进步 Actually, the development of science is a process during which experts were continually challenged and new theories were advanced, while the old ones were improved or integrated.
- (3) 过分猜忌和不信任是不对的 However, too much of any one thing is problematic. Over suspicion and mistrust would cause many problems.
- (4) 有理有据 Suspicion and mistrust must based on analytical and critical thinking.

观点:

partial agree

1.专家凭借其经验知识优势确实有很大作用。

//医生的例子;

2.专家也会发错误，评会发生分歧;

//专家的知识更专，有好处也有坏处。

3.（让步）我们应该发挥群体的作用，但同时不能因为专家的少数错误就怀疑他们。

//“头脑风暴法”

结论

我们应该信赖专家，凭科学的听取他们的意见。

关键词:

头脑风暴法: brainstorming

## 74.跟一群人交流想法的最有效方式是图像而不是语言

not agree

1.语言表达能力有限，图片形象；（语言可以分为：speaking, listening, reading, writing.）

不形象：如对世界的描述，不如给他一幅地图；

某些抽象思维，可能用文字难于表达：现代艺术画，

统计型的东西：如股票交易图

2.语言也有它的优势：

联系紧密，更适用与较复杂的思想结构：

1)speaking, listening, reading, writing.世界上绝大部分信息都是通过这四种方式传递的。

2)图片间的联系比较松散, 文字更容易描绘较复杂的思想结构;

例证: 世界上的著作, 特别是哲学都是用 language 写的。

3.应该看到更合适的方式是综合运用:

一本教科书: 容易的地方描述, 较难的地方配以图, 缺少了任何一方都难以想象;

更复杂的信息, 还有其他方式, 如电影动画, 记录一件历史事件。

结论: 我们应该看到, 图片很重要, 但文字同样不可替代。在现代社会中, 两者作用缺一不可。

关键词:

形象: visualize(形象的 visual/vivid)

## 71(\*\*). "Spending time alone makes one a better companion to others." 独处使人成为好的伴侣

agree

1.个人对自己的理解往往更深刻。

//举一般的个人例子即可, 但要扣题。

2.别人的作用也不可忽视。

//说一些自己无法意识的错误;

3.过分的自我会故步自封。

//

结论

应该鼓励独立的进行思考, 但同时应该也注意其他方式。

关键词:

pos

disagree

1、相比而言, 讨论比自己思考更可以加深彼此的了解, 促进产生灵感, 有助于合作。

2、经过讨论, 人们可以从别人身上学习到新的知识, 更加容易发现自己的错误。这样对于整个 group 都是有好处的。

3、当然, 个人自己深入思考和练习, 才能保障自己思维深度和技术水平; 可以更好的和其他人交流。

## 75(\*).对社会做出重大贡献的往往不是那些发展自己思想的人，而是善于整理和发觉他人天赋和技术的人（成果是承前继后的）

Disagree: neither could be ignored, cause both of them have their respective merits and important role.

- (1) Those who develop their own new ideas serve like separated parts.
- (2) Those who are most gifted at perceiving and coordinating the talents and skills of others serve as the craftsmen

partly agree

1. New ideas can display its great value only by their combination with human's practical life. And it is usually achieved by those who are gifted at perceiving and coordinating the talents and skills of others.

举例：和人类实际生活结合起来，才能让新的发明在更大的范围内服务人类，做出更大的贡献。比如，没有

2. Important contributions require many person's cooperation and it is a combination of ideas, , skills and experience.

3. But there are still some individual whose ideas greatly contributed to human beings.

-----

- 1、个人的新想法可以对世界产生巨大的影响。比如爱因斯坦。
- 2、善于了解和利用别人的优点，对于个人创造新的想法也非常重要。牛顿。
- 3、善于了解并能有效加以组织，是领导人必不可少的能力。据此可以更加有效的组织起团队，争取更大的成功，荷马史诗是总结的。  
。？林肯？

## 81.对国家的热爱和尊崇经常起到阻碍而不是促进作用

partly agree

1. The history of a nation can provide experience to draw from to the present people. It is a precondition of national cohesion.

2. But patriotic reverence for the history may result into limitation of history. It may prevent people to accept new thoughts.

In economy, government may not dare to resort to new policies.



In culture, the traditional value system can block the new culture's entry.

3. Blind reverence for national history would develop into fanatic nationalism under some conditions and can even provoke wars  
(Germany, World WarII)

\*\*\*keywords\*\*\*

---limitation

---precondition

--fanatic

---cohesion

1、爱国主义是国家稳定团结的重要力量。尊重国家历史，可以使得人们从历史中汲取力量，在关键时刻为维护自己民族的尊严和国家的稳定贡献自己力量。热爱自己民族文化，抵制自己周围对历史文化的亵渎和破坏。

//以色列复国，他们对自己民族的历史——圣经有一种狂热的信任。

2、沙文主义：chauvinistic, chauvinism。沙文主义往往对外是侵略，对内是高压管制。一方面对其他国家和其他民族是一种伤害，另外对自己的国家的人们也是一种束缚和压迫。

//比如希特勒 Hitler，给欧洲国家带来了巨大的伤害。

//苏联，soviet union，Stalin 曾经的高压统治，很多人被冤枉杀害，阻碍了国家的发展。

3、总结：正反双方都要考虑。

## 84.任何领域中，不受领域过去成就的影响就不会取得重大的成功

partly agree

1. New ideas and inventions are based on the past achievements.

("If I have seen further it is by standing on the shoulders of giants".

2. But overinfluenced by past achievements may lead into fogyism. Their ways of thinking may be limited by the past.

3. Many great endeavors are achieved by the introduce of new ideas from other fields.

agree

- 1、自己的理论，往往是建立在前人的研究基础上：资料、理论、方法
- 2、实现自己想法的工具，总是基于前人的贡献。
- 3、知识是随着科技的不断变化而不断改变的，很多地方需要修正。如果盲从前人的理论和成果，那么就没有创新。

//爱因斯坦

-----

- 1、科学研究领域，后人的理论，往往是建立在前人的研究基础上：资料、理论、方法、工具。

//相对论；哈勃望远镜；

- 2、文艺创作领域，前人的著作总是后人的基础。

//monet； beethoven

- 3、政治领域，前人的贡献也为后人提供了借鉴的经验。

//马丁路德金

- 4、知识是随着科技的不断变化而不断改变的，很多地方需要修正。如果盲从前人的理论和成果，那么就没有创新。

//爱因斯坦

## 86.年轻人应该被鼓励去追寻长期的目标而不是眼前荣誉

basically agree

- 1.it is very important for young people to set up their long-term, realistic goals

//not confused by the superficial phenomenons.

//when you want to

- 2.however, the short-term goal is also indispensable.

To achieve a long-term goal is to achieve one-by-one short-term goals.

- 1)sometimes, the long-term is not very definit or comprehensible.

- 2)short-term goal can be more practical, and easily give people the direction and motivation.

Example:when study, if a student make up his minds to go to university, then the practical short-term goal is the good scores in every course.

- 3.(concession)

When pursuing the short-term goal,Youth should always remember the long-term goal and that the

short-term is just a step to achieve the final goal. Thus, youth shouldn't take the success or failure of the short-term goal too seriously. They shouldn't immerse themselves to the short-term goal.

结论:

The long-term goal is more crucial but more obscure, while the short-term goal is more practical and definite. Both are indispensable, since either has its own meaning. We should not be too near-sighted to pursue the virtual matters such as fame and recognition, but, in order to achieve the final goal, we should devote ourselves to the steps.

关键词:

- 1、片面追逐名声和承认会导致价值观错误，会影响到个人发展、甚至社会稳定  
//plagiarism
- 2、长期理想更具有指导意义。  
//人们不至于被短期的利益所蒙蔽。
- 3、为了实现长期理想，不能忽视短期目标。

## 87(\*).新手比专家更有可能获取新的发现

partly agree

1. The beginner's advantage is that his way of thinking hasn't been confined by the knowledge of that field and they tend to have more enthusiasm. Expert tends to think in a fixed way.
2. Chances are more likely to be caught up by prepared brain. Without enough knowledge and experience, beginners may miss the chance of making important discoveries.
3. Beginners should work together with experts. When they have some new ideas, they should turn to experts to test the feasibility of the ideas.

\*\*\*keywords\*\*\*

--feasibility

---insight

---think in a fixed way

---confine

--enthusiasm---

举例： 老教授喜欢和年轻人一起讨论，那样能使他们的想法活跃一些。

-----

disagree

1、在科学研究领域，作出重大发现，总是要有一个漫长的积累过程：包括材料积累、经验的积累、知识的学习。只有这样，才能保证自己的研究方向的正确性。

//

2、在艺术领域，更多的创造是要靠作者的灵感，所以有更多的重大成就是由初学者完成的。

//

3、在政治领域，那些刚刚接触政治的人往往由更强烈的愿望来推动社会变革。

4、初学者要保持自己的热情，但是也要不能太过自以为是 consider oneself always right。

## 91(\*).大多数人认为深层次价值观是理智选择的结果，但是理智很少作用于价值的形成

partly agree

A. reason plays an important part in judging, especially as one grows up.

理性在人们评价科研成就等方面，有重要作用。

需要严密的推理。

B. sensitivity is also important, especially in arts.

在艺术、宗教、文化等方面的价值，很难用理性选择来解释。

//为什么 monet 的日出颜色是蓝色的？

C. sensitivity is essential in forming people's initial value systems.

人们最初形成的价值观念往往是非理性的。

D. both reason and sensitivity are crucial in developing one's personality.

随着人们的成长，理性和感性在人们作出的选择中都起到了很重要的作用。

sample:

做科研需要严谨的理性思维。

建筑的美感需要感性来体会。

## 95(\*).团体协作比个人竞争更能激励人们

Point of View: can't agree any more.

1. In the fierce competition of contemporary science and technology, individual competition can hardly make any remarkable achievements.

//Knowledge, thinking methods, hardware, when meeting with difficulties.

2.teamwork are proper for the present requirements.

like a battle.

1)

//hardware: more instruments,

//software:a varitey of knowledge, discussing, a favorable atmosphere, oppotunity for meeting new idea(youth)

//the faith to success: can bear a failure in a teamwork, however, individual may not.

2)

Present tasks are hardly completed ouly with individual efforts.

3.Certainly, individual competition is also dispensible, however, in moder science, teamwork is more efficient.

//while the teamwork does good to people in active ways such as encouraging, directing, discussing and assisting, individual competition can benifit people in passitive way such as pressing, struggling, and risking.

//In fact, any individual member of the teamwork must be efficient, must have the individual pressure, otherwise, he won't able to meet the assiged task from the teamwork.The whole teamwork itself is a "individual organization", every people must make his effort that the whole community can win.

#### Conclusion

It's very crucial that recognizing the importance of teamwork. Instead of immersing oneself just into the pursuit of individual competition, we should unite to face withe the challenges, if we want to gain a splendid victory.

1、团队合作有更好的气氛，可以促进每个人知识的丰富，更容易促进每个人的进步。

2、很多活动是集体性的活动，只有进行团队合作，才能实现个人价值。

//NBA

3、如果一味注重个人竞争，会导致人际关系生疏。压力过大，会造成心理问题。

//Enron

**99(\*\*). "In any realm of life—whether academic, social, business, or political—the only way to succeed is to take a practical, rather than an idealistic, point of view. Pragmatic behavior guarantees survival, whereas idealistic views tend to be superceded by simpler, more immediate options."** 在生活的各个领域，无论是学术、社会、商业还是政治，成功的唯一途径就是采取现实的而非理想化的观点。注重实效的行为确保生存，而理想化的观点倾向于被更简单、更直接的选择取代。

disagree

A.理想是对现实的指导，正是由于很多人为了理想而奋斗，才最终成功。也因此，我们的社会才能更加民主、自由、繁荣。

//martin luther king.

//monet 终身贫苦，坚持画画。

B.人们的现实应该是为了理想而努力。有了理想的指导，人们才能避免陷入短视 near-sighted。

//科技的发展是为了人类的更大的幸福，不能为了短期目标而损害人类的根本利益。因此要解决环境破坏等问题。

C.理想应该和实际结合，不应该让理想变成空想和幻想。

//utopia. Moore

//perpetual motion machine

**118(\*).相比之下，过程中的发现和思想比达到结果重要**

basically agree

A. New ideas are sources of great development of science, technology, or society.

B. the ideas and discoveries are acknowledged unless they are proved and realized.

C. in some fields, the attainment is emphasized more than the ideas.



sample:

牛顿发现万有引力定律。

诺贝尔奖不颁发给未经证实的理论。

工业的进步更看重结果。

-----

(完成目标重要, 还是想法重要)

1、在工业上, 是否能够完成原定目标关系到企业的生存, 所以是首要完成的任务。在这个过程中, 遇到的问题和新的想法往往对最终实现目标起到决定作用, 所以也不能忽视。

2、在科学研究中, 原定目标未必总是最合适的, 可能在实践过程中要不断修改, 而这个过程中产生的灵感可能会导致更大的发现。

3、我们在日常生活中要注意到, 目标定下来之后是对自己的一种激励, 可以促进自己不断完善, 所以一定要努力争取。但是, 在此过程中可能会有其他方面的很多收获。此外, 即使由于各种原因限制, 暂时无法完成目标, 也不能气馁。

## 121.过去物种消失是自然法则, 当前花大力气保护物种是不公正的

disagree

A. sometime before, natural causes are essential in species distinction.

B. nowadays, it is human beings that mainly responsible for the species distinction.

It not the technological and scientific improvement but the greed, silliness and absurdness that create serious environmental problems.

B. the extinction of species is the warning of the deterioration of the environment which would early or late threaten human beings.

C. species are part of the history, the culture of the world, and it is human beings' very responsibility to protect species from extinction.

sample:

环境污染、温室效应、臭氧空洞、森林砍伐、土地沙漠化。

很多地方河水、湖水中的鱼类都随着环境减少甚至消亡。

熊猫是中国的象征, 如果没有它们, 我们的后代将只能在录像、照片中看到他们了。

- 1、过去有些物种的灭绝是自然因素，而非人为。但是随着科技发展、工业化的加速，环境恶化越来越严重，人为捕杀屡禁不止，现在人为因素已经开始占据主要作用。因此政府不能避免其责任。
- 2、无论是否是人为因素造成的物种灭亡，人类都不应该坐视不理。人类有义务保护物种的多样性。
- 3、保护物种未必就要损失很多金钱和工作，人们可以通过吸引旅游来增加收入和工作机会。此外，政府也应该投入力气在教育、宣传方面宣传环保，利用法律来保护动物的权利，这样的效果可能更明显。

## 127(\*).事实是根深蒂固的，不会随着我们的喜好、倾向和情绪改变

partly agree

A. facts are subjective and stubborn no matter what we think about them.

B. facts can be influenced by artificial factors such as our wishes, our inclinations, or the dictates of our passions.

//新闻报道很容易被歪曲，可能是记者有自己的倾向性，或者由于自身专业知识不足。

C. people should respect the subjectiveness of facts, try to avoid distorting the facts.

//在历史写作中，人们更应该秉笔直书，而不应该篡改历史。

-----

1、在科学领域，物理现象：世界的存在、生命的孕育、成长和衰亡都是不可否认的事实。

2、历史领域，过去发生过的事情是无法改变的。

3、可是个人的认识程度不同，相同的事实也会有不同的感受。

//艺术学科等。

//新闻报道也容易受到人们的影响而被歪曲。

4、人们应该提高自己的认识能力，尊重事实。

## 136(\*).没有选择的情况是很少的

basically agree

A.我们生活在社会中，必须遵循社会准则：道德和法律。

B.sometimes people are plunged into dilemma, and forced to decide with no better choices, as the result of lack of experience or knowledge.

有些时候人们似乎面临没有选择的困境，可是是由于缺乏经验

C. sometimes one's feel of no choice roots in their fragile beliefs and short-term views.

they just dare not to make decisions, as some choices seems detrimental currently but will be beneficial in long-term run.

有些时候人们觉得没有选择是因为他们缺乏强健的信念，他们只是害怕作出选择，因为害怕选择之后的后果对他们不利。

D. failure and depression are quite common on the roads to success, and one should keep optimistic and make choices independently rather than wait for the choices of the circumstances.

sample:

一个新的驾驶员如果在遇到紧急情况的时候，可能会手足无措。

失败的婚姻。

同意很多情况下人们都是很大的选择空间，但是也一些情况下没有选择。

人是自由，可以根据自己的意愿做出自己的各种的选择。情况很多，自己的兴趣，职业，教育。这个是人的基本权利，每个人的个性不同，所以自己的选择也不同，但是世界正是因为各种各样的选择，才那么绚丽多彩。

很多时候，人们觉得选择困难，仅仅是有些选择不愿意去面对。比如大学毕业生觉得他很难选择自己将来的方向，其实不是没有选择，而是他没有自己明确的目标，和对自己的明确定位，他是不知道怎样选择，而是不是选择的机会少。

但是很多时候，人们无法选择，只能接受结果，或者按照预先设定的模式行动。比如 **人不能选择父母**，反而你的出生是他们选择的结果，或者当死亡袭来时，不管是你自己还是你周围的人，你都无法选择逃避。还有一些情况，你的行为受周围社会环境，或者说是自己民族的文化影响，去做一些事情。比如中国的学生喜欢安静，美国的学生喜欢提问，这不是学生自己的选择，而是各自的文化注定他们会在老师问有什么不懂时作出什么选择。

所以我们既要看到人能做出自己的选择，决定自己甚至社会的发展方向，也要看到很多时候，人无能为力，只能接受结果。

## 137(\*).所谓的进步无非是从一个问题转换到了另一个

Agree 哲学观点 否定之否定

1.we makes progress only when we have solves one particular problem.

//transmission of electromagnetic waves->Hypothesis:the ether theory->Plank->the quantum

theory

2.whenever we make a progress, a new progress will appear.

Uranus(天王)->Neptune(海王)->Pluto(冥王)

Conclusion

The way to make a progress can be summried as solving the present problem.

Key words:

the ether theory 以太学说 (区分: ethic 伦理的)

Uranus(天王)->Neptune(海王)->Pluto(冥王)

1、学术领域的发展,随着人们知识的拓展,解决了旧的问题,就会有更多的新问题。

2、社会领域,可能人们为了解决一个问题,而导致了另外的一些问题。

//环境污染等。

3、人们的知识是没有尽头的,人们的需求也是没有尽头的,所以……

## 139.每代人都需要根据时代和条件重新定义好和坏

basically agree

A. with the development of science and technology, men's ken are broaden and are possibly more sagacious in judging what is right or wrong.

B. the system of value varies with the change of society. perhaps what was thought to be wrong is now judged to be right.

C. the new generation should avoid extreme cynicalness and completely overturning the old judging systems.

sample:

过去人们反对布鲁诺,把他烧死。后来罗马主教在 1982 年为他平反。

过去人们认为拥有奴隶是合理的,现在被广泛认为是违反社会道德的。

性解放对社会的影响。

1、由于科技条件的限制,可能有一些重大发现没有得到及时的承认,或者一些被广泛承认的思想被证明是有错误的。如今科技的进步使得人们可以更加准确的评判以前的发现。

//newton 力学

2、由于以前社会思想的禁锢,使得一些思想和作品没有被大众接受,后代有必要重新审视

这些作品。

3、对和错没有绝对的，也不是对立的。甚至每个人都会有自己的看法。

## 141.大多数人承认认同个人利益，但是个人经济成功还是需要合作

agree

A.个人的成功对于社会非常重要。

//对于很多人有激励作用。

//比尔盖茨的成功。

B.个人的成功很多时候需要协作。是遵从与前人的经验和教训的。

//现在很难有一个人独立的完成大规模项目。比如芯片，需要在各地进行生产、分割等

//波音 747 的组装需要全世界的合作。

//NBA。los angeles lakers vs detroit pistons

C.只有当个人的成功和集体的利益相一致，才能最大限度的实现个人成功。个人必须尊重其他人，尊重合作。

-----  
Regarding the sort of economic success that results from investing one's wealth, the principles of investing dictate that those who seek risky investments in areas that are out of favor with the majority of investors ultimately reap higher returns than those who follow the crowd.

1、人在社会中，要想获得经济成功，必须遵循一定的法律、道德等

//污染等。

2、其次，还要遵循一定的经济规律。

//

3、不仅要遵循上司的命令，还要听从下属的必要建议。

4、如果总是保持和别人一样，很难取得大的成功。

//比如风险投资。

## 145(\*).一个对性格的考验在于是否能适应社会而不牺牲自己的原则

agree

A. one has develop himself to keep the pace with the develop of society, otherwise he will find there is no his position any more.

B. the change of social not only benefit sociey but also do harm to society. it is more and more common that people lose their original social mores.

C. one should never give up his principles for short-term benefits. there are much more important matters in lives. such as love, honesty, credibility, and so forth.

sample:

有些人被权利、金钱、美色冲昏了头脑，导致政治腐败。

甚至有些学生为了成绩，谋求在将来的竞争中占据一个更好的位置，而不惜剽窃。

-----

1、如果不适应目前社会的快节奏、众多的新创造，那么面临的的就是淘汰。

//比如电脑和互联网彻底改变了传统的科研方式。

2、面对社会变化的负面影响，人们不能改变自己的信念和原则。

//有些学生为了成绩，谋求在将来的竞争中占据一个更好的位置，而不惜剽窃。

//不能为了一时经济利益而不惜破坏环境等。

3、总结：人们的适应能力是其个人能力的突出表现，如果不能迅速适应社会。但是如果放弃了自己的原则，那么迟早会受到惩罚。

## 146.对策略或者想法最执着的人往往也是要求最严格最挑剔的最经受得住批评的

agree.

1.people who always agree to a theory will not see the flaw of the theory.

//Einstein vs. most physicts

2.only ...

//it doesn't mean that the oppose the theory but they mostly criticize the theory to perfect it.

//proverb:(Aristotle)"Plato is dear to me, but dearer is still the truths."

//agree with the spirits not the results.

Conclusion:

if you want to deveolop it, you should not only support it, but also criticize it.

-----

Key words:

-----

1、在科技领域，真正深信一种理论的正确性，就不会掩饰它的缺陷，而会尽力批评进行完善。

//

2、文艺领域，真正投身艺术的人，往往会对同行或者自己的艺术品持有批评态度，以不断完善。



3、在政治领域，那些不断批评社会的不民主、不自由的人，往往是那些最相信社会应该自由、民主的人。

//martin luther king

4、那些敢于批判别人和自己的人，往往是各个领域的精英，他们对其领域的了解往往很透彻，批评也很深刻。也只有通过他们的批判，才能促进各个领域的不断进步。

## 148(\*).很多人崇尚理想主义，但是往往会带来麻烦或者失望

partly agree

主要是说实用主义和理想主义双方对社会的贡献。双方的对立和调和。

A. pratical applications plays more important role in society, especially in technological and scientific world.

B. \*\* it seems to be a tendency that people becomes more and more pratical. in choosing universities, disciplines, research, jobs, marriage, and so forth.

C. idealism is the desire of human beings to the essence of beauty, love, truth, and so on. idealism leads to great achievement and breakthroughs. We can never abandon idealism.

sample:

手机、电脑等在生活中越来越重要。

学生在选择专业的时候，更多的偏向电子、计算机等应用领域的专业，因为他们更容易赚钱；而一些专业则关注不够。

正是由于理想，才有爱因斯坦等人的成就。

-----  
pos:

agree

1、理想和现实总有差距，很多理想的东西在现实中总是很难实现或者被接受。

//现实社会总是不那么民主的。

//martin luther king 和种族歧视

2、有些人把空想当作理想，这样自然就会导致失败。

//utopia

3、面对追求理想过程中的挫折，我们不应该随便放弃。而应该用更大的努力来克服这种困难。

## 156(\*).现实没有选择，我们的生活是被社会所操控的

- (1) Radically speaking, choice is a high practical thing that everyone must be confronted with. By making a diversity of choices, we become what we are, and in this way, we preserve and elongate our life.
- (2) Contrary to the statement, our lives are determined by our choice, sluggish people prefer to stand still and make no efforts and acquire the sluggish lives; industrious and aspiring ones choose to struggle for their aims in life and acquire splendid lives, even though they might not be very successful, they would feel happy and satisfied.
- (3) Provided that choice is an illusion, we might regard ourselves as soulless and cold robots, rather than creative and vigorous creatures. Consider that our lives are controlled by the society, then what is the reason and meaning for living?
- (4) However, our actions and deeds must be within the permission of laws and regulations, whereas they actually ensure everybody's rights to make choice. As Dr. Jeffery Bornstein said, "Freedom is that instance between when someone tells you to do something and when you decide how to respond."
- (5) Absolute freedom to make choice means everyone's loss of the rights to make choice.

partly agree

A.我们生活在社会中，必须遵循社会准则：道德和法律。

//

B.有些时候人们似乎面临没有选择的困境，可是是由于缺乏经验

C.有些时候人们觉得没有选择是因为他们缺乏强健的信念，他们只是害怕作出选择，因为害怕选择之后的后果对他们不利。

D.但是，同时个人通过努力，改造社会，从而找到适合的选择。

## 157(\*).所有的观察没有绝对客观的，都带有观察者主观的预期和倾向

部分同意，承认世界上没有绝对客观的观察，但是我们可以做到相对的客观。

要做到完全的客观是不可能的。（比如看 MONA LISA，伤心的人看到她的微笑解释说是一种忍受痛苦的苦笑，开心的人会觉得他的笑代表希望。因为对于被观察物，人们总是不自觉地把自已当作那个被观察物。每个观察者利益不同，教育背景不同，看同样的事物，都要自己的看法。）

而且**主观的观察也有自己的优点**。（因为只有一个主观的评论文章，才能告诉我们观察者深刻的思想内容，他们的感受。只要主观评论不是无礼的人身攻击就可以了。）

避免不了主观因素的影响，我们可以减小它的影响。（比如新闻报道，记者可以用文体写作手法，Inverted Pyramid 多描述事物，少发表意见，对于有争议的事情，两方的观点都给与同样重视。分析资料，多用数据，事例。毕竟很多文章，写得还是比较客观的。读者可以多看几家不同媒体的报道，这样就能避免

一家媒体主观的影响)

所以,我们要正确看待评论,尽量客观。

basically agree 观测如何定义的,取数据算不?

the objects are commonly objective, but artificial factors can never be neglectable.

A. the methods and tools that used to observe the objects are man-made. these tools plays essential part in humans' observation. the flaws of such tools easily influenced the credibility of observed results.

B. the observation is always guided by man's expectation ,and the theory based on the observation is founded by man's own ideas. from the same observation, man can draw different conclusions. when one want to develop new theories from observations, he must use his own ideas to analyse the observations.

C. the objective observation is inevitably reflected in an subjective methods, and thus the observed results should be treated carefully. besides, people should try to impede his own subjective judgment to harm the credibility of the observations.

sample:

哈勃望远镜。ATM 原子力显微镜。

自由落体实验。伽利略能够观测到别人观测不到的因素。

//Neptune 的发现。

//Halley 彗星的发现。

**162(\*\*).常说每个人需要对自己的生活负责,然而人们的环境远远早于人们的认识,个人责任感远比想象中的复杂和不切实际(虚幻)**

(1) 个人责任感的定义和形成 Individual responsibility is the foundation of a democratic society. The laws, regulations, disciplines could only be obeyed through individual responsibility, otherwise, the society would be a total mass.

(2) 环境确实先于认识 Admittedly, the conditions surrounding us have been largely established long before we become aware of them sometimes:

(a) The living conditions, being established since your birthday.

(b) Sometimes we might be forced to make some decisions, by our superiors, our teachers, parents.

(3) 不代表个人责任感不现实 However, that does not indicate that personal responsibility is an unrealistic thing.

(a) Some young criminals may contend that because the world reject him, he rejected

himself.

(b) 环境可以被改变 The environment could be changed through individual endeavors.

(4) And due to the same activities, people who take responsibility for themselves, as well as the society, our world become more and more advanced and developed.

partly agree

A.具有责任感，更加有助于人的成功

//家庭责任。

//对自己的研究负责。不剽窃。plagiarism

B.个人生活在社会中，必须承担其相应的社会责任。这样可以保证正常的社会秩序。

//clone。科学家。

//核武器。总统。

//平常的一个 cleaner，要完成自己的工作，完成任务。

C.人周围的环境会对人有很大影响。履行个人的责任不是一件很容易的事情，往往受到各方面的阻力，甚至自己往往会陷入两难的境地。人应该有克服环境阻力，履行自己责任的义务。

//bruno 面对死亡。

//消防人员。

## 163(\*).大多数人生活在小圈子里面，除非碰到危及，他们往往只是用了有效资源的一小部分

Agree: Is it true that most people live, whether physically or morally, in a very restricted circle? Why does this happen? Is it true that people make use of a very limited portion of the resources available to them? What are the concrete examples of a great problem or crisis? Is it true that only when people face such problems would they find the limitation before?

(1) Admittedly, most people, whether physically or morally, in a very restricted circle: 小圈子

(a) Physically: restricted to a certain location, area, or city.

(b) Mentally: restricted to a certain culture.

(2) Due to the scientific and technological development permeating almost every corner of our lives, the resource available to any individual might be vast enough to beyond one's imagination. 资源足够多

(3) However, only when people face a great problem or crisis would they be aware of that they have made use of only a very limited portion of the available resources: 解释现象

(a) People's born laziness

(b) Unawareness

basically agree

1、社会的发展使得分工越来越细，更多的人只关注自己很小的一部分领域，而忽视了其他方面的知识。这样很可能知识就不够用了。

//学生很少学习自己专业以外的知识，很少去图书馆。学习工程的学生对艺术、社会、历史

的了解往往贫乏。

//修大坝。

2、很多人因循守旧，不知道改变，浪费了利用周围很多先进技术的机会。这样就会不自觉的落后于其他人。

//不知道利用网络来学习

3、如果人们可以多关心一些社会其他领域的发展变化，就可以更多的发挥自己的潜能，那么就会更加有竞争力。在面对危险的时候也不至于非常仓促。

**165(\*\*). "In any given field, the leading voices come from people who are motivated not by conviction but by the desire to present opinions and ideas that differ from those held by the majority."** 在任何领域，领导作用总是来自于这些人，他们并不为传统的观念所动，而是极力渴望表达那些和主流思想不同的观点和想法

(1) It is true that in many cases, especially during the development of natural science, the leading voices come from people who are motivated not by conviction but by the desire to present opinions and ideas that differ from those held by the majority (Copernicus, Polish astronomer who advanced the theory that the earth and other planets revolve around the sun--Heliocentrism, disrupting the Ptolemaic system of astronomy that earth is the center of solar system-Geocentrism) (Darwinism). 自然科学

(2) However, the leading voices do not always come from people who hold different opinions of the majority (deviants such as terrorists, religious extremists). 并不总是这样

(3) On the whole, the principle of judging the leading voices does not lie in the extent to which they accord with the majority. In fact, as in areas of natural science, it lies in whether these opinions and ideas proposed could accord with facts. And in areas of social science, it lies in whether it could boost the development of human society and benefit human race. 应该加以区分和统筹

partly agree

A.在艺术领域，那些敢于打破常规的个人，往往更能开创新的流派

//monet 开创新的流派

B.在科研中，很多关键的发现，都是来自对哪些被广大人接受的理论的怀疑。

//相对论对 newton 力学的怀疑。

//bruono 对传统的宗教传统的怀疑。

C.政治中，敢于挑战原有的不合理的部分。

//martin luther king

D.领导者不应该刻意追求不一致，也应该保持和大多数人的一致。

//科学家应该尽量使得自己的学说为世人接受。比如霍金。

//政治界应该保证自己的利益是为了多数人服务，而绝对不应该背离这一点。

## 168.除非来自该领域的专家，否则批判性的判断没有价值

disagree

A.专家的建议很重要。

//看病。

B.专家的评价也未必可信。

//专家的知识也是有限的。影评？

//相对论提出时，很少有 experts 相信。

C.非本领域的专家的意见也值得借鉴。

//不同的意见有助于加深理解。

//本领域的一般人的意见也很重要。卖食品可能不光要听美食家，营养学家 nutritionist 的建议，还要更重要的看顾客的建议。

//涉及其他领域的人可能提出很好的建议。

## 175.革新的动力往往来自个人，细节可能来自团队，真正的革新都是源自个人思维和进取

basically agree

还是个人和团队的关系问题

A. the individuals are often the impetus for innovation, no matter in academic, industrial, or political fields.

个人的努力通常是创新的最直接的推动力

//爱因斯坦、霍金的理论创新。

//martin luther king

B. the individual success is most commonly based on the precursors' achievements.

个人的成就通常是基于前人的贡献

//牛顿的经典话：if i have seen further, it is by standing on the shoulders of giants.



C. nowadays, it is increasingly difficult for individual to realize great innovation without teamwork.

现在社会合作日益密切，个人要想创新，更多的是依靠不同人之间思想的交流和共享。

//

D. on the one hand, individuals play an crucial role in innovation; on the other hand, teamwork is more and more important.

个人和团队是成功的两面，均不可缺少。

## 182.只相信聪明是危险的

Agree

1.intelligence means science and technology.

admittedly intelligence is the most valuable treasure for human.//distinction from animals

have created the splendid achievements.

For example: 牛人。。。.

2.however, only trusting intelligence may cause problems.

social problem:poverty, unemployment

culture: remains can hardly be evaluated by intelligence.

3.trusting only intelligence may be dangerous.(重点讲)

//nuclear, clone

Conclusion

Although inte.... and we still need more..., it must be noticed that trusting only .. will cause....;

(网上摘录)

Both intelligence factors and non-intelligence factors are crucial to our success. But neither intelligence nor non-intelligence factors can , by themselves, help people achieve success: only the interplay of them or to find a balance between them can one fulfill his ambition.

-----  
Key words:

-----  
(考虑理性和感性的关系)

1、智力因素是人们成功的关键。

//

2、仅仅依赖智力远远不够，还要重视情感教育、重视道德观念和团队合作。

## 184(\*).在获取数据之前下结论是严重的错误

disagree

A. hypothesis is quite essential in theorization. limited by the time, many theories are identified later.

相对论。

B. hypothesis plays an important role in acquiring data.

万有引力定律帮助人们找到了 9 大行星。

C. theory is only convincing after being identified with data demonstration.

诺贝尔奖只发给得到证明的理论。

## 186.一切力量和才智都应该为实用服务，那些看上去没有明显实用价值的都是无价值的

disagree

A.必须说，科技进步的 Practicality 在现代社会中表露无疑，给人们的生活提供了极大的便利。  
//医学的发展。

//蒸气机 steam engine 的发明等。

B.人们不能 overrate practicality，而应该更加注重理想。一些非常有价值的研究，其研究的时候根本不具有 practicality，我们不能因此而否认其重要意义。

//相对论。原子弹。

//martin luther king 的动机不是为了现实的好处。

C.艺术创作不是为了挣钱，而是为了一种 ideal，去表现世界的美丽和真实。

//monet 很贫困，但是坚持。

//beethoven 耳聋依然坚持创作 symphonies

## 187(\*\*).接受革新和新思想很简单，难的在于把这些思想付诸实践的方式

(1) Admittedly, many people are eager to accept new ideas and welcome innovations, while the majority find it difficult to put these new ideas into practice.

(a) In the field of science, people are willing to accept whatever in the name of progress.

(The computer science; the clone tech-controversial)(The mass production of many inventions is prevented due to the high cost.) 科学

- (b) In the field of social affairs, consider that new ideas and innovations are accompanied by appealing perspectives, many people welcome them easily, while others found their vested interest and power challenged and thus may oppose them. Due to these people's status and power, the way through putting the innovation into practice is full of obstacles. (In Russia, the idea of returning instead of lending the land to the farmers) 社会

- (2) On the other hand, however, the new ideas themselves are not easily accepted by people, which most people have already take for granted and thus found it difficult to admit.(The idea that the earth is round, rather than flat was first put forward by Columbus, and yet not accepted until Magellan substantiated it after a long period of time.
- (3) Further, in some areas, what is more difficult for most people is the acceptance, rather than the practice of new ideas. Once people accept them, the way of putting them into practice is far clearer. (The idea to treat released criminals as ordinary people without discrimination) 有时候接收思想比实践难

partly agree

A. sometimes it is very hard to persuade people to accept new ideas and innovations.

布鲁诺。废奴制度。

B. besides, the implementation of these ideas are also difficult.

克隆。废奴制度。

C. people should pay more attention on publicizing their theories and innovations. this would not only be helpful to persuade people accept their ideas, but also be beneficial for the improvement of society.

霍金的时间简史。

## 188(\*).成功，学术上还是职业上，都具备适应环境并且改变环境的能力

- (1) Environment does play an important role in success. However, in different areas, success involves either the ability to survive in a new environment or change it, and sometimes both.
- (2) As in professions of law and medicine, success involves only the ability to survive in any new environment. Time and energy spent to change the environment could only diminish the practitioner's effectiveness. 有些领域不是这样的
- (3) On the other hand, however, as in professions of business and scientific research, success depends to a great extent on the practitioner's ability to change the environment as well as the ability to survive it.
- (4) As for the space exploration, all it matters is the ability to change the environment for human

race to take advantage of.

agree

1.in academic is so

//Einstein's theory of relativity : distrust -getting nobel prize for photoelectric effect rather than->believe ->nuclear bomb

2.in professional is so

//computer in various industry: during product processes, help to counting or computing -> controlling->pipeline->

//artificial intelligence

3.there are other ways to achieve success(involve)

//reexamine the old environment and revise the old theory.

Conclusion:

we should make we can be suitable for new .... And ultimately we 'll success.

Key words:

new ideas will inevitably be doubted, challenged or even rejected by the contemporary academy or society, partly for its own premature and partly for the rigidity of tradition. only those who are strong enough to face the initial failure, and managed to get rid of the flaws in it have the chance to see the success of their ideas, which, when eventually accepted by the public, actually has modified or even replaced the original ones.

1、在学术领域，多是由于传统思想的压制，或者人们认识能力的局限，很多思想在最初并不被接受。

//相对论。

//

2、在工业界，由于先发优势，最初的产品可以占领市场，所以后面的产品要想战胜，总要面临很大的竞争压力。

3、对于个人而言，要想成功，必然就要和别人竞争，这个过程必然要改变现在的情况。通常需要在新的环境中面临新的挑战。

## 192.成功更多的来自把握机会和冒险，而不是谨慎计划

partly agree

A.伟大的发现经常伴随着机遇或者危险。这是由于最初的发现往往不被人注意和理解。

//风险投资。开发一块没有人注意到的土地。

//bruno

//martin luther king

B.成功离不开周密的思索。

//Neptune 的发现。Halley 彗星的发现。

C.成功伴随着机遇和危险，并不是说人们偏爱他们，反之人们总是有规避风险的天性。离开周密的计划，盲目挑战危险往往容易迷失方向，意味着彻底的失败。

//不要把所有的鸡蛋放在同一个篮子里面。

//挑战珠穆朗玛峰。Mountain Everest

//clone 有很大的风险。

## 194.对生活或者事业最好的准备不是竞争而是合作

partly agree

1.no doubt cooperative is indispensable. 合作必不可少

//teamwork

//discussion, easily success

2.However, competitive is also crucial. 竞争也很关键

//cooperative require each people make his efforts to finish a goal. However, competitive make sure the individual can //make his own effort.

3.both is important.

缺了任何一个会：。。。。

只有两者一起。。。。。

Conclusion:

分论点叠加

## 199.真正的创新观点来自个人而不是团体，团体协作会削弱这种创新趋势，所以还是个体单独思考工作好

partly agree

A. lots of innovative ideas are viewed as the contributions of some geniuses.

//steven hawking; Da vinci;

B. most commonly, individuals's crucial discoveries are based on the endeavours of precursors.

tools; discovery methods; the thinkings

//isaac newton

C. teamwork cooperation is more and more important in recent discoveries.

//nobel prize

## 206.行动过快不好，还是应该谨慎思考之后再行动

strongly agree

0. admittedly, people are tending to take actions more quickly.

//In the realm of business, ...However, for most case,...

//opportunities are only for those prepared persons.

1.stopping to thinking can provide people with more accurate and proper ....

more haste,less speed(欲速则不达)

//patient and careful design

2.only believing something is right is not enough;

//industry and public; nuclear: ethic and utilization;

3.the way.

//imagine the worst case and consider thoroughly.

//listening to the opponent: dam

## 208.人们看问题处理问题的方式反映了态度和兴趣，通过观察人们外表和行为就可以获知社会的理念和思想

partly agree

1、不同国家人们的传统生活方式很不一样。

2、人们的生活方式的改变反应了他们的价值观念。

//目前全世界的人们吃西餐、过圣诞、看 holleywood 的电影。

3、要了解一个社会，还要了解社会的文化传统、教育情况、科技水平、政治制度等等。

(1) Admittedly, as psychologists indicate, the way people look, dress, and act is influenced to a large extent by one's characters, moods, ideas, except when one pretends to behavior under certain occasions

(2) In this way, the way its people behavior does reflect some values and ideas of the nation

(3) Actually, that is one of the very means by which sociologists do their researches.

(4) Other means would be needed as supplement.

## 209.人群中间讨论观点最容易实现进步

basicallly agree.



1.the advantage of many people's discussion.

//个体与集体(individual and team)

//individual's shortage:

//team's advantage:hard, soft, human

2.the advantage of discussion among people who have contrasting points of view.

//the balance between individual and team:

//(1)continue to have the team's advantages.

//(2)contrarily having the merits of individual: inspire each other; sparkle makes idea.

//For example: university-> democracy regime.

3.there are other way to make a progress.

//(1)sometimes the significant progress were make by individual.

//For example: Einstein 's theory of relativity.(spent two week upstairs before ..)

//(2)discussion among the people with the same idea is also important.

//different to discover; same to prove;

## 210.很少人能从自身兴趣和特长出发选择职业

basically agree

A.在大多数的情况下,一个人要能够真正的去做自己喜欢做的事情,必须有一定的经济基础。没有必要的物质基础,根本谈不上实现自己的兴趣。

B.此外,很多人都有渴望成功欲望,而有不错的收入往往成了衡量成功的标准。社会宣传也通常鼓励个人成功,而大明星、企业家往往对人最有吸引力。因此,找一份经济实惠的工作成了多数人的想法。

C.很多时候,兴趣和收入并不冲突。一个人找到自己的兴趣所在,并为之努力,通常更容易成功,也更容易获得高收入。

//kobe bryant, 高中毕业就参加 NBA.

D.但我们不能否认,的确有一些人为了自己的爱好和理想而不在乎经济情况。

//monet

## 211.任何决策都应该更多的考虑将来而不是眼前

basically agree

A. present decision is not influential to our present but also influential to our futures.

B. when making decisions, one should never overlook the future benefits but only stress the

present benefits.

环境问题。公司投资。学生上学而不是选择工作。

C. present condition is the precondition of the future, only after sloving the prsent problems can we hopefully expect a glorious future.

- 
- 1、社会考虑到将来，才能更有效的分配资源，避免将来出现严重的社会问题难以解决。  
//环境问题。
  - 2、企业为了开拓市场，更多的要考虑将来的回报。很多企业到亚洲开拓市场。
  - 3、个人只有考虑将来，才能更加的投入现在的工作和学习中。
  - 4、但是，现实问题也不容忽视，把现实的问题都处理好会有利于将来的进步。

## 212.只要目的是值得的，不择手段也是可以的

disagree.

1.how to understand "worthy"/"any means"

who make the judgment? From the perspective of industry, while from the public view, executor would always think themself ...

2.the reality of society is just as discussed above.

//in the realm of academic, the situations are the same.

//various ways and various methods:Edison;

//However, plagiarism

//in the realm of politics, drop a nuclear bomb over Japen.

3.draw a conclusion:

if anyone pursues a evil goal, whose activity may do harmful to others, the society has the responsibility to stop and punish him.

//those who do wrong seldom admit what they are doing is "unworthy" or perilous.

//For example:clone. ethic,

Conclusion

-----  
Key words:

-----  
1、在科研中，追求作出更多的研究成果是正确的，但是不能不考虑研究的方式和结果。

//plagiarism

//clone

2、对于企业，追求利益无疑是正确的。但是，不能违反法律和社会公德。

//污染。

3、在政治领域。国家之间竞争是必然的，但是不能为此侵犯其他国家的主权和人权。

//Palestine Israel

政治家之间竞争是必要的，但是不能采用不光彩 inglorious 的办法。

//watergate nixon

4、结论：追求目标总是没有错，但是不能为此违反法律法规，损害其他人的利益

## 216.最重要的发现和创造都是偶然的：我们通常在研究一个问题的答案的时候，发现了另外一个问题的答案（偶然与必然的辩证）

partly agree

A.在科学探索 and 发现中，经常出现偶然的情况。

//isaac newton 发现万有引力

//发现 x 射线。

B.偶然的发现也有其必然因素。只有有足够的准备，才能有偶然发现的能力。

//

C.更多的发现，是基于理论，一步步的严密的推导出来的。

//neptune 的发现

## 225(\*).人们总在寻找相似点，那怕不同的事物或者无用的甚至有害的情况下，事实上应具体问题具体分析，避免比较倾向

disagree

A.很多表明上是很不同的的事情，其实内在都是相同的。

//不同动物都有生存权利。

//人们不分种族都应该是平等的。

//科学和艺术。

B.将不同的事物联系起来有助于发现事物其内在规律，这往往是伟大发现的基础。

//进化论

//halley

C.不能将所有事情同等对待，要看出其中的不同之处。case-by-case analysis

//不同的人做不同的事情。

//过去做过类似的事情，不代表现在也会成功。

- (1) Admittedly, the search for similarities is not always rational. Instead, it may be useless, wrongful or sometimes even detrimental. However, the speaker neglects the fundamental and compelling reasons why people often look for similarities. 诚然，老找相似点不总是理智的
- (2) People usually rely on similarities as a tool to help them to make judgments, and damages could result from this comparison. (To group the promising and unpromising children by their close IQ grades or marks) 总是依赖是不对的
- (3) However, comparison is one of the basic tools in people's daily life. 比较的好处
  - (a) Learning (A baby learns conceptions by means of comparison)
  - (b) Communication and convey information
- (4) Moreover, only through comparison could one realize his disparity in comparison with others and thus compels him to make arduous effects.

## 226(\*).人们总是认为自己面临的问题比前人艰巨和复杂，这是错误的，不断增加的知识和经验最终会消除这种假象

部分同意，很多问题从古至今就是不变得，但是现在这个社会因为科技的发展，发生了前所未有的变化，产生的很多问题都是以前所没有的。

承认我们现在面临的很多问题跟以前的问题是有相似之处的。特别通过学习历史，你会发现很多问题继续在发生，比如疾病，cholera 很早以前在中国的医术上就记载，到现在世界上已经先后发生过 7 次，每次都夺取大量人的生命。还有战争，从 The Trojan War , Thirty Years' War 1618, 到 world war II 再到最近的 Iraqi war , 战争就这样不停的发生，但是本质就是人的 aggressive 的一面。

但是工业革命 industry revolution 以后,社会发生了太多的变化，新出现的事物给人类带来了新的问题。比如汽车的生产，虽然方便了人的出行，但是却带来了能源的紧张，空气污染，车祸率居高不下，还有大众传播工具的出现，电视，广播，互联网，虽然人们可以很容易获取信息，但是更容易迷失自我，甚至影响了自己正常的生活。还有 Juvenile delinquency 这些都是因为现在父母忙于物质工作，而无法照顾孩子导致的。

所以我们不能一贯认为，我们现在面临的问题跟以前一样的，所以才需要科学家，社会学家进一步的研究，来解决我们现在的问题，但是新的研究解决了现在的问题，是否会再引发新的问题，就不得而知了。

dispelled:驱散

position: disagree

A. the world is complex, and thus the problems are always seeming complex and challenging.  
as we acquire more knowledge and experience, we meet more problems.

B. in the realm of science, with the development of science and accumulations of knowledge and experience, we would have more to do.

//to land on Mars to see whether there have been water;

//study universe, such as stars, palnets, nebulae.

科学领域，开始探索火星、基因工程

C. in society, more and more problems appears. man meet great difficult in solving these serious problems. environmental problems, AIDS, unemployment.

社会领域，出现了失业、AIDS、环境恶化

D.政治领域。冲突反而增加了。

//政治领域，民族冲突不断。

**231(\*\*). " 'Moderation in all things' is ill-considered advice. Rather, one should say, 'Moderation in most things,' since many areas of human concern require or at least profit from intense focus." 对所有事情的克制都是未经深思熟虑的。尽管有人会说：“大多数事情都要适度。”因为人们关心的很多领域需要或者至少得益于高密度的关注。**

Agree 对于度的把握

- (1) It is true that “moderation in all things” is ill-considered advice. (The suppressing of crime to keep the world in harmony and stabilization.) Moderation in this aspect shows nothing but the cowardice of a given government or country. Nothing but polarity and merciless suppressing is needed, and it requires intense focus. (Creative work needs intense focus and obsessive pursuit of perfection)
- (2) On the other hand, however, in most other cases, moderation is indispensable and necessary. (To solve the conflict between countries, corporations and individuals)(For individuals, moderation could frequently help people consider different factors in doing things, and help prevent unnecessary wastes.)
- (3) Numerous cases in history indicate that extremeness often brings about negative effects.(Religious extremists)(For individuals, lack of moderation often leads to a life without balance—stress under high-pressure jobs always do harm to a person, mentally and physically.
- (4) To sum up, it is crucial for one to have the scale in mind that, when moderation is required and when polarity is needed. Cautious judgment is needed, especially before the extreme manner is taken.

## 234.虽然可能会否认，但是有时候人需要约束而不是绝对的自由

basically agree

A.自由是创作的来源。如果束缚于别人的思想，很难有大的发现。

//爱因斯坦。

//monet。

A.凡事都要有制度才行，束缚是自由的保证。

//社会需要法律制度和道德标准，只有有了这些约束。人们才能有安全感，才能自由的创作。

//其他方面，比如科学研究、艺术创作，也要有一定的惯例和

C.人的天性是要摆脱限制，所以很多时候人们会忽视到限制，结果造成了严重后果。

//政治上，总统可能是自由余地最大的，但是他们也受到舆论监督。nixon watergate

//完全不受约束的科研，可能会触犯到道德底线，比如 clone 人

## 235.忠诚，无论对朋友，机构还是学校，往往弊大于利

作者的观点过分强调了忠诚的负面效果，其实大部分时候，忠诚对维系整个社会的健康成长起着重要的作用。

忠诚是很多社会活动得以进行的前提。比如婚姻就是要求夫妻双方真诚，如果两人不能对对方保持精神上的忠诚，那么这段婚姻就很难继续维系下去了。对雇主的忠诚，这是非常必要，这也是一个公司能够健康发展得前提，如果员工想着怎么把公司的机密文件泄露给竞争对手，或者每个员工都想着怎么欺骗公司可以为自己多谋利，那么这家公司离倒闭也不远了。因为忠诚表示人是诚实的，是互相信任的，没有人的这种美德，那么这个社会到处都是骗子，人们之间不再相互信任，那么任何需要集体工作的活动就无法进行，社会就会陷入混乱。

但是我们必要忠诚过了头，以至于引发了很多负面作用。(德国人民原来是一个高文明，给世界带来很多宝贵财富的民族，但是却因为二战时期过分忠诚于希特勒，把自己变成了一个非常激进的民族[看韦氏]，给社会带来了前所未有的灾难。日本这个民族是因忠诚天皇而出名的，他们有时为了表示忠诚，甚至可以当面剖腹 paunch，以这种残忍的方式伤害自己证明自己的忠诚。这种过度，不管严重的忠诚，或者不恰当的表现方式是有害于社会的。

不管怎样，我们还是有必要把这种美德继续传承下去，教给我们的下一代。因为忠诚引发的灾难在整个人类历史中还是很少的。忠诚是人类的一种基本美德，人们要对国家忠诚，对自己家人忠诚，对组织忠诚，人类文明发展到现在离不开忠诚，人类的进一步发展更离不开忠诚。所以忠诚的积极作用大多于它的负面作用。

最后我们要了解盲目的忠诚，或者不恰当的表现方式会带来负面影响，但是我们不能因此忽视忠诚的重要性，且对维系社会的必要性。

disagree



A. 忠诚对于个人而言, 是个人美德的重要部分。只有忠诚于朋友、忠诚于家庭、忠诚于国家的人, 才能赢得别人的尊重。

//克林顿的丑闻。学生剽窃。

B. 忠诚对于社会、国家而言, 同样非常重要。一个公司只有互相信任, 才能开拓进取。国家面对危亡, 士兵只有团结一致, 才能抵御外侮。社会中, 只有彼此忠诚信任, 才能和谐共处。

C. 人们应该忠诚, 不是盲目相信。盲目相信会导致人们丧失创新精神。

## 236. 鼓励年轻人只要足够努力就能取得成功是误导和潜在有害的

not agree.

1.victories sometimes depend on not only one's efforts but also fortune.

//贝雷克尔发现 radioactivity

2.however, what can be certain is that only trying hard enough one may possibly success.

//Youth always are full of dream, but they may be afraid of failures. Encouragement is necessary.

//Einstein's word:"success is 1 percent talent and 99 percent sweat. "

//during constant efforts, new information is collected, new idea is examined. When having accumulating to some //extent,...

3.other factors should also be emphasized.

//team work, communication, spirits of suspicion, and so on.

Conclusion:

Although success depends on many conditions, including some uncertain factors, the individual efforts is always crucial. It is not certain that only if he try hard enough, one will success, however, it is certain that if he doesn't try hard enough, one will never success.

Key words:

Einstein's word:"success is 1 percent talent and 99 percent sweat. "

1、鼓励学生可以成就大事业, 可以让学生具有信心, 更重要的是具有远大的理想。这样学生就可以认真的参与到学习中, 更加努力, 打好基础, 很大程度上促进了成功。

2、在科学的发展过程中, 每一个进步都需要付出相当大的努力。

3、鼓励非常重要, 还要引导其他方面。

## 238.一致阻碍个人创造力和活力（统一和分歧）

partly agree

A. In society, one have to conform some basic social mores, rules and laws.

//克林顿不遵守社会道德。

B. In academic field, conformity is the basis of creativity. only by following some rules, one can create innovation.

//爱因斯坦；达芬奇。

C. conform to what is correct but never be sequacious to it.

1、在科学研究中，只有不断发问和怀疑，才能深入学习到精髓。怀疑是创新的基础。如果盲从前人的理论和成果，那么就没有创新。

2、政治中，我们也敢于对领袖进行批评，因为这直接关系到人们的利益。

3、社会领域中，对于不公正落后的社会现象敢于批驳揭露，这样才能促进社会更加民主、自由、平等。

4、知识、理念等往往都是前人创立的，继承前人的知识等非常重要。这些知识往往是发现新的理念、知识的前提和基础。

## 239.大部分所谓的事实都是不准确的，因此据称事实的都应该被质疑，因为将来可能被证明就是错误的

partly agree.

1.Admittedly, as information is constantly aquired, people have made significant progress.

1)the heritage of former knowledge is indispensable.

//If I have seen further, it is by standing on the shoulders of giants.

2)acquired infomation help people make the present achievements.

2. however, much of .. turns out to be inaccurate.

//limited by the knowledge and experience,...

//For example:Newton's three famous laws of motion

3.the spirits of suspition is extremely valuable.

//1)suspition of one piece of information doesn't prevent its utilization.

//2)the new idea comes out; the new progress to make

//university's function: besides infuse the knowledge,.....

Conclusion:

the information give people many help, however, limited by..... Therefor, we should ... Besides, the spirits of suspicion is also the source of ....

Key words:

suspicion 怀疑

1、由于人们认识原因的限制，有些以前认为是事实，现在被证明并非如此。

//Darwin 的进化论

2、人们应该具有怀疑精神，不应该盲从。

//相对论

3、但是也没有必要无谓的怀疑，这样会阻碍自己正常学习，影响自己和别人的关系。

**240(\*\*). "Although it is easy to respond positively to the work of another person or group, it is far more worthwhile to give negative feedback." 尽管对别人的工作给一个肯定的回应是很容易的，但是给一个否定的反馈更有意义。**

partly agree

A.鼓励很重要，可以增强对方的信心，

B.批评的意见也很重要。

//爱因斯坦和波尔的争论。

C.要对对方的工作作出正确地评价。适当的多鼓励。

## 4. English

# 十三. How to think? – Critical Thinking

Some of the most profound thinkers of our time have practiced the art of critical thinking by using two magic phrases: I don't know and I'm not sure yet.

Those are words many people do not like to hear. We live in times when people are criticized for changing their minds. Our society rewards quick answers and quotable "sound bites." We're under considerable pressure to utter the truth in 15 seconds or less.

In such a society, it is a courageous and unusual act to pause, to look, to examine, to be thoughtful, to consider many points of view—and to not know. When a society embraces half-truths in a blind rush for certainty, commitment to uncertainty can move us forward.

Having opinions about issues is natural. When you stop having opinions, you're probably not breathing anymore. The problem comes when we hold opinions in a way that leads to defensiveness put-down, or put-offs.

Going hand in hand with critical thinking is tolerance for attitudes that differ from yours. Consider that many of the ideas we currently accept—democracy, Christianity, voting rights for women, civil rights for people of color—were once considered the claims of “dangerous” and unpopular minorities. This historical perspective helps us accept a tenet of critical thinking: What seems outlandish today may become widely accepted a century, a decade, or even a year from now.

Strictly speaking, none of us lives in the same world. Our habits, preferences, outlooks, and values are as individual as our fingerprints. Each of them is shaped by our culture, our upbringing, our experiences, and our choices. Speeches, books, articles, works of art, television programs, views expressed in conversation—all come from people who inhabit a different world than yours. Until we've lived in another person's world for a while, it's ineffective to dismiss her point of view. Effective understanding calls for listening without judgment. To enter another person's world, sum up her viewpoint in your own words. If you're conversing with that person, keep revising your summary until she agrees you've stated her position accurately. If you're reading an article, write a short summary of it. Then scan the article again, checking to see if your summary is on track.

Many of us find it difficult to fully permit others a point of view that is much different from ours. Instead we can actually celebrate other people's opinions, knowing that diversity leads to valuable new ideas.

Notice any anger or discomfort you feel when conversations shift to certain topics. During a presidential election, for instance, politics often becomes a “hot spot”—an area in which defenses rise, assumptions run rampant, and tempers quickly flare. All these things get in the way of thinking thoroughly.

To cool down your hot spots, seek out the whole world of ideas. Avoid intellectual ruts. Read magazines and books that challenge the opinions you currently hold. If you consider yourself liberal, pick up the *National Review*. If you are a socialist, sample the *Wall Street Journal*. Do the same with radio and television programs. Make a point to talk with people who differ from you in education level, race, ethnic group, or political affiliation. And to hone your thinking skills, practice defending an idea you consider outrageous.

Dozens of viewpoint exist on every critical issue how to reduce crime, end world hunger, prevent war, educate our children, and countless others. In fact, few problems allow for any permanent solution. Each generation produces new answers, based on current conditions. Our search for answers is a conversation that spans centuries. On each question, many voices are waiting to be heard. You can take advantage of this diversity by seeking out alternative viewpoints.

In *How to Read a Book*, Mortimer Adler and Charles Van Doren list four questions that sum up the whole task of thinking about another person's ideas:

1. What is the writing or speech about as a whole? To answer this question, state the basic theme in one sentence. Then list the major and minor topics covered.
2. What is being said in detail, and how? List the main terms, assertions, arguments. Also state what problems the writer or speaker is trying to solve.
3. Is it true? Examine the author's logic and evidence. Look for missing information, faulty information, incomplete analysis, and errors in reasoning. Also determine which problems the writer or speaker truly solved and which remain unsolved.
4. What of it? After answering the first three questions, prepare to change your thinking or behavior as a result of encountering new ideas.

These four questions apply not only to reading but also to any intellectual activity. They get to the heart of critical thinking.

When asking questions, we can let go of the temptation to settle for just one answer. Once you have come up with an answer, say to yourself. Yes, that is one answer. Now what's another? Using this approach can sustain honest inquiry, fuel creativity, and lead to conceptual breakthroughs. Be prepared: The world is complicated, and critical thinking is a complex business. Some of your answers may contradict each other. Resist the temptation to have all your ideas in a neat, orderly bundle.

So many discussions generate heat instead of light. Often the people involved come already committed to certain viewpoints—which they have no intention of changing. They might just as well stop talking to each other.

We can avoid this trap by entering discussion with an open mind. When talking to another person, is willing to walk away with a new point of view—even if it's the one you brought to the table? After thinking thoroughly, we can adopt new viewpoints or hold our current viewpoints in a different way.

Science and uncritical thinking differ in many ways. Uncritical thinkers shield themselves from new information and ideas. In contrast, scientists constantly look for facts that contradict their theories. In fact, science never proves anything once and for all. Scientific theories are tentative and subject to change. Scientists routinely practice critical thinking.

We can follow their example. When talking or writing, we can put all our ideas on the table for examination. We can allow others to freely examine our opinions and beliefs. When doing so, we make room for new ideas that can make a real difference in our lives.

Sometimes new ideas are born when we view the world from a new angle. When early scientists watched the skies, they concluded that the sun revolved around the earth. Later, when we gained the mathematical tools to “stand” in another place, we could clearly see that the earth was revolving around the sun. This change in position not only sparked new thinking, it permanently changed our picture of the universe.

One humorist compared finding the truth to painting a barn door by throwing open cans of paint

at it. Few people who throw at the door miss it entirely. Yet no one can really cover the whole door in one toss. People who express their viewpoints are seeking truth. Yet almost no reasonable person claims to have covered the whole barn door—to have the Whole Truth about anything. Instead, each viewpoint is one approach among many possible approaches. If you don't think that any one viewpoint is complete, then it's up to you to combine the perspectives on the issues. In doing so, you choose an original viewpoint. This, like composing a song or painting a picture, is a creative act and an exhilarating exercise in critical thinking.

Critical thinking is a path to freedom from half-truths and deception. You have the right to question what you see, hear, and read. Acquiring this ability is one of the major goals of a liberal education.

We live in a society that seems to value quick answers and certainty. This is often at odds with effective thinking. Thorough thinking is the ability to examine and reexamine ideas that may seem obvious. Such thinking takes time and the willingness to say these subversive words: I don't know. Thorough thinking is also the willingness to change our point of view as we continue to examine a problem. This calls for courage and detachment. Just ask anyone who has given a cherished point of view in light of new evidence.

Skilled students are thorough thinkers. They distinguish between opinion and fact. They ask powerful questions. They make detailed observations. They uncover assumptions and define their terms. They make assertions carefully, basing them on sound logic and solid evidence. Almost everything that we call knowledge is a result of these activities. This means that critical thinking and learning are intimately linked.

It's been said that human beings are rational creatures. Yet no one is born a thorough thinker. This is a learned skill. Use the suggestions in this chapter to claim the vast, latent thinking powers that are your birthright.

Two things are implied in the word "creativity," as I have come to understand it: novelty and significance. What is created is new, and the new opens up paths that expand human possibilities. All creative behavior breaks from the past but remains indebted to it. Maya Angelou—poet, author, director, actress—told me that she never "left" Stamps, Arkansas, although she had moved from the little Southwest Arkansas town 30 years ago: "You carry your home wherever you go" When I asked Maya Angelou to go back with me to where her own ascent creativity was first threatened and then forged, she did not want to go. But finally she agreed, and we glimpsed just how creative behavior grows from deep roots, which it never totally serves even as it transcends them.

Creative people, then, often look at something from the past that is the result of convergent thinking and by thinking about it divergently come up with a novel use of a familiar object. They look in the common place to find the strange. Instead of thinking toward old solutions, they think away from them, making the leap from the unexpected to the inspired.

Creative people tolerate ambiguity. They have unremitting desire to create a satisfying new order out of chaos, and the courage to persist to create that order on one's own terms. This makes them often cantankerous, sometimes exasperating, always unconventional. What matters to



them is not what others think of them but what they think of themselves.

Indecency, vulgarity, obscenity—these are strictly confined to man; he invented them. Among the higher animals there is no trace of them. Of all the animals, man is the only one that is cruel. He is the only one that inflicts pain for the pleasure of doing it. It is a trait that is not known to the higher animals.

The higher animals engage in individual fights, but never in organized masses. Man is the only animal that deals in that atrocity of atrocities, War.

Man is the only slave. And he is the only animal who enslaves. He has always been a slave in one form or another, and has always held other slaves in bondage under him in one way or another.

Man is the Reasoning Animal. Such is the claim. I think it is open to dispute. Indeed, my experiments have proven to me that he is the Unreasoning Animal. Note his history, as sketched above. It seems plain to me that whatever he is he is not a reasoning animal. His record is the fantastic record of a maniac. In truth, man is incurably foolish. Simply things which the other animals easily learn, he is incapable of learning.

Westerners tend to make major decisions at the top, in board meetings, among department heads, and the like. They then pass the word down the line to managers and others, to implement and carry out the decision. The Japanese do the opposite. Their system, commonly known as ringi, is the corporate version of “government by consensus.”

Decisions are not made “on high” and handed down to be implemented. Rather, they are proposed from below and move upward, receiving additional input and approvals after deliberation through all levels of the company.

In Japan, in contrast, once the decision is finally and actually arrived at, all relevant staff members understand it thoroughly. They are familiar with its various ramifications. During the talking stages, they will have pretty well mastered the “what-when-how” of their own responsibilities vis-à-vis the project in question. So, although it may take a long time to arrive at the decision, once approval has been given they can put it into practice rapidly and smoothly. The final time difference between the two systems, therefore, may not be as far apart as it can sometimes seem.

Furthermore, in the Japanese system, those in low echelons feel they have been involved. They have been able—often urged—to suggest proposals, projects, or refinements. Japanese bosses believe in encouraging suggestions from the rank and file. The idea of creating a consensus that incorporates the whole organizational hierarchy is at the heart of Japanese business philosophy and methods.

## 十四. 北美范文的解题策略汇总

### 1. 基本同意，细节有异议：

原则上同意作者观点，但观点涉及到具体问题时有保留。结构上，先肯定大的原则，然后

具体讨论哪些情况下会有问题。这种策略适合的问题往往有一个大的框架，又有一些特殊的个案。

*"Money spent on research is almost always a good investment, even when the results of that research are controversial."*

I agree with the speaker's broad assertion that money spent on research is generally money well invested. However, the speaker unnecessarily extends this broad assertion to embrace research whose results are "controversial," while ignoring certain compelling reasons why some types of research might be unjustifiable. My points of contention with the speaker involve the fundamental objectives and nature of research, as discussed below.

作者的立论思路是顺应原命题的结构形成的。首先肯定命题前半部分所提出的大前提，然后对后半部分的特殊情况提出质疑。考生在构思的时候也应该注意观察原命题的结构，从中获得启发，提出有说服力的观点。

*"It is often necessary, even desirable, for political leaders to withhold information from the public."*

I agree with the speaker that it is sometimes necessary, and even desirable, for political leaders to withhold information from the public. A contrary view would reveal a naivety about the inherent nature of public politics, and about the sorts of compromises on the part of well-intentioned political leaders necessary in order to further the public's ultimate interests. Nevertheless, we must not allow our political leaders undue freedom to withhold information, otherwise, we risk sanctioning demagoguery and undermining the philosophical underpinnings of any democratic society.

在肯定命题的基础上，作者提出需要警惕的极端情况。一方面承认公共政治对适当隐瞒的需求，另一方面又指出过度隐瞒可能对民主基石的威胁。这种对平衡与妥协的把握，恰好反映了 GRE 作文所要求的思想深度。

*Humanity has made little real progress over the past century or so. Technological innovations have taken place, but the overall condition of humanity is no better. War, violence, and poverty are still with us. Technology cannot change the condition of humanity.*

Have technological innovations of the last century failed to bring about true progress for humanity, as the statement contends? Although I agree that technology cannot ultimately prevent us from harming one another, the statement fails to account for the significant positive impact that the modern-industrial and computer revolutions have had on the quality of life at least in the developed world.

作者用一个问句综述了原命题的三个句子，这种语言的功力是我们所应该追求的。对原命题进行扼要的复述，可以说是练习 GRE 作文的第一课，读者一定要下功夫，因为这将是你参加机考写下的第一个句子，也是考官读到的第一句。作者的思路还是先肯定大的原则，然后提出一些异议。值得注意的是，作者具体的指出了后文将详述的两个例子 - 现代工业革命和计算机信息革命，以及提示可能缩窄的讨论范围 - 发达国家。这样就为中间段落具

体的论述做好铺垫。

## 2.换位思考与漏洞攻击:

先分析原观点可能成立的理由，然后指出作者忽略的问题。结构上，采取先扬后抑的策略。这种策略很适合原命题有一定的道理，又有漏洞的问题。对于有字数焦虑的考生也特别有用。(25—26) 65

*As long as people in a society are hungry or out of work or lack the basic skills needed to survive, the use of public resources to support the arts is inappropriate---and, perhaps, even cruel---when one considers all the potential uses of such money.*

The speaker asserts that using public resources to support the arts is unjustifiable in a society where some people go without food, jobs, and basic survival skills. It might be tempting to agree with the speaker on the basis that art is not a fundamental human need, and that government is not entirely trustworthy when it comes to its motives and methods. **However, the speaker overlooks certain economic and other societal benefits that accrue when government assumes an active role in supporting the arts.**

作者为了更好的攻击原命题，首先站在对方的立场上考虑，分析对方的理由，然后看到对方的破绽并指出对方忽略的问题。经过这样的分析和讨论，作者就可以对整个问题提出一个比较完整和全面的观点。

*"It is a grave mistake to theorize before one has data."*

Is it a "grave mistake" to theorize without data, as the speaker contends? I agree **insofar (在...范围内)** as to theorize before collecting sufficient data is to risk tainting the process of collecting and interpreting further data. **However, in a sense the speaker begs the question, by overlooking the fact that every theory requires some data to begin with. Moreover, the claim unfairly ignores equally grave consequences of waiting to theorize until we obtain too much data.**

作者先讨论原命题可能成立的理由，然后指出对方逻辑上的失误(beg the question: check out informal fallacy)以及忽略的情况。值得注意的是作者提到 beg the question 是一种非正式的逻辑谬误(informal fallacy)，在后面会有专项讨论。

## 3.引入新概念:

以特定的概念，引出几个可能的论证；并对命题正反面的论证进行分别论述，最后指出问题很复杂难有定论。使用这个策略，需能够对一个命题引发双面、多角度的思考和讨论。(28—29)

*At various times in the geological past, many species have become extinct as a result of natural, rather than human, processes. Thus, there is no justification for society to make extraordinary efforts, especially at a great cost in money and jobs, to save endangered species.*

What are the limits of our duty to save endangered species from extinction? The statement raises a variety of issues about morality, conscience, self-preservation, and economics. **On balance, however, I fundamentally agree with the notion that humans need not make "extraordinary" efforts--at the expense of money and jobs--to ensure the preservation of any endangered species.**

本段的开头颇有特色。作者没有复述原命题，而是以一个问句直指问题的要害，这里的 limit 用的非常妙，点出了讨论的关键。接下来的几个关键概念—道德、良知、自我保存和经济—则引出这个问题的不同层面，为下文的论证建立一个框架。这个框架的建立对于文章的结构和完整都至关重要。客观上，有了这样的框架，作者就不愁后面写什么—而这正是很多考生所担心的问题。

## 4.具体情况具体分析：

**指出命题在某些方面和个案上是成立的，而在另一些情况则不成立。这种策略的应用相当广泛，有助于我们将一个抽象的问题具体化，并建构一个清晰的论证框架。**（31—32）（46—47）（57—58） 61 72 90

*"Practicality is now our great idol, which all powers and talents must serve. Anything that is not obviously practical has little value in today's world."*

In today's world is practicality our idol---one which all powers and talents must serve. While this claim **has considerable merit with respect to** most areas of human endeavor—including education, art, and politics--**I take exception with the claim when it comes to the direction of scientific research today.**

作者指出命题在教育、艺术和政治等领域有一定道理，而在科研方面却不成立。这样在某些具体方面命题成立，另一些具体方面命题不成立的处理手法，在北美范文中十分常见。这样写可以体现出作者对命题的较深入的思考和对问题复杂性的认识，同时又能够构建一个清晰的框架，读者应该重点模仿学习。

## 5.分拆命题

**将一个命题分拆为几个分命题，然后逐个否定或肯定。分拆的过程往往需要相当的经验和分析能力。一旦分拆成功，一个论证框架就浮现了。**（35—36）（53—54） 67 86

*"Governments must ensure that their major cities receive the financial support they need in order to thrive, because it is primarily in cities that a nation's cultural traditions are preserved and generated."*

The speaker's claim is actually threefold: (1) ensuring the survival of large cities and, in turn, that of cultural traditions, is a proper function of government; (2) government support is needed for our large cities and cultural traditions to survive and thrive; and (3) cultural traditions are preserved and generated primarily in our large cities. I strongly disagree with all three claims.

这是作者一个颇具创新的开头方式，即对原命题进行分拆，并以序号列点的形式陈述。这样做不仅能完成考试所要求的对问题复杂性的探索，而且能自然的搭建论证的框架。我们可以想象，这篇范文的中间三段将分别批驳分拆后的三个分命题。当然，要做好分拆命题的工作需要相当的功底和经验；由于这种分析方法十分有特色，因此很值得读者尝试。

## 6. 暴露问题，巩固命题

首先肯定命题，然后主动暴露命题在某些情况下存在的缺陷，再进一步巩固命题。(39—40)

*"It is primarily through our identification with social groups that we define ourselves."*

I strongly agree that we define ourselves primarily through our identification with social groups, as the speaker asserts. Admittedly, at certain stages of life people often appear to define themselves in other terms. Yet, in my view, during these stages the fundamental need to define one's self through association with social groups is merely masked or suspended.

作者首先表明自己肯定命题的立场，然后承认该命题存在的问题。但这只是一个以退为进的策略，最终作者还是要强化自己肯定的立场。这样一波三折的处理，不仅可以展示出作者对问题的深入理解，也从客观上丰富了文章的内容。

## 7. 建立价值参照系统：

肯定命题并指出命题与一些真实、正确的事物相吻合（例如，常识、经验、科学）；然后指出否命题与我们的信念或价值观相违背。第二步是反证法。(42—43)

*"The absence of choice is a circumstance that is very, very rare."*

I strongly agree with the contention that absence of choice is a rare circumstance, primarily because this contention accords with common sense and our everyday experience as human beings. Besides, the reverse claim that we do not have free choice--serves to undermine the notions of moral accountability and human equality, which are critical to the survival of any democratic society.

作者对命题进行判断时，明确提出了参照的标准或系统。作者同意原命题的观点是因为这个观点与常识和日常经验这个参照系统相吻合。反过来，作者又考察了原命题的否命题，并提出另一个参照系统即道德的责任归属与人格平等的原则。作者甚至指出这些原则正是民主社会的基石。应该说，在开头段提出价值判断的参照系统是一个十分明智的做法。这样便于理清自己的思路、建立论证的框架，以及最终自圆其说。我们在处理题库中比较复杂的道德伦理问题时，也不妨先搞清楚自己的价值参照系统，再来提出观点。

## 8.长线短线:

将命题分作长线 and 短线来讨论, 先讨论短线的各种可能, 但最终强调长线的结果 58

*"Creating an appealing image has become more important in contemporary society than is the reality or truth behind that image."*

Has creating an image become more important in our society than the reality or truth behind the image? I agree that image has become a more central concern, at least where short-term business or political success is at stake. Nevertheless, I think that in the longer term image ultimately yields to substance and fact.

作者认为在短线的事务中, 命题是成立的, 而一旦考虑到长线, 情况就不一样。严格来讲, 这种分析也属于具体情况具体分析的策略。 不过由于长线、短线是一个十分有用的概念, 所以这里单独列出介绍。长、短线这个概念最早出自经济学 (可作进一步解释)。

## 9.语理分析

先指出命题中某个概念有多种诠释的可能, 并以此作为立论的框架 63

*"Facts are stubborn things. They cannot be altered by our wishes, our inclinations, or the dictates of our passions."*

Can we alter facts according to our wishes or inclinations? If by "facts" the speaker means such phenomena as political, economic, social, or legal status quo, then I concede that we can alter facts. The reason for this is that such systems are abstract constructs of our inclinations, wishes, and passions to begin with. Otherwise, I strongly agree with the speaker that we cannot alter facts. When it comes to certain aspect of our personal lives, and to historical events and scientific truths, no measure of desire or even passion can change external reality.

作者在处理这道十分抽象的关于“fact”的问题时, 并没有笼统的提出一个立场, 而是首先澄清这里的“fact”到底是指什么。这里用到的技巧就是 传说中的“语理分析”。 当题目中出现 fact 这类抽象字眼时, 我们可以先对它作出具体化的澄清, 然后根据对“fact”的几种不同的理解, 而形成一个论证框架。这是一个非常有效的解体方法, 应该引起读者足够的重视。

## 10.抽象问题具体化

用例子将抽象问题具体化 选择一个或两个好的例子是成功的关键 70 74

*"The arts (painting, music, literature, etc.) reveal the otherwise hidden ideas and impulses of a society."*



The speaker asserts that the arts reveal society's hidden ideas and impulses. While this assertion has merit, I think it unfairly generalizes about art. Consider two particular art forms: architecture and painting. In more important architecture one consistently sees a reflection of society's ideas and urges. However, in more important paintings of the most recent century one sees instead the artists' personal and idiosyncratic visions of an aesthetic ideal.

这道题是题库中闻名的难题，即使用汉语写，相信很多读者也会感到棘手。作者的处理方式可以说是十分巧妙。他避开对艺术、社会、隐藏理念这类抽象概念的直接讨论，而是选择了艺术中的两个具体领域——建筑和绘画，通过对它们的讨论来立论。这种利用一、两个熟悉的例子来将抽象问题具体化的方法，在北美范文中经常出现，也是读者应该学习掌握的一种策略。因为只有这样，读者才能在自己的生活和知识范围内寻找合适的例子来回答一些看起来无从下手的问题。

#### 1. 指出命题过于泛化，并根据命题中的基本元素分别立论 76

*"The function of science is to reassure; the purpose of art is to upset. Therein lies the value of each."*

The speaker maintains that the function of art is to "upset" while the function of science is to "reassure," and that it is in these functions that the value of each lies. In my view, the speaker unfairly generalizes about the function and value of art, while completely missing the point about the function and value of science.

#### 2. 指出并分别讨论和命题相关的几个互相独立的问题 这样写尽管要点之间的连续性不够强，但文章的结构还是比较好把握 82 84

*"There are two types of laws: just and unjust. Every individual in a society has a responsibility to obey just laws and, even more importantly, to disobey and resist unjust laws."*

According to this statement, each person has a duty to not only obey just laws but also disobey unjust ones. In my view this statement is too extreme, in two respects. First, it wrongly categorizes any law as either just or unjust; and secondly, it recommends an ineffective and potentially harmful means of legal reform.

## 11.挑战二元思维

挑战命题中的二元思维，指出两者之间并非互相对立 凡是涉及选择的问题都可以考虑这个策略 88

*"The purpose of education should be to provide students with a value system, a standard, a set of ideas---not to prepare them for a specific job."*

Should educators teach values or focus instead on preparing students for jobs? In my view the two are not mutually exclusive. It is by helping students develop their own principles for living, as well as by instilling in them certain fundamental values, that educators best prepare young people for the world of work.

## 12.探索其他可能性

Rituals and ceremonies help define a culture. Without them, societies or groups of people have a diminished sense of who they are. 114

## 13.修改命题立论

A nation should require **all** its students to study **the same** national curriculum until they enter college **rather than** allow schools in different parts of the nation to determine which academic courses to offer

## 14.检验假设

170 The surest indicator of a great nation **is not** the achievements of its rulers, artists, or scientists, **but** the general welfare of all its people

# 十五. 我的论证方法(议论文写作)

## 1.举例子

## 2.引用和说道理

道理的范畴包括公理、定理已经公式等方面

引用包括对名言警句等的引用，包括明引和暗引

## 3.比较

比较包括类比和对比两个大的方面

### <1> 类比

定义：比较事物属性上的相似点或者相同点，在事物 A 上的特性也有可能在 B 上出现

特点：**结果不一定正确，但是具备一定的可靠性**

关键：哲学上的多样化的对立统一，异中求同

原则：**A.尽量进行同类事物的相同点和相似点的比较；B.避免只使用类比方法，应该与其它方法进行结合；C.注意结论的可靠性，只是一种可能性，不一定完全正确，不能绝对化**

## <2> 对比

定义：从相反或者相对的事物，或者事物的相反相对的层面进行比较，是求异

特点：通过差异化对比得出自己的论点，比较鲜明有说服力，可以进行古今、中外、大小、强弱、黑白、褒贬等各个层面的对比

方法：横比和纵比；横比是指两个对象进行比较；纵比是指同一个对象在不同阶段和层次（时间和空间）上的对比和比较

原则：A.要有可比性才能进行比较；B.要有合适合理的参照系，也就是有合理的衡量标准

## 4. 比喻

也就是打比方，深入浅出，平易生动，可以引用和阐述一些寓言和神话

## 5. 因果

哲学观点：因果关系是普遍存在的、客观的、普遍联系的

概述：原因有很多层次，要分清主要原因和次要原因；原因的背后也有很多原因，也就是原因的原因，应该学会挖掘事物的根本原因；时间先后顺序不代表就具备一定的因果关系，因此不能强加因果关系，避免进入因果循环的误区

方法：异因同果；同因异果；互为因果（异中求同，同中求异）

## 6. 归纳法

特点：从个别到一般的归纳

方法：先举例再归纳得出结论，总结和归纳出一般性的共有的观点

## 7. 演绎法

特点：从一般到个别的演绎

方法：三段论、假言和选言原理

## 8. 其它方法

列数字、举数据、分类别、下定义、作诠释

## 十六. 我的论证方法(哲学思维)

### 1.三段论

存在三个项：小项 S，中项 M，大项 L

如果  $M \rightarrow L$ ，而 S 又是 M 的一部分，就可以说  $S \rightarrow L$

举例：肉食动物都吃肉，老虎是肉食动物，所以老虎也吃肉

### 2.假言原理

$A \rightarrow B$

充分条件：只有  $A=T, B=F$  时候，整个结论才是 F 的

必要条件：只有  $A=F, B=T$  时候，整个结论才是 F 的

充要条件：只有 A 与 B 同真假的时候，整个结论才是 T 的

### 3.唯物哲学的主要观点

客观事物之间是普遍联系的；

人具有主观能动性；

矛盾要区分主要矛盾和次要矛盾，同时注意区分矛盾的主要方面和次要方面；

物质决定意识；

一切从实际出发，实践是检验真理的唯一标准；

### 4.自然辩证法

#### <1> 对立统一规律

描述事物客观存在的规律，也就是，所有的事物都是客观存在的、对立统一的

统一和斗争是矛盾双方固有的两种属性，统一性表现在对立面之间具备相互依存、相互渗透、相互贯通的性质，斗争性表现在对立面之间具备相互排斥、相互否定的性质；

统一是对立面双方的统一，以对立面之间的差异和对立为前提，同时斗争是统一体内部的斗争，在对立面的斗争中存在相互依存相互渗透，斗争的结果往往导致双方的相互转化和相互过渡；

矛盾的统一性是相对的，斗争性是绝对的，统一是有条件的统一，斗争则是绝对的普遍的无条件的，存在与事物运动的整个发展过程中；

矛盾双方既对立又统一可以推动事物的发展,相互依存相互渗透和贯通为矛盾的解决准备了条件, **斗争性的强化最终导致矛盾双方力量和关系的变化,造成矛盾统一体的破裂,从而导致旧事物被新事物所取代**

## <2> 质变量变规律

量变是一种数量上的增减,是一种渐进的不显著的变化

质变是一种事物根本性质的变化,是渐进变化的中断

①量变是质变的必要准备,质变是量变的必然结果。

②质变不仅可以完成量变,而且为新的量变开辟道路。

③总的量变中有部分质变,质变中有量变的特征。

④割裂量变质变辩证关系的两种形而上学:“激变论”和“庸俗进化论”。

“激变论”——只承认质变,否认量变;

“庸俗进化论”——只承认量变,否认质变。

它们割裂了量变质变的辩证关系,否认了事物的发展。

方法论意义——

(1)、要坚持适度原则

由于量变只有在一定的范围和限度之内,事物才能保持其原有的性质,所以, **当我们需要保持事物性质的稳定时,就必须把量变控制在一定的限度之内。做事情要注意分寸,掌握火候,坚持适度的原则。**

(2)、要不失时机地促成飞跃

事物的发展最终是要通过质变来实现的, **没有质变就没有发展。**所以,在量变已经达到一定程度,只有改变事物原有的性质才能向前发展, **我们就要果断地不失时机地突破其范围和限度,积极促成质变,实现事物的飞跃和发展。**

(3)、要重视量的积累

任何事物的发展都必须首先从量变开始, **没有一定程度的量的积累,就不可能有事物性质的变化,就不可能实现事物的飞跃和发展。**

(4).既然质变是量变的必然结果,是规律性的,不依人的意志为转移的趋势,那么,在**进行量的积累时就要充满必胜的信心和信念,不能因量变的漫长和艰辛而放弃或失去信心,要相信规律、相信质变必然会发生。**劳其筋骨,苦其心志的量变过程不是任何人都能坚持下来的,没有信念、毅力常常会半途而废,所以成功者毕竟不是多数。**不仅量变的终点是有意义的,而且量变的过程也是有意义的,这意义的来源之一是质变的回溯。质变目标的回溯使量变过程的艰难困苦具有意义。**

(5)既然质变能体现和巩固量变的成果,并为新的量变开辟道路,那么,在**学习和实践中就要高度重视质变,在量变达到能够引起质变时要有敢于突破的勇气,敢于破旧立新的精神,把工作和事业推向一个新的阶段。不要做满足于微小进步的庸人。**

### <3> 否定之否定

唯物辩证法认为：事物的发展是一个过程连着一个过程的，过程的更替要通过否定来实现。在事物发展的长链条中，经过两次否定，三个阶段——即肯定、否定、否定之否定——就表现为一个周期。因此说，否定之否定规律揭示了事物发展的趋势和道路。

需要特别指出的是：否定之否定后的状态并不是原有的肯定的状态，而是一种更上层楼后的“扬弃”。用列宁的话说：仿佛是旧东西在高级基础上的回复，是“内容的前进、形式的复归”。

唯物辩证法认为：事物发展的总趋势是前进的、上升的，而道路却是迂回曲折的。之所以说总趋势是前进的，正是因为否定不是“抛弃”，而是“扬弃”，是在肯定一部分的基础上再发展，是集中了前两个阶段的积极成果后的更加完善。而之所以说发展是曲折的，是因为事物的发展是事物内部矛盾斗争推动的。

事物都是肯定方面和否定方面的统一。当肯定方面居于主导地位时，事物保持现有的性质、特征和倾向，当事物内部的否定方面战胜肯定方面并居于矛盾的主导地位时，事物的性质、特征和趋势就发生变化，旧事物就转化为新事物。否定是对旧事物的质的根本否定，但不是对旧事物的简单抛弃，而是变革和继承相统一的扬弃。事物发展过程中的每一阶段，都是对前一阶段的否定，同时它自身也被后一阶段再否定。经过否定之否定，事物运动就表现为一个周期，在更高的阶段上重复旧的阶段的某些特征，由此构成事物从低级到高级、从简单到复杂的周期性螺旋式上升和波浪式前进的发展过程，体现出事物发展的曲折性。否定之否定规律的表现形态是多种多样的。

### <4> 五对基本范畴

唯物辩证法的五对基本范畴是：现象和本质、内容和形式、原因和结果、可能性和现实性、偶然性和必然性。

#### 【现象和本质】

唯物辩证法认为：现象和本质是揭示客观事物的外在规定性和内在联系相互关系的一对范畴。本质是事物的根本性质或组成事物基本要素的内在联系，现象是事物的外部联系和表面特征。唯物辩证法认为现象和本质是一对辩证统一：

现象和本质是对立的：现象是表面的、具体的、和易逝多变的，往往靠感官即能感知；本质则是隐藏在事物的内部的、是事物一般的共同的方面、而且是相对稳定的，它往往只能依靠抽象思维来把握。例如，谁都可能看到苹果从树上掉下来，但要揭示这个现象的本质（万有引力定律）则需要理性分析和思考。

现象和本质是统一的：现象离不开本质，任何现象都由本质所决定的，都是本质的某种表现（例如，真象从正面直接的表现着本质，假象则从反面歪曲地表现着本质）；同时，本质也不可能离开现象而单独存在，任何本质都要通过一种或多种现象表现出来。因此，人们认识事物总是通过对现象的分析研究才能了解到事物的本质，这个分析研究的过程常常被概括为“去粗取精，去伪存真，由此及彼，由表及里”的过程。



**【内容和形式】**

唯物辩证法认为：内容和形式是揭示事物所具有的内在要素和它们的结构及其表现方式的一对范畴。**内容是事物内在要素的总和，形式指内在要素的组织和结构。**事物总是具有一定的内容和形式。唯物辩证法认为内容和形式是一对辩证统一：

内容和形式是对立的：内容不同于形式。

内容和形式是统一的：其一，内容和形式相互依存，**没有内容的形式是空洞的形式，没有形式的内容是一堆要素。**其二，内容和形式是相互作用的，**内容决定形式，形式反作用于内容，或说服务于内容**——因为当形式适合内容时就促进内容发展，形式不适合内容时就阻碍内容发展，不讲究实际效果的形式被称为形式主义。其三，内容和形式的区分是相对的、也是复杂的，**同一形式可以容纳或表现不同的内容，同一内容也可以有多种表现形式，旧形式可以服务于新内容，旧内容可以采用新形式。**

现象和本质与形式和内容的区别是：现象反映本质是一种必然的自发，形式表现内容则可以人为选择。

**【原因和结果】**

唯物辩证法认为：原因和结果是揭示客观世界中普遍联系着的事物具有先后相继、彼此制约的一对范畴。**原因是指引起一定现象的现象，结果是指由于原因的作用而引起的现象。**有原因必会造成某种结果（或影响），有结果又必来源于某种原因。一般来讲，原因在前结果在后；同一个现象，依据不同的条件，可以是原因也可以是结果，前一个原因的结果也可能是后一个结果的原因；同时，一个原因可以引起几个结果，一个结果也往往由几个原因所引起。唯物辩证法认为原因和结果是一对辩证统一：

**原因和结果是对立的：因果倒置，在逻辑推理或实践试验中都会引起混乱或危害。**

**原因和结果是统一的：其一，原因和结果相互依存，既没有无因之果，也没有无果之因。其二，原因和结果在一定条件下相互转化，一般有两种情形：第一，同一现象，相对于它所引起的现象而言，是原因，相对于引起它的现象而言，则转化成了结果；第二，原因和结果可以相互作用，不仅原因可以作用于结果，而且结果也可以反作用于新的原因（例如电路设计中的反馈系统）。**

**【可能性和现实性】**

唯物辩证法认为：可能性和现实性是揭示客观事物由可能向现实转化过程的一对范畴。可能性指事物包含的种种可能的发展趋势，现实性指已经实现了的可能性，即实际存在的事物和过程。由于事物内部矛盾和外部矛盾的复杂性，事物往往包含相互矛盾的几种可能性。但是**只有一种可能性在内外条件齐备的情况下转化为现实，其他的可能性在矛盾的斗争中被克服而没有成为现实。**唯物辩证法认为可能性和现实性是一对辩证统一：

**可能性和现实性是对立的：可能性是尚未实现的现实，而现实性则是已经实现了的可能。**

**可能性和现实性是统一的：其一，可能性和现实性相互依存，可能性的根据存在于现实性之中；现实性是由可能性发展而来的。其二，可能性和现实性在一定条件下可以相互转化，一方面，可能性在一定条件下可以变成现实，另一方面，转化为现实性也意味着出现了新的可能性。**

唯物辩证法还指出：**在可能性转化为现实的过程中，尽管客观事物和客观条件是基础，但**

主观能动性往往起着重要的作用。

### 【偶然性和必然性】

唯物辩证法认为：偶然性和必然性是揭示客观事物发生、发展和灭亡的不同趋势的一对范畴。事物发展过程中一定要发生的趋势是必然性；事物发展过程中可能出现，也可能不出现，或可能以多种多样的不同方式出现的趋势是偶然性。唯物辩证法认为偶然性和必然性是一对辩证统一：

偶然性和必然性是对立的：其一，两者地位不同，必然性居于决定地位，偶然性居于从属地位。其二，两者的根源不同，必然性是由事物内部的根本矛盾决定的，偶然性是由事物内部的非根本矛盾或外部矛盾造成的。其三，两者作用不同，必然性决定事物发展的基本方向，偶然性则使事物发展过程变得丰富多样（或说不好预料）。

偶然性和必然性是统一的：其一，必然性不能离开偶然性，一切必然性终归要以某种偶然性的形式表现出来。其二，偶然性也不能离开必然性，一切偶然性都受必然性的制约，也总是以某种形式表现着相应的必然性。其三，必然性和偶然性在一定条件下可以相互转化，在一定条件下为必然的东西，在另外的条件下可以转化为偶然；反之亦然。

## 十七. 经典例子和素材

### A. 按人物统计

中文	英文	轶事	利用点
----	----	----	-----

1.阿基米德	Archimedes	Archimedes was immersed in family while as a child, the range of his knowledge was very wide, and found the Archimedes' principle while having a bath	家庭对一个人的影响 兴趣 偶然发现发现来自于对生活的思考
2.爱因斯坦  少年时代的爱因斯坦比较笨，后来对物理极度爱好， <u>提出了相对论因此而质疑了牛顿的经典力学。</u> 几年后，揭示了光电效应，发现了质能方程并荣获 1921 年的诺贝尔物理学奖。	Albert Einstein	Einstein of boyhood is more stupid, afterward; he showed the extreme hobby of physics and queried Newton's classic mechanics because of his putting forward Theory of Relativity. After the few years, he also gave a perfect interpretation of the photoelectric effect and won Noble Prize for Physics of 1921.  Einstein won the Noble Prize for Physics of 1921 not due to the theory of Relativity but because of photoemission.	年幼的时候应该把所有孩子进行集中训练；任何据称是事实的信息都应该被质疑，将来很有可能被证明是错误的； <u>墨守陈规不会成功。</u> 独立思考和群体协作 创新往往是个人作用
3.安徒生  丰富的想象力 <u>童话=Fairy Tales</u>	H.C. Anderson	Anderson shows plenty of imagination (fertile imagination) 安徒生的一些童话故事，特别是晚期的某些作品，也显示出他思想上的局限性。他虽然把满腔同情倾注在穷苦人身上，但因找不到摆脱不幸的道路，又以伤感的眼光看待世界，流露出消极情绪。富的想象力是安徒生成名的基石	想象文学作品的应用 人文的悲观 upset 为了 children
4.巴斯德  高温消毒法 <u>一个科学家应该想到的不是当时人们对它的表扬或者辱骂，而是未来若干世纪中人们怎么评价他(名言)。</u>	Pasteur	The Law of high-temperature sterilization What a scientist should think of is not praise to it of people at that time or abasement, but how people in future centuries appraise him 普法战争爆发后，德国强占了法国的领土，出于对自己祖国的深厚感情和对侵略者德国的极大憎恨，巴斯德毅然决然把名誉学位证书退还给了波恩大学，他说：“科学虽没有国界，但科学家却有自己的祖国。”这掷地作响的话语，充分表达了一位科学家的爱国情怀，并因此而成为一句不朽的爱国名言。 为了弄清狂犬病传染的问题不惜用口吸食毒液。	评价历史人物 科学与人文（爱国情怀） What a scientist should think of is not praised to it of people at that time or abasement, but how people in future centuries appraise him.
5.贝多芬	Beethoven	The great composer of Germany, has begun to study the violin and piano since childhood, the works are abundant in all	在任何领域有重大意义的成功都必须接受过取得成就；

<p>德国伟大的作曲家，从小就开始学习小提琴和钢琴，一生作品丰富，贝多芬一直在莫扎特与海顿的音乐中成长</p>		<p>one's life, <u>Beethoven grows up in the music of Mozart and Hayden</u></p> <p>当他真切地感觉到自己的耳朵越来越聋 deaf 时，他几乎绝望了。也许对他来说，在耳聋的时候创作音乐并没有别的音乐家那么难。在他看来，音乐不仅是用迷人的声音安排各种主题或音型，它也是表现最深刻的思想的一种语言。</p>	<p>天才要在早期培养；超人的毅力</p> <p>Beethoven grew up the music of Mozart and Hayden.</p>
---	--	--	--

<p><b>6.比尔盖茨</b></p> <p>微软创始人，从哈佛退学创立公司。</p>	<p>Bill Gates</p>	<p>Bill Gates, <b>the founder of Microsoft, left Harvard, learnt by himself and developed his interests on computer technologies, and found the company.</b></p>	<p>自学成才 Be educated through independent study</p>
<p><b>7.达芬奇</b></p> <p>数学家，建筑师，雕塑家，艺术家 把其他学科的知识应用到绘画上。 从来没有一个艺术家像莎士比亚一样能够更合适地被称为一个天才；达芬奇出身寒微，而后声名显赫</p>	<p>Leonardo de Vinci</p>	<p><u>Mathematician, architect, sculpture, artist</u> Apply the knowledge of other disciplines to painting There has never been an artist who was more fittingly, and without qualification, described as a genius. Like Shakespeare, Leonardo came from an insignificant background and rose to universal acclaim. Leonardo da Vinci is best remembered as the painter of the Mona Lisa (1503-1506) and The Last Supper (1495). But he's almost equally famous for his astonishing multiplicity of talents: he dabbled in architecture, sculpture, engineering, geology, hydraulics and the military arts, all with success.c</p>	<p>所有学生都应该被要求学习理科，尽管有人对理科不感兴趣； 想象力的题目； 其他学科对自身研究领域的影响</p>
<p><b>8.笛卡尔</b></p> <p>法国著名哲学家，数学家，物理学家，同时对气象，生物等学科都做出了许多研究，解析几何的创立者。 找了个地方安心做学问，<u>提出了普遍怀疑原则</u>，著名的公式“我思，故我在” 他说：“要追求真理，我们必须在一生中尽可能地把所有事物都来怀疑一次。”</p>	<p>Descartes</p>	<p>Descartes is a famous <u>philosopher, mathematician, and physicist</u> in France; at the same time, having made a lot of study in such disciplines as <u>meteorology, biology</u> and is the founder of <u>analytic geometry</u>. He also proposed the principle of <u>generally suspecting</u>. “I think, therefore, I am”</p>	<p>学生什么都要质疑老师，<u>质疑权威社会才会进步</u>； 学术领域都需要独立思想家的领导。 Descartes proposed the principle of generally suspecting.</p>

<p><b>9.法拉第</b></p> <p>伟大的英国科学家，连小学都没上过，<u>全靠自学</u>。法拉第根据<u>逆向思维</u>，提出伟大的电磁感应定律</p>	Faraday	<p>The great British scientist Faraday <u>has not been to primary school and succeeded depending on learning by himself.</u> <u>Faraday put forward the great electromagnetic induction law according to reverse thinking</u></p>	<p>新手比专家更有可能获得重要的发现； 质疑权威。 Faraday put forward the great electromagnetic induction law according to reverse thinking. Electromagnetic induction</p>
<p><b>10.哥白尼</b></p> <p>他本来是学医学的，后来对天文学产生了兴趣，写了日心说；日心说彻底改变了当时人们的信仰；另外，它的追随者布鲁诺被宗教裁判所在广场上活活地给烧死。</p>	Copernicus	<p>Copernicus originally studied <u>medical science</u> and had become interested in astronomy later. He wrote a book dealing with <u>heliocentric theory</u>, and the heliocentric changed people's faith at that time; therefore his follower Bruno was burnt to death by <u>inquisition</u>.</p> <p>One of the most preeminent astronomers, Copernicus, particularly influenced the heliocentric theory in the world. People hardly imagined that he originally studied in medical science when he was eighteen old, and influenced by an astronomer during that period. From then on, he devoted his interests in astronomy and finally become a prominent astronomer.</p> <p>In other words, he was not a professional astronomer, but he did well and influenced a lot for astronomy. He developed the heliocentric theory and wrote his famous book which was finally published and accepted by people after his death. <u>Unfortunately, his theory was not commonly accepted by demotic people who were deeply influenced and controlled by the power of church.</u></p> <p>When he was young, he always foolishly stared at the sky at night and once his elder brother asked him why he did this. He answered by stating his dreams of discovering the mystery of the sky. Instead of understanding and encouraging Copernicus, his elder brother chided him</p>	<p>兴趣爱好与成功； 质疑权威社会才能进步和发展； 真理一开始都是令人难以容忍的，或者至少是令人不快的，而且都是在反对当时权威的思想。(the truth all make people difficult to tolerate or unhappy at least, moreover, all of them are against the <b>authoritative</b> thought.) 兴趣是最好的老师，对兴趣的坚持，对权威的质疑 Bruno was burnt to death by inquisition.</p>



		and persuaded him to give up that kind of silly dreams. But young Copernicus did not care about that tongue but insisted on his interests and finally became a famous astronomer.	
--	--	---	--

<b>11.哥伦布</b>  哥伦布读过《马可波罗行记》，坚信“地圆说”，并且对东方文明很感兴趣，然后决定自己去看看，并证实自己的信念，最后，虽然没有到达真正的印度，却发现了美洲大陆，是对人类社会的一大贡献	Columbus	Columbus has firm belief that the earth is round, and is extremely interested in oriental civilization, then decides to prove his faith. Eventually, although he has not reached the real India, has found the American continent, which is great contribution to mankind.	专家犯错误， 兴趣对成功的影响， 改变人们对地球的认识。
<b>12.歌德</b>  德国和欧洲最著名的文学家之一，代表作“少年维特之烦恼”，“浮士德” 浮士德是欧洲中世纪传说中的人物， <u>为获得知识和权力，向魔鬼出卖自己的灵魂</u>	Goethe	The most preeminent litterateur in Germany, even in the whole Europe. His <u>magnum opus</u> is “Faust”. Faust who is personage in the legend in Middle Age in Europe, in order to obtain the knowledge and power, betray his own soul to the devil.  The opus, "Faust", wrote by Goethe, depicted Faust as a personage who betrays his own soul to the devil in order to obtain knowledge and power, which also reveals the effect on humanities through literature.	文学对人性的影响， 60 创作“浮士德” Faust, created by Goethem, betrays his own soul to the devil in order to obtain the knowledge and power.
<b>13.荷马</b>  整理荷马史诗	Homer	<b>Put the Humor' epic in order</b> One of the most famous literary works, Homer's Iliad and Odyssey, was not written and contributed by the writer Homer, as a matter of fact, it contained several folk tales came down by oral forms and ultimately gathered and arranged by Homer. In other words, the writer Homer did not develop the epic by his own ideas, but instead of perceiving and coordinating others'.	感知和整理别人的技巧和发明的人往往为社会作出很大的贡献
<b>14.华盛顿</b>  美国第一位总统，美国人民心中的 NO.1	Washington	华盛顿领导美国人们取得民族独立，又开创了民主政治的先河，作为开国元勋和伟大的政治家，华盛顿成为美国最著名的历史人物之一。超伟大没人不爱他 他幼年丧父，17 岁就开始独立谋生，所受的教育甚至不及林肯，顶多不过是小	华盛顿好人啊，革命家不能顾及到自己的利益，否则革命不彻底； 诚实谦虚不图名利； 时势造英雄

		<p>学程度而已。22 岁就成了弗吉尼亚的总司令，一举成为赫赫有名的英雄人物。从 21 岁到 26 岁，他在和法国人、印第安人作战。但在此后的 16 年里，只不过是弗吉尼亚的一个普普通通的种植园主。是时势又一次将他推到了历史的前台。1775 年华盛顿当选为大陆军总司令。他受命于危难之际，殖民地人民面临自由还是奴役这样的大是大非问题，大敌当前，似乎应该小我服从大局，在一位天神般的人物领导下向前进。</p>	
--	--	---	--

<p><b>15. 亚伯拉罕·林肯</b></p> <p>第 16 任美国总统，南北战争中至关重要的人物，刻苦自学，在黑人兄弟的帮助下，彻底扭转了战争的进程。</p>	Abraham Lincoln	<p>宅地法 <b>Homestead Act</b></p> <p>解放黑人奴隶宣言 <b>The Emancipation Proclamation</b></p>	<p>历史研究过于关注个人，个人努力可以改变看似固执的事实。</p>
<p><b>16. 麦哲伦</b></p> <p>第一次用实践证明地球是圆的。“太平洋”的起名者</p>	Magellan	<p>Magellan proved the earth is round with practice for the first time.</p> <p>Magellan proved the earth is round with practice for the first time.</p>	<p>实践是证明问题的有利证据；</p> <p>理想主义和现实主义得比较</p>
<p><b>17. 米开朗琪罗</b></p> <p>意大利文艺复兴时期伟大的绘画家，雕塑家和建筑师，用了近六年时间创作了伟大的教堂壁画“末日审判”</p>	Michelangelo	<p>Michelangelo, the great painter, sculpture and architect in Renaissance, created large mural “Last Judgment” in Sistine Chapel at the Vatican.</p> <p>Typical paragon of Renaissance</p>	<p>老米同志的作品都是让人沉重的，所以用在科学上让人安心，在艺术上让人 upset；</p> <p>想象力的题目</p>
<p><b>18. 莫扎特</b></p> <p>伟大的奥地利作曲家，三岁弹钢琴，四岁写曲谱，是个神童，但是现实社会却无情地冷落了他，大主教对他十分地苛刻，可惜死的比较惨也比较早。</p>	Mozart	<p>The great composer in Austria could play piano three years old and write score four years old.</p> <p><u>But the realistic society treated him coldly and mercilessly., therefore his fatal position is miserable.</u></p> <p><u>Mozart was treated coldly in the realistic society which resulted in a miserable and life.</u></p>	<p>天才要在早期培养</p> <p>政府应该资助艺术家</p>

<b>19.拿破仑</b>  战争狂人，正面人物	Napoleon	一生都和战争联系在一起，攻占过维也纳，华沙，罗马，柏林等欧洲名城，也把资产阶级的法律，制度带到了被他征服的地方，这一点对以后欧洲的文化融合起到了很大的作用，虽然是建立在战争的基础上的。	英雄不一定代表这个社会的特征
<b>20.艾萨克·牛顿</b>  坐在苹果树下，看见苹果落地后发现万有引力定律；他仔细研究了哥白尼，布鲁诺，开普勒，伽利略的书，写了“自然哲学的数学原理”，另外，他还研究了欧几里德和笛卡儿的书提出力学三定律	Newton Copernicus Bruno Galileo Kepler Newton's Principia Newton's principia	When Newton sat under the apple tree, the apple's falling brings his attention and then put forward "the Law of Gravity" after serious study about it. <u>After his study and generalization of thoughts and works of Copernicus, Bruno, Kepler and Galileo, Newton wrote a book "Newton's Principia" that had a far-reaching influence on science in the eighteenth century. In addition, he proposed "Three Laws of Mechanics" depending on the works of Euclid and Descartes.</u> <u>If I have seen further than others, it is by standing on shoulders of giants.</u>	我之所以看得比别远，是因为我站在巨人的肩膀上(I see farther than others, because I stand on the giant's shoulder.); 科学发明的偶然性和必然性 科学是承前继后的
<b>21.罗伯特·欧文</b>  空想社会主义者，早年赚了点钱，就在美国印第安那卖了一片土地，妄图实现“共同劳动，财产共有，权利平等”的理想社会，后来失败，而且自己一贫如洗	Robert Owen	He once purchased a piece of land in order to realize an ideal society which is totally equal and public. But finally failed and died poor.  Utopian	对理想主义的批判
<b>22. 弗朗西斯·培根</b>  英国杰出的唯物主义哲学家，提出知识就是力量.	Francis Bacon 名句： <u>历史使人明智；</u> <u>诗歌使人富于想象；</u> <u>数学使人精细；</u> <u>自然哲学使人深沉、有道德、</u> <u>严肃；</u> <u>逻辑和修辞学命令人善于</u>	A highly named philosopher who insisted on materialism. Proposed that knowledge is the resource of power. EXCERPT: <u>Histories make men wise; poems, witty; mathematics, subtle; natural philosophy, deep, moral, grave; logic and rhetoric, able to contend</u>	知识就是力量，鼓励质疑权威 各个学科之间的关系 人文与科学 怀才不遇

<p>培根认为人是自然的主人，人可以驾驭自然，但前提条件就是要认识自然，掌握自然规律，掌握知识，所以他提出了"知识就是力量的"的口号。他发对中世纪经院哲学对人们思想的禁锢，鼓励人们推倒偶像，从盲目的权威中解放出来。</p>	<p>辩论。</p>	<p><u>Histories make men wise; poems, witty; mathematics, subtle; natural philosophy, deep, moral, grave; logic and rhetoric, able to conternd.</u></p> <p><u>Histories make men wise; poems, witty; mathematics, subtle; natural philosophy, deep, moral, grave; logic and rhetoric, able to contend.</u></p>	
---	------------	--	--



<b>23.莎士比亚</b>  英国著名戏剧家和诗人，小时候在剧院打杂。	Shakespeare	Do odds and ends in the theatre Do odds and ends in the theatre	从小事做起； 读书的作用是为了了解当时社会的情况
<b>24.瓦特</b>  小时候，看到一壶水开了，蒸汽把壶盖冲开，这种常人司空见惯的现象却引起了小瓦特的注意	Watt steam engine 蒸汽机	When Watt was in boyhood, the ordinary phenomenon that steam washed up the cover of the kettle brings his attention. 他在 11 年里就获得了 76,000 英镑专利税，为了保护自己的专利，他到晚年显得非常不爽，经常到法院起诉，阻止和压制别人的发明，甚至不许自己的助手去试验用蒸汽发动四轮车。 Cumber and prohibit other inventions when he was old Watt, invented steam engine from the inspiration of ordinary phenomenon that steam washed up the cover of the kettle.	兴趣爱好和成功； 发明蒸汽机是因为整理和总结了别人的成果； 科学发现的偶然性与必然性 可以进行批判的一个典型人物
<b>25.塞万提斯</b>  西班牙小说家，戏剧家，诗人，在生活窘迫的时候，卖文是他养活妻儿的唯一途径。《堂吉柯德》虽未能让塞万提斯摆脱贫困，却为他赢得了不朽的声誉。50 余岁开始了《堂吉柯德》的写作	Cervantes Poverty-stricken	Cervantes is a preeminent novelist, playwright, and poet in Spanish. When he was poverty-stricken, the only way to support his wife and children is sell his works. Although "Don Quixote" has not made Cervantes get rid of poverty, has earned immortal reputation for him. Cervantes, the famous writer of "Don Quixote", once lived a life of poverty by the way of selling his works.	艺术家需要资助 伟大的作品是由艺术家来决定价值而不是批评家
<b>26.亚当斯密</b>  《国富论》对西方经济学有重要的影响：他主张劳动生产率的提高是 <b>社会分工的结果</b> 。认为自由竞争是永恒不变的法则，人的本性是利己	Adam Smith	"Wealth of Nations" has important influence on western economics: He maintains that the improvement of the labor productivity is a result of the <b>division of labor in society</b> , that the free competition is an eternal rule not changed, that human nature is egoistic, that it is to pursue the individual interests that is the enormous motive force for the people are engaged in the economic activity, and that one can find	自由竞争的好处； 个人与群体的关系 Egoistic

的，而追求个人利益则是人们从事经济活动的巨大动力，通过自由竞争可以达到个人福利和社会幸福的和谐		<b>the personal welfare and the society can be harmonious through free competition.</b>	
---	--	---	--

<p><b>27.斯蒂芬·霍金</b></p> <p>21 岁患肌肉萎缩性脊髓侧索硬化症，靠轮椅。</p> <p>身残志坚，理论被现代承认。生活积极乐观</p>	<p><b>Steven Hawking</b></p>	<p>Steven Hawking, as one of the most preeminent physical scientist, has contributed a lot to the development of physical theory. He suffered from Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis when he was 21 years old, so almost all of his contributions were developed <u>sitting in a wheelchair</u>. He did so well although he has physical problems. He did not give up himself but overcame tough time and develop himself instead. He has suffered from that disease for more than 40 years. He is entirely a paragon of struggled with misfortunate destiny. He is not only ingenious in science, but also optimistic in life. Once he interviewed with Prince Charles, he even never forgot flaunting his deft wheelchair and showed his skills to Charles.</p> <p><b>Hawking is certainly the most famous physicist in history who has not won the Nobel Prize. This is because the Swedish Royal Academy demands that an award-winning discovery must be supported by verifiable experimental or observational evidence. Hawking's work, to date, remains unproved.</b></p> <p>Hawking has made his reputation by investigating, in great detail, one particular set of problems: the singularity and horizons around black holes and at the beginning of time.</p> <p><b>The idea that the universe had a specific time of origin has been philosophically resisted by some very distinguished scientists.(霍金受到过反对)</b></p> <p>Hawking is probably the most famous living scientist. His book, <u>A Brief History of Time</u>, is available in paperback and has sold in excess of 10 million copies(传播自己的思想)</p>	<p>身残志坚，不放弃梦想、兴趣</p> <p>理论可以被当代人承认</p> <p>理论物理，非实践</p> <p>没拿过 Nobel</p>
--	------------------------------	--	---

<b>28.诺贝尔奖</b>  只颁发给杰出人物， 只奖励经过验证的 理论	Nobel Prize	One of the most famous prizes, Nobel Prize, is well known and is only awarded to a specific theory which has been practically substantiated.  Verifiable and experimental or observational evidences	社会对成功的认可 理论与实践
<b>29.克库勒</b>  做梦发现了苯的结 构	Kekule Benzene	He proposed the definite structure of Benzene by his inspiration from his dreams.	想象力对科学的重要性
<b>30.梵高</b>  对艺术迫切的追求； 死后才成名，作品才 被承认	Van Gogh	One of the greatest artists, Van Gogh, devoted whole of his life to Art, but unfortunately, <u>his works were only approved and appreciated by people after his death.</u>	艺术的追求 文学领域精神和贡献不 能被时代所承认
<b>31.威廉·哈 维</b>  血液循环发现人，推 翻了盖伦的理论	William Harvey	William Harvey (1578-1657), English physician, who discovered <u>the circulation of the blood</u> and the role of the heart in propelling it, thus <u>refuting</u> the theories of Galen (注：质疑精神的题目用到的有效论据) and laying the foundation for modern physiology (注：过去对现在的影响的有效论据). Harvey's De Motu Cordis <u>subjected him to severe criticism by some contemporaries</u> (注：伟大的科学家总不受当时的社会认可，思想超前), <u>but this was more than compensated for by the later widespread recognition of his contribution.</u>	质疑精神推动了科学的 进步； 伟大的思想家，科学家往 往不受他们所在的时代 和社会的认可； 现在的很多成就都受过 过去的成就的影响
<b>31.伽利略</b>	Galileo	It is the Galileo's law of free fall that <u>overthrowing</u> the Aristotle's deplete principles	比萨斜塔，质疑权威 能想到别人想不到的东西
<b>32.布鲁诺</b>	Bruno	Bruno may be the extremely archetype, who <u>would rather to be burned than to yield to the inquisition</u> to give up his theory. Others, like Galileo, Curie, Nobel and so on, all persist in their beliefs which eventually lead them to the success and engrave their names on history.	质疑权威 理论不被当代人接受 惨的一塌糊涂 追求真理

33.甘道夫·希特勒	Adolf Hitler	Adolf Hitler is also an archetype of pursuing one's belief	追求个人信仰的反面例子
34.托马斯·爱迪生	Edison	Edison's 6,000 experiments ultimately lead the invention of lamp. We can learn from the experience of the great inventor Thomas Alva Edison that sometimes <u>a series of apparent failures</u> is really a precursor to success. The voluminous personal papers of Edison reveal that his inventions typically did not spring to life in a flash of inspiration but evolved slowly from previous works.	实践的重要性 失败是成功之母
35.富兰克林·罗斯福总统	F. D. Roosevelt	In the history of the United States, F. D. Roosevelt, the president who <u>led the country out of the Great Depression</u> in the 1930s-40s, <u>was a man who managed to adapt to the changing economic climate without sacrificing his principles regarding capitalism.</u>	坚守自己的原则
36.艾萨克·牛顿	Newton	站在巨人肩膀上。A pave the way for future generations Newton If I have been able to see further, it was only because I stood on the shoulders of giants.	站在巨人的肩膀上
37.当务之急与百年大计		臭氧层 A Thinner ozone layer, 温室效应 greenhouse-effect, 砍伐森林 deforestation 沙漠化: desertification 臭氧空洞 depletion of ozone layer 失业 unemployment SARS 群众恐慌 demotic panics	SARS 是紧急状况, 优先解决; 同时是政治阴谋, 造成疾病传染和群众恐慌
38.塞缪尔·约翰逊 为了写作那本著名的 a dictionary of	Samuel Johnson	Writer and critic He once cadged money for his book, "a dictionary of the English language", but was often rejected by others. He questioned/queried about Milton's writing style and advocated a more loose way.	艺术家应该得到资助 质疑精神

the English language , 四处乞求经济支持, 最后被很多人拒绝了 质疑弥尔顿的白话诗风格, 倡导通俗文字的文学			
--	--	--	--



39. 文艺复兴	Renaissance 把人们从宗教的统治中唤醒	代表人物 Dante, Michelangelo, Cervantes It revoked human beings from the unfair control of church and <b>religious</b> communities.	艺术的积极作用, 唤醒
40. 国际化	Internationalization	北美自由贸易圈 North American Free Trade Agreement 联合国 U.N.的作用, 比如在 Israel 和 Palestine 的冲突, 世界各国在避免良方战争, 不然整个阿拉伯世界将会卷入灾难。一个国家同样也对其他国家有影响。 英国工业革命; 中国的 Bird flu; 美国的 911 The September 11, 2001 attacks the 911/ the 911 SARS = Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome	国际化利弊
41. 沙文主义		Patriotic is a virtue but too much patriotic is the jingoism	人文过度
42. 历史的贡献		没有开普勒(Johannes Kepler)的三大定律, 就没有今天的航空 aviation; 没有列文虎克(Antoni van Leeuwenhoek)的发现, 就没有我们今天的显微镜 microscope	
43. 达尔文	C·R·Darwin	达尔文(C·R·Darwin)放弃学医从而创立了生物进化论(The Origin of Species), 告诉我们“兴趣是最好的老师”	兴趣
44. 永动机  很多人往往把“永动机”被看作人类科学发展史上的一段曲折黑暗的历程.因为无数的科学家抱着良好的愿望和刻苦钻研的精神,投入了巨大的人力物力,最终却全部遭受失败.但我们不能忽视的重要事实是,“永动机”	Perpetual motion machine	The period of “perpetual motion machine” is always viewed by many people as a tortuous and dark course in the scientific history of human being, because numerous scientists who have devoted a great deal of manpower and finial power with good wishes and the spirit of diligence and dedication, have all failed. However,we can't neglect the important truth that, the research of “perpetual motion machine” contributes to the invention of thousands of practical science and technology products.These	理想与现实 人总是会犯错误的, 要从错误中吸取经验, 避免类似的错误

<p>的研究促成了数以千计的实用科技被发明出来. 这些发明促进了人类的科学进步,提高了人类的工业效率.</p> <p>永动机的想法在人类历史上持续了几百年, 这个神话的被驳倒, 不仅有利于人们正确的认识科学, 也有利于人们正确的认识世界。因此失败的经历也有积极的科学研究价值. 另外,要依据科学规律办事,如果在今天还有人去设计永动机, 那他就是愚蠢的, 是违反科学规律的, 也是永远不会成功的。</p>		<p>inventions promotes the scientific progress and improves the industrial efficiency of human being.The idea about “perpetual motion machine” has lasted several hundred years in the human’s history.The collapse of this myth, is not only advantageous for people to correctly recognize the science, but also advantageous for people to correctly recognize the world. Hence, the experience of failure also has positive value for scientific research. In addition, people should act according to the scientific laws. If nowadays, somebody who still wants to design a perpetual motion machine, he must be stupid and law-violated, and will never succeed.</p>	
---	--	---	--

<p><b>45. 海王星</b> <b>Neptune 的发现</b></p>	<p>Adams Uranus Neptune</p>	<p>After the planet Uranus had been discovered, a Cambridge mathematician, Adams, predicted the existence of an unseen planet, to account for the fact that Uranus was being pulled slightly out of position in its orbit. According to Isaac Newton's theory of gravitation, Adams attributed this pull to the gravitational effect of an unknown body, and calculated its position. <u>One year later</u> (September 1846), this new planet, Neptune, was discovered, and its position <u>was quite in accordance with</u> the prediction.(简介).</p> <p>From the fact that planet Uranus was a bit pulled out of its normal orbit, some mathematicians logically reasoned the existence of a new planet, Neptune, and even precisely calculated its position according to Newton's theory of universal gravitation in 1845. One year later Neptune was discovered just around the predicted position.</p>	<p>基于理论的猜测和预言 基于理论预测和推理的, 哈雷和海王星的例子同时说明了科学结果需要精确推理 plan</p>
<p><b>46. 哈雷彗星</b> <b>的发现</b></p>	<p>Halley' comet</p>	<p>After thoroughly comparing several comet observation records, Halley eventually found the similarities of the periods of some records. He further induced that these records actually refer to a unique comet, Halley' comet, and predicted that the comet would appear again after another period of 76 years.(理论对实践的指导).</p> <p>After several year's careful observation and thorough calculation, Halley predicted that the comet appeared in 1682 was periodic and it would return after 76 years in 1758. Halley passed away fifteen years ago before his prediction was confirmed.(个人的伟大难以被承认)</p>	<p>理论对实践的指导 个人的伟大难以被承认 基于理论预测和推理的, 哈雷和海王星的例子同时说明了科学结果需要精确推理 plan</p>
<p><b>47. 克隆</b></p>	<p>Clone biomedical techniques</p>	<p>For instance, <u>clone, one of the most astonishing and challenging biomedical techniques, is thought to be quite promising in gene savings. However, human cloning s is not only dangerous technically but also perilous to the</u></p>	

		<p><u>morality and ethics, thus many ethicists, religious, political leaders, and others call for to banning human cloning for reproductive purposes and even any purpose. Nevertheless, some scientists, in spite of moral and ethical standards, insists on doing experiments on cloning humans stealthily.</u></p> <p>The clone of human beings has been criticized by many scientists, politicians, and moralists, and even banned by some governments, for it is not only dangerous technically, but most importantly, is in defiance of our social morality. If the clone of human beings is carried out, our current moral systems may be overturned and thus the society would be in disorder.</p>	
--	--	--	--

48. 心脏专家	cardiologist	For instance, a patient who suffers from heart disease may go to hospital for advice. If the physician who examines the patient has never met the illness before, he may be perplexed and ask for suggestion from a skillful doctor who is a cardiologist. It is possible that the cardiologist can find the key pathogeny at the first glance and give the correct treatment in a short time.	专家的作用
49. 布鲁诺	Bruno	In Bruno's era, the religious community was in charge of the social thinking, and many people believed that the earth was the center of the universe. Regardless of a long period of imprisonment, Bruno claimed that the universe is infinite, which outraged the religious community, and Bruno was sentenced to death eventually.	理论不被承认
50. 批评	criticism	Receiving criticism can be a direct path to making yourself look good. Everyone is subject to it, from the person in the mailroom to the CEO of the organization. No one likes it, but everyone would be wise to hear it with an open mind. You can learn more about how to improve in your work and life through criticism than through many other channels. Most criticism is intended to help you do your job, even live your life, better. It is meant to be useful and constructive. Some criticism is unfair, unjust and unkind. It is not meant to help you improve in any way; it is intended to hurt you, make you angry and wreck your day. Don't let it. The smart person treats all criticism in the same objective way, learning from it what he or she can and discarding the rest. The foolish person allows himself or herself to be manipulated into being angry or responding defensively, thereby losing whatever benefit he might have gained,	批评的作用

		and looking unprofessional and undignified in the process	
--	--	---	--



<p><b>51. AIDS 艾滋病问题(可以用于法律)</b></p>		<p>Africa and the developing world are facing an HIV/AIDS crisis equated by the U.S. surgeon amounts to the plague that decimated Europe in the fourteenth century.</p> <p>As available pharmaceuticals are quite expensive, <u>it is impossible for millions of infected people in developing countries to accept existing AIDS treatments, and thus they are sentenced to preventable deaths.</u></p> <p>The U.S. should cancel the foreign debts of the poorest countries, give up the intellectual property rights, and give a license to WTO to produce the essential medicines and distribute them widely to those in need in the developing world.</p> <p>Finally, it should be reiterated that although access to essential medicines is of critical importance, much more must also be done to prevent the spread of HIV/AIDS and to improve treatment of those infected.</p>	
<p><b>52. NBA 总决赛</b></p>		<p>The Lakers left the court in pieces. Karl Malone kept his head down, Shaquille O'Neal absently slapped a few high-fives and Kobe Bryant jogged in late, encased in his own thoughts.</p> <p>The Detroit Pistons defeat the Los Angeles Lakers to win the NBA Finals this year. The stunning victory is the triumph of teamwork over talent and collaboration over celebrity.</p>	
<p><b>53. 莫尔 VS 乌托邦</b></p>	<p>Utopia Thomas More</p>	<p>Sir Thomas More wrote Utopia in 1516. The work was written in Latin and it was published in Louvain (present-day Belgium). <u>Utopia is a work of satire, indirectly criticizing Europe's political corruption and religious hypocrisy.</u></p> <p>Aristotle's ideas of aesthetics, justice and harmony are present in the Utopian's philosophy.(简介)</p> <p>In the 1800s, the rise of urban industrialization triggered the proliferation of Utopian projects (agricultural</p>	<p>理想与现实</p>

		<p>communes), all of which failed.(尝试过, 失败了)</p> <p><u>Utopia became the project of creating an ideal society apart from the demoralizing city.</u> These Utopian projects were especially popular in Britain, France, and New England. The Utopian celebration of common property and dependence upon extensive state planning are the groundwork for communism and socialism as presented in Marx and Engels' written works.</p>	
--	--	--	--

54. 莫奈	Monet	<p>Monet's famous work "Impression: Sunrise" <u>was not understood initially, since it seems peculiar for a large amount of blue was used as the major color for sunlight.</u> However, this work eventually <u>earned its reputation and had led to the name for impressionism.</u>(难懂的作品也会得到承认)</p> <p>Monet did not find acclaim and wealth to later in his life and at times <u>suffered through extreme poverty.</u> Success also allowed him some degree of freedom in his work.(艺术家很贫穷)</p>	
55. 恐怖主义		<p>As we face the threat of war and terrorism, the economic downturn, and our own personal struggles and losses, we may need additional help coping from time to time.</p> <p>The heinous on September 11 terrorist attacks in Washington and New York is a disaster.</p> <p><u>Any act of international terrorism is a threat to international peace and security and should be condemned.</u></p> <p>All states should prevent the financing of terrorism, deny safe haven to terrorists, and cooperate under a common set of obligations in the fight to end international terrorism.</p>	
56. Enron Gate 政治丑闻		<p>The collapse of Enron is the biggest crash in corporate history.</p> <p>This is not just an isolated financial scandal. Enron made a large number of donations to Bush and the Republicans in exchange with the government's support in energy policy.</p>	
57. 安乐死	euthanasia	<p>One needs to look no further than the application of euthanasia. To deprive other's lives is widely recognized as illegal and criminal behavior; however, euthanasia is not crime but benevolence. From time to time some patients are</p>	

		hopeless as their diseases are cureless at that time, they can not bear the afflictions of the disease any further, and their family is also on the brink of collapse mentally and economically. Therefore, <u>peaceful death is the most helpful choice both to the patients and to their family. Under this circumstance, the doctors should help their poor patients with euthanasia, and these behaviors should never be judged guilty.</u>	
--	--	---	--

<p><b>58. 哈勃望远镜</b></p>	<p>Hubble space telescope</p>	<p>With the help of the Hubble space telescope, we can get more close to the universe and observe the stars, planets, nebulas, galaxies much more conveniently.</p>	
<p><b>59. 二战中利用人来做实验</b></p>	<p>abuses of human subjects in biomedical experiments, especially during the Second World War</p>	<p>Although scientific research has produced substantial social benefits, <u>it has also posed several troubling ethical problems.</u> Public attention was drawn to reported abuses of human subjects in biomedical experiments, especially during the Second World War. The physicians and scientists who had conducted biomedical experiments on concentration camp prisoners <u>were judged guilty in trials.</u>(科技和道德)</p>	
<p><b>60. 亚历山大·弗莱明 VS 盘尼西林</b></p> <p>弗莱明的传奇故事——他在皮氏培养皿中发现青霉素霉菌；攻克一道道技术难关；同众多持怀疑态度的人展开长期不懈的斗争，最终取得了胜利——青霉素的发明成为二十世纪医学界最伟大的创举。数十年后，严肃的历史学家们还在整理他的传奇故事。的确，弗莱明发现了青霉素，但他并没有意识到他发现的是什么——对此他一无所知。是另外两位科学家——霍华德·弗洛里和厄恩</p>	<p>Alexander Fleming Bacteria Penicillin</p>	<p>In 1928, Alexander Fleming left some unwashed plates containing some bacteria in his lab while he was on holiday. When he came back, he found that a mold was all over the plate and all the bacteria were dead. This amazing mold, Penicillin, could inhibit the growth of many deathful bacteria, and was later comprehensively used in medical treatment.</p> <p>Ernest Boris Chain and Howard Florey read papers of Fleming and developed the outcome of penicillin to a more useful area in medical treatment, which resulted in the deveoplemnt of antibiotics.</p>	<p>偶然但是没有发现它的重大用途，此后被另外两个科学家发现并且发展了抗生素时代</p>

斯特·钱恩，从这个已被人遗忘的发现中挽救了有治疗效果的霉菌，证明了青霉素的功效，并把这项技术奉献给人类，从此开创了抗生素时代				
--	--	--	--	--



61. 3M 公司的偶然发现		A researcher working for 3M, a materials company, had planned to make the world greatest glue. However, in the research he found the world's worst glue, a sticky substance that never sticks. This glue is one of the best things 3M ever invented.	偶然
62. 罗斯福	F. D. Roosevelt	没有罗斯福 (F. D. Roosevelt) 新政 (New deal), 美国不能 recovery from the Depression and World War II;	改革创新 领导决策
63. 约翰·杜威	John Dewey	美国哲学家, 教育家, 是哲学实用主义的倡导者, 通过生搬硬套实践经验的广泛基础抵制传统的教育方式. 如果说皮尔士创立了实用主义的方法, 詹姆士建立了实用主义的真理观, 那么, 杜威则建造了实用主义的理论大厦。他的著作很多, 涉及科学、艺术、宗教伦理、政治、教育、社会学、历史学和经济学诸方面, 使实用主义成为美国特有的文化现象。	实用主义 Pragmatic Pragmatism
64. 皮尔士	Peirce	美国哲学家, 逻辑学家, 自然科学家。实用主义的创始人。曾于哈佛大学就读。一生不得志。在哲学上, 提出作为实用主义核心的意义理论, 把观念的意义和实际的效果联系起来, 断言一个观念的定义是该观念的可感觉的效果。在逻辑学方面有两大贡献, 一是改进了希尔代数, 一是发展了关系逻辑, 即引入新的概念和符号, 把关系逻辑组成为一个关系演算。6 岁起学化学, 12 岁开始做实验, 后来转学动物学。他还是一个杰出的数理逻辑学家。	从小有天赋 多学科发展范例 实用主义创始人
65. 威廉·詹姆士	William James	是一位美国哲学家。他的弟弟亨利·詹姆士是一位有名的作家。他和查尔斯·桑德斯·皮尔斯一起建立了实用主义。威廉·詹姆士是一个非常宽容的哲学家。虽然他认为实践是生活之路, 但他不相信通过实践人可以获得客观的真理。虽然每个人都是从生活的实践中获得他对世界的看法的, 但詹姆士认为, 每个人从生活的实践中获得的看法是不同的, 这是理所当然的。 为美国心理学会和宗教心理学的创始人之一。詹姆士出生于美国纽约一个著名	从小培养 多学科 兴趣 实用主义

		<p>的富豪之家。其父知识渊博，且非常重视对詹姆士的教育，常鼓励詹姆士独立求知，爱好科学。在詹姆士 18 岁的时候，曾一度决心成为一名画家，在波士顿学画一年后，1861 转入哈佛大学劳伦斯里学院学习化学和解剖学，后又改为医学。1865 年获得了一次随动物学家阿加西斯赴巴西亚马逊河作动物学调查的机会。在这次旅行中，他曾尝试过以生物学作为自己的终生事业。但他发现自己不能忍受这个领域所要求的正确而有次序的资料收集、归类工作。于是他又恢复了医学的学习。</p>	
--	--	--	--

<p><b>66. 罗 吉 尔·培根</b></p>	<p>Roger Bacon</p>	<p>英国唯物主义思想家、伟大的科学家，他学识渊博，通晓多种文字，在数学、力学、光学、天文学、地理学、化学、音乐、医药、文法和逻辑等多方面都有研究，因此被人们尊称为“万能博士”。 <u>有一个叫作亚历山大的教育家写了一本书，因为培根不同意书中的一些观点，而冒犯了圣法兰西斯派的领袖。于是，培根被判入狱，在狱中他度过漫长的十年，精神上受到了严酷的折磨。不许看书，不许写作，实验更是不能去做。但他一刻也没停止过思考。</u> <u>培根的一生是痛苦的一生，培根的道路是艰辛的道路。他受打击，遭迫害，蹲监狱，先后两次达二十五年之久。牢狱生活严重损害了他的身心健康，也夺去了他宝贵的时间。他终生怀才不遇，呕心沥血写出的著作不为人们所理解，所接受。最后他等不到自己的任何一个梦想实现，就与世长辞了。这时，他刚出狱一年，终年八十。</u></p>	<p>不被理解，怀才不遇 质疑精神</p>
<p><b>67. 卢梭</b></p>	<p>Rousseau</p>	<p>出身贫寒，十二岁就给人当仆人。没有受过任何正规教育，他的学问全靠自己刻苦自学。但是他的才智一直得不到社会的承认，一个偶然的机才会让他一举成名：那是 1749 年，他去监狱看朋友，在途中看到了科学院的一篇征文启事，顿时“神情激动的发狂”，果然他的论文一举成名。 然卢梭的著作成为人类宝贵的财富，但给他本人带来的却是无尽的迫害，他的书被焚烧，被迫长期漂泊国外。死的时候没有一个人在身旁，和旅店女仆同居生过五个孩子，都被他送进了孤儿院。</p>	<p>自学成才 不被承认，生活艰难</p>
<p><b>68. 马丁·路 德·金</b></p>	<p>Martin Luther King</p>	<p><b>Nobel Peace Prize</b> 1963 年，马丁·路德·金晋见了肯尼迪总统，要求通过新的民权法，给黑人以平等的权利。1963 年 8 月 28 日在林肯纪念堂前发表《我有一个梦想》的演说。 1964 年度诺贝尔和平奖获得者，有金牧师之称。1968 年 4 月，马丁路德金前往孟菲斯市领导工人罢工，下榻洛林汽车旅馆。4 日晚饭前，他立在二楼三百号房间的阳台上，与人谈话。这时在街对面</p>	<p>政治与梦想 即使收到威胁也还是坚持自己的理念和理想，最终被暗杀，坚持自己的责任感</p>

		<p>的一幢公寓里，一个狙击手端着一架带有观测镜的汽步枪，向他射去。子弹从前面穿过他的脖子，他随即倒地不起。</p> <p><b>King, Martin Luther, Jr.</b> (1929-1968), American clergyman and Nobel Prize winner, one of the principal leaders of the American civil rights movement and a prominent advocate of nonviolent protest. King's challenges to segregation and racial discrimination in the 1950s and 1960s helped convince many white Americans to support the cause of civil rights in the United States. After his assassination in 1968, King became a symbol of protest in the struggle for racial justice.</p> <p>Throughout his career he pressed for equal treatment and improved circumstances for blacks, organizing nonviolent protests and delivering powerful speeches on the necessity of eradicating institutional racial inequalities. In 1963 King led a peaceful march between the Washington Monument and the Lincoln Memorial, where he delivered his most famous speech, "I Have a Dream."</p>	
--	--	--	--

69. 尼克松的水门事件	Nixon's Watergate scandal	水门事件的卸任总统尼克松因继任总统福特对其无条件赦免而免受宪法制裁	政治和道德丑闻
70. 克林顿拉链门	Clinton's Zipgate scandal	克林顿一开始否认根莱文斯基有染。在公开的场合以及宣誓作证的情况下他都斩钉截铁的宣称自己和莱文斯基没有性关系。克林顿所赖以理直气壮的撒谎的逻辑是，由于“自己只是接受服务的一方，因此不算有性关系”。意义上政治味道比较浓厚。主要的理据是，由于克林顿在案件中有说假的嫌疑，使克林顿的对手共和党借机大造文章，对克林顿进行弹劾。但不少的焦点还是关于道德方面：婚外情、性关系发生在总统这样一位公众人物身上，便不再纯然是一个一般的个人道德问题。	政治和道德丑闻 政治家需要保持道德素质，但是每个人都会犯错误的，不应该过分要求，克林顿的事情性丑闻从某种程度上讲是可以原谅的，但是真正的错误在与撒谎
71. 安然门	Enron Gate	Countermeasures of Forged Financial Accounts 真正使安然公司在全世界声名大噪的，却是这个拥有上千亿资产的公司 2002 年在几周内破产，持续多年精心策划、乃至制度化系统化的财务造假丑闻。正如时候被揭露的，安然报表所反映的许多利润被虚增，甚至是凭空捏造出来的，公司通过系列令人眼花缭乱的财务关联交易，将不盈利的部分留在了表外。	
72. 毕加索	Picasso	跟一生穷困潦倒的凡高不同，毕加索的一生辉煌之至，他是有史以来第一个活着亲眼看到自己的作品被收藏进卢浮宫的画家。在 1999 年 12 月法国一家报纸进行的一次民意调查中，他以 40% 的高票当选为 20 世纪最伟大的十个画家之首。 Picasso is the first artist whose works was housed by Louvre Museum when one was alive.	成功的，被人接收的艺术家，与 Van Gogh
73. 杂烩		科研需要实事求是，不要弄虚作假，同时需要发挥想象力。科研需要严谨的理性思维，艺术需要感性思维来思考和理解； 企业不能过于追求利润，要有道德素质，	

		<p>要遵纪守法，合理竞争，企业不能过度模仿，否则产品没有竞争力，应该提倡创新精神；</p> <p>政治上要守住道德素养，要以人民群众为主，丑闻的例子，政治领域的原则不能随便改变。政治上听取意见是必须的，考虑人民利益，考虑大众要求（King），同时也要做到敢作敢为（反恐）</p> <p>团队里面所体现出来的价值在于，第一，团结协作；第二，集体荣誉感和合作，第三，责任和信任；</p> <p>谈到奖项，我们要肯定奖项的鼓励和竞争积极作用，同时也要看到追名逐利的负面作用，评奖要做到公平公正；</p> <p>传统与现代：现代化是对传统的有益补充。//数字音乐。CD //高科技对艺术品的修复。//电影。内容是过去的，手法是现代的。过去的历史不应该被抛弃；</p> <p>法律：社会在不断发展。不同的历史时期对法律有不同要求，所以法律的内容也需要变化 //种族歧视法律在不同条件下应该采取不同的对待方式。//安乐死 euthanasia 法律的灵活性不能作为不遵守法律的借口；</p>	
--	--	--	--

## B. 按主题统计

### 1. 教育和学习

爱迪生

Edison had ever been regard as a changeling while he has contributed so much to human being and no one would doubt about his intelligence.

爱因斯坦波尔关于相对论的争论

One needs to look no further than the famous Einstein-Bohr Debate on determinacy-indeterminacy of quantum theories.

On the one hand, Einstein believed that quantum physics would eventually be replaced by a more determinate theory. Bohr, on the other hand, accepted the finality of the probability-based quantum theory.

Their debate brought about chaos theory, which finally solved the debate by proposing wave-particle duality.



When viewed from this perspective, the Einstein-Bohr debate evaporates. Depending on which part of the spiral we look, Bohr or Einstein will appear correct.

#### 建大坝

When the government plans to build a dam, experts from different disciplines may be aggregated to discuss about the plan. In the discussion, it is quite possible that those experts may have contrasting points of view. The hydrologist claims that the dam would be significant in combating drought and flood; the geologist concludes that the project may be infeasible as earthquakes are frequent in this region; the economist infers that the project must be quite helpful to solve the problems of electric power deficit, and the local economics would benefit much; and the ecologist and archaeologist may disagree with the project, because building such a dam may be perilous to some species and historic relics in the ambient regions.

Perhaps the region chosen by the hydraulician is the habitat of many rare species, and thus the project would probably cause species extinction; or in the ambient region there are many priceless historic relics, which may be damaged by the project.

#### 计算机科学

In study of up to date deep-submicrometer semiconductor technology, for example, physics helps to explain quantum effect which tends to be more and more dominant in the device behaviors; materials science plays crucial role in device packaging and photoresist; and mathematics enhances the abilities of simulating software which help predict the characteristics of the integrated circuits before the chips are put into production.

Moreover, recently computer science research is increasingly related with more other disciplines, such as electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, biology, linguistics, and even psychology, in the applications of biochip, voice recognition, artificial intelligence and so on.

#### 贝多芬(见艺术类)

#### 教员要关注社会/工业界发展

For instance, it is beneficial for a professor who teaches Electronic engineering to be active in industrial world as well. Therefore, he can always keep conscious about the major difference of research directions in industrial world and academic world, and he can refine his courses in time to make it keep pace with the industrial advancement. Consequently, the students can learn more practical knowledge and instructions from the faculty, and benefit themselves when they step into society after graduation.

#### 海王星 Neptune 的发现

After the planet Uranus had been discovered, a Cambridge **mathematician, Adams**, predicted the existence of an unseen planet, to account for the fact that Uranus was being pulled slightly out of position in its orbit. According to Isaac Newton's theory of gravitation, **Adams attributed this pull to the gravitational effect of an unknown body, and calculated its position**. One year later (September 1846), this new planet, Neptune, was discovered, and its position was quite in accordance with the prediction.(简介)

From the fact that planet Uranus was a bit pulled out of its normal orbit, some mathematicians logically reasoned the existence of a new planet, Neptune, and even precisely calculated its position according to Newton's theory of universal gravitation in 1845. **One year later Neptune was discovered just around the predicted position.**

#### 哈雷彗星的发现

After thoroughly comparing several comet observation records, **Halley eventually found the similarities of the periods of some records. He further induced that these records actually refer to a unique comet, Halley' comet**, and predicted that the comet would appear again after another period of 76 years.(理论对实践的指导)

After several year's careful observation and thorough calculation, Halley predicted that the comet appeared in 1682 was periodic and it would return after **76 years** in 1758. **Halley passed away fifteen years ago before his prediction was confirmed.**(个人的伟大难以被承认)

#### 克隆

For instance, clone, **one of the most astonishing and challenging biomedical techniques, is thought to be quite promising in gene savings. However, human cloning s is not only dangerous technically but also perilous to the morality and ethics**, thus many ethicists, religious, political leaders, and others call for to banning human cloning for reproductive purposes and even any purpose. Nevertheless, some scientists, in spite of moral and ethical standards, insists on doing experiments on cloning humans stealthily.

**The clone of human beings has been criticized by many scientists, politicians, and moralists, and even banned by some governments, for it is not only dangerous technically, but most importantly, is in defiance of our social morality. If the clone of human beings is carried out, our current moral systems may be overturned and thus the society would be in disorder.**

#### 心脏专家

For instance, **a patient who suffers from heart disease** may go to hospital for advice. If the physician who examines the patient has never met the illness before, he may be perplexed and ask for suggestion from a skillful doctor who is a cardiologist. It is possible that the cardiologist can find the key pathogeny at the first glance and give the correct treatment in a short time.

#### 达尔文

The theory of evolution is one of the great intellectual revolutions of human history.

When Darwin published his famous On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection, members of the religious community, as well as some scientific peers, were outraged and protested. However, Darwin's idea was eventually accepted and had drastically changed our perception of the world and of our place in it.(原文)

Hundreds of years ago, people were confused with the complexity of different species of the world, and believed that species were created by the mysterious God. However, Darwin did not

believe so. After several years' study, he eventually demonstrated that species, however complex seemingly, all evolved by natural selection from simple and preliminary conditions. Darwin's theory revealed the simple principle of the world, and thus became a revolution of human beings.(复杂理论的简单性)

For example, when Darwin published his famous research results "Origin of Species", the book encountered lots of controversies. On the one hand, the members of the religious community, as well as some scientific peers, stubbornly held their belief that each organism and each adaptation was the work of the creator, and were outraged about Darwin's ideas. On the other hand, some insightful scientists tended to acknowledge Darwin's researches. **Eventually the theory of evolution defeated the traditional belief, and now is revered as one of the greatest intellectual revolutions of human history.**(个人不被时代承认)

布鲁诺

In Bruno's era, the religious community was in charge of the social thinking, and many people believed that the earth was the center of the universe. Regardless of a long period of imprisonment, Bruno claimed that the universe is infinite, which outraged the religious community, and Bruno was sentenced to death eventually.

批评的作用(理证)

**Receiving criticism can be a direct path to making yourself look good. Everyone is subject to it, from the person in the mailroom to the CEO of the organization. No one likes it, but everyone would be wise to hear it with an open mind. You can learn more about how to improve in your work and life through criticism than through many other channels.**

**Most criticism is intended to help you do your job, even live your life, better. It is meant to be useful and constructive. Some criticism is unfair, unjust and unkind. It is not meant to help you improve in any way; it is intended to hurt you, make you angry and wreck your day.** Don't let it. The smart person treats all criticism in the same objective way, learning from it what he or she can and discarding the rest. The foolish person allows himself or herself to be manipulated into being angry or responding defensively, thereby losing whatever benefit he might have gained, and looking unprofessional and undignified in the process.

霍金 Stephen Hawking

Hawking is certainly the most famous physicist in history who has not won the Nobel Prize. **This is because the Swedish Royal Academy demands that an award-winning discovery must be supported by verifiable experimental or observational evidence. Hawking's work, to date, remains unproved.**(没有获得过诺贝尔奖, 诺贝尔奖需要证实理论才可以。)

Hawking has made his reputation by investigating, in great detail, one particular set of problems: the singularity and horizons around black holes and at the beginning of time.

The idea that the universe had a specific time of origin has been philosophically resisted by some very distinguished scientists.(霍金受到过反对)

Hawking is probably the most famous living scientist. His book, A Brief History of Time, is available in paperback and has sold in excess of 10 million copies(传播自己的思想)

## 2.个人类

个人主义的相关材料

Individualism holds that every person is an end in himself and that no person should be sacrificed for the sake of another. Collectivism holds that the needs and goals of the individual are subordinate to those of the larger group and should be sacrificed when the collective good so requires.

**Individualism holds that the individual is the unit of achievement. While not denying that one person can build on the achievements of others, individualism points out that achievement goes beyond what has already been done; it is something new that is created by the individual. Collectivism, on the other hand, holds that achievement is a product of society. In this view, an individual is a temporary spokesman for the underlying, collective process of progress.**

In fact, the concept of individualism does not make sense in the absence of other human beings. Individualism and collectivism are contrasting views of the relationship between the individual and the group. Individualism is called "individualism" not because it exhorts the individual to seek a life apart from others, but because it asserts that the individual, and not the group, is the primary constituent of society.

Egoism vs. altruism

A true individualist wants the best for himself, so he seeks out the best, no matter who is the source. To the individualist, the truth is more important than any authority, including himself.

The first confusion is to confound altruism with kindness, generosity, and helping other people. Altruism demands more than kindness: it demands sacrifice. The billionaire who contributes \$50,000 to a scholarship fund is not acting altruistically; altruism goes beyond simple charity. Altruism is the grocery bagger who contributes \$50,000 to the fund, foregoing his own college education so that others may go. Parents who spend a fortune to save their dying child are helping another person, but true altruism would demand that the parents spend their money to save ten other children, sacrificing their own child so that others may live.

We are taught that "selfishness" consists of dishonesty, theft, even bloodshed, usually for the sake of the whim of the moment.

Reason is individualistic. No person can think for another; thought is an attribute of the individual. One can start with the ideas of another, but each new discovery, each creative step beyond the already known, is a product of the individual. And when an individual does build on the work and ideas of others, he is building on the work of other individuals, not on the ideas of "society."

成功和失败

### Winners & Losers

The word “winner” and “loser” have many meanings. When we refer to a person as a winner, we do not mean one who makes someone else lose. To us, a winner is one who responds authentically by being credible, trustworthy, responsive, and genuine, both as an individual and as a member of a society.

Winners do not dedicate their lives to a concept of what they imagine they should be; rather, they are themselves and as such do not use their energy putting on a performance, maintaining pretence and manipulating others. They are aware that there is a difference between being loving and acting loving, between being stupid and acting stupid, between being knowledgeable and acting knowledgeable. Winners do not need to hide behind a mask.

Winners are not afraid to do their own thinking and to use their own knowledge. They can separate facts from opinions and don't pretend to have all the answers. They listen to others; evaluate what they say, but come to their own conclusions. Although winners can admire and respect other people, they are not totally defined, demolished, bound or awed by them.

Winners do not play “helpless”, nor do they play the blaming game. Instead, they assume responsibility for their own lives.

If you want to learn the secrets of success, it seems perfectly reasonable to study successful people and organizations, but studying successes without also looking at failures tends to create a misleading — if not entirely wrong — picture of what it takes to succeed.

But the performance of any given firm is influenced by many random events beyond the control of managers

### AIDS 艾滋病问题(可以用于法律)

Africa and the developing world are facing an HIV/AIDS crisis equated by the U.S. surgeon amounts to the plague that decimated Europe in the fourteenth century.

**As available pharmaceuticals are quite expensive, it is impossible for millions of infected people in developing countries to accept existing AIDS treatments, and thus they are sentenced to preventable deaths.**

The U.S. should cancel the foreign debts of the poorest countries, give up the intellectual property rights, and give a license to WTO to produce the essential medicines and distribute them widely to those in need in the developing world.

Finally, it should be reiterated that although access to essential medicines is of critical importance, much more must also be done to prevent the spread of HIV/AIDS and to improve treatment of those infected.

### NBA 总决赛

The Lakers left the court in pieces. Karl Malone kept his head down, Shaquille O'Neal absently slapped a few high-fives and Kobe Bryant jogged in late, encased in his own thoughts.

The Detroit Pistons defeat the Los Angeles Lakers to win the NBA Finals this year. The stunning victory is the triumph of teamwork over talent and collaboration over celebrity.

### 乌托邦

Sir Thomas More wrote Utopia in 1516. The work was written in Latin and it was published in

Louvain (present-day Belgium). Utopia is a work of satire, indirectly criticizing Europe's political corruption and religious hypocrisy.

Aristotle's ideas of aesthetics, justice and harmony are present in the Utopian's philosophy.(简介)

**In the 1800s, the rise of urban industrialization triggered the proliferation of Utopian projects (agricultural communes), all of which failed.(尝试过，失败了)**

Utopia became the project of creating an ideal society apart from the demoralizing city. These Utopian projects were especially popular in Britain, France, and New England. The Utopian celebration of common property and dependence upon extensive state planning are the groundwork for communism and socialism as presented in Marx and Engels' written works.

### 剽窃

For example, students might attempt to paraphrase to convey information obtained from research but fail to cite their sources. Or they might fail to identify passages as quotations when they are conducting research for a writing project and later treat the passage as though it were a paraphrase. In still other cases, students will knowingly attempt to pass off the work of other writers as their own.(剽窃的类型)

Students often feel the need to cheat or plagiarize when they don't understand an assignment or concept or when they don't have the time to adequately prepare for turning in an assignment . Offering ample time in class for questions or doing one-on-one conferences outside of class with students can help alleviate this feeling. However, students often cheat and plagiarize because it's easy or they think they won't get caught.(剽窃的原因)

## 3. 艺术类

### 指环王

In the fantasy film "The Lord of the Rings", by turning the developing 20th century's struggle with industrialization and war into a tale about an unlikely alliance of good souls battling an encroaching evil, the director synthesizes the traditional and the modern.(简介)

To find examples one need look no further than the success of fantasy film "The Lord of The Rings", one of the most renowned films in the year 2004. This outstanding film, which won all 11 Oscar awards that it was nominated, is understandable to most people as a tale about an imaginative alliance of good souls battling against a frightful evil, and may be further interpreted as struggle of humans with industrialization and war. The success of "The Lord of The Rings" is no doubt the representative of such great artistic works.(容易被接受：反应现实)

### 康德

It's extremely hard and obscure. This is because its ideas are radical and difficult, and because Kant is a careful philosopher.

recognize this book as what it is - one of the most important contributions to a scholarly field ever.

They're for specialists and scholars, and are written in a language that is appropriately technical



to that task.(简介)

Kant, the founder of classical mentalism, wrote his great work The Critique of Pure Reason quite obscurely, and even the most outstanding contemporary philosophers would not be able to understand it. However, the book is now acknowledged as the prerequisite books for those who major in philosophy. (难懂的作品也会得到承认)

莫奈

**Monet's famous work "Impression: Sunrise" was not understood initially, since it seems peculiar for a large amount of blue was used as the major color for sunlight. However, this work eventually earned its reputation and had led to the name for impressionism.**(难懂的作品也会得到承认)

Monet did not find acclaim and wealth to later in his life and at times suffered through extreme poverty. Success also allowed him some degree of freedom in his work.(艺术家很贫穷)

达芬奇

Leonardo da Vinci trained as a painter during the Renaissance and became a true master of the craft. **His amazing powers of observation and skill as an illustrator enabled him to notice and recreate the effects he saw in nature, and added a special liveliness to his portraits.**(简介)

**He had a keen eye and quick mind that led him to make important scientific discoveries, yet he never published his ideas.**

He was a gentle vegetarian who loved animals and despised war, yet he worked as a military engineer to invent advanced and deadly weapons.

**He was one of the greatest painters of the Italian Renaissance, yet he left only a handful of completed paintings.**(通才)

All in all, Leonardo believed that the artist must know not just the rules of perspective, but all the laws of nature. The eye, he believed, was the perfect instrument for learning these laws, and the artist the perfect person to illustrate them.(艺术家创造的源泉)

Even a master like Leonardo was forced to sell out in order to support himself(也有穷的时候)

贝多芬

Ludwig van Beethoven (1770-1827) was one of the greatest, if not the greatest, composer to ever live. Most people are familiar with a few of his works, if nothing more than the beginning of the Fifth Symphony, the Finale of the Ninth Symphony and the "Moonlight" Sonata.(简介)

Beethoven, the German Composer, began to lose his hearing in 1801 and was entirely deaf by 1819. However, this obstacle could not keep him from becoming one of the most famous and prolific composers in art history. His music, including 9 symphonies, 5 piano concertos, several senates and so on, forms a transition from classical to romantic composition.(耳朵失聪坚持创作)

The fourth movement of his Ninth Symphony is a setting of Schiller's poem Ode to Joy, an optimistic hymn championing the brotherhood of humanity.

Beethoven, one of the greatest composers and musicians, created many symphonies. Astonishingly, he produced his most famous symphony, Chorus, with complete deafness. How could he manage it? It must be the prominent imagination that stimulated him to struggle and thrive, thus he can even listen in spite of no hearings.(兴趣的作用)

When his finale of Ninth Symphonies, Chorus, was played, the audience were deeply moved and clapped for his greatness for five times until the police stopped them.\*(被承认)

When Beethoven had no idea about the finale of his symphonies, he was suddenly struck by the "Ode to Joy" by Schiller. Inspired from the hymn championing the brotherhood of humanity, Beethoven's heart was fraught of passion and courage, regardless of his entire deafness. Eventually, when Beethoven completed his great works, Chorus, and had it played in the concert, all the audience were completely attracted and moved by the striking and passionate symphony, and acclaimed even five times in reverence of Beethoven.(交叉的作用)

文艺复兴(the Renaissance)

(中世纪: the Middle Ages)

During the era well-known as the Renaissance, Europe emerged from the economic stagnation of the Middle Ages and experienced a time of financial growth. Also, and perhaps most importantly, the Renaissance was an age in which artistic, social, scientific, and political thought turned in new directions.

## 4.社会类

恐怖主义:

As we face the threat of war and terrorism, the economic downturn, and our own personal struggles and losses, we may need additional help coping from time to time.

**The heinous on September 11 terrorist attacks in Washington and New York is a disaster.**

Any act of international terrorism is a threat to international peace and security and should be condemned.

All states should prevent the financing of terrorism, deny safe haven to terrorists, and cooperate under a common set of obligations in the fight to end international terrorism.

Enron Gate

政治丑闻

The collapse of Enron is the biggest crash in corporate history.

This is not just an isolated financial scandal. Enron made a large number of donations to Bush and the Republicans in exchange with the government's support in energy policy.

The most paradigmatic example in America history is the Watergate scandals in which the former

President Nixon was charged of investigating illegally the information of his political opponent, and after a independent panel begun to invigilate this event, Nixon employed inappropriate measures to hamper the investigation. At last, the whole scandal was made publicly and because of the pressure of populace, Nixon addicated from his position who were the first since the birth of US. This scandal also raised public and politicians' mediation about democracy and the abuse of power. Obviously, if not for this scandals, the whole country would have not noticed this issue.

### 个人主义

One need look no further than the collapse of Enron, once the biggest energy firm in America. Skilling, the former CEO of Enron, adopted a performance evaluation program: all the employees evaluated his companions and were evaluated by others at the same time, then the final evaluation results would not only determine their bonus but also their destiny of promotions or disemployments. In this way, all the companions became competitors, and they all were forced to do their own work independently. Consequently, individualism was prevailing in Enron while cooperation tended to be an unnecessary imagination, which eventually speeded up the collapse of Enron.

### 制度

One need look no further than the collapse of Enron, once the biggest energy firm in America. Skilling, the former CEO of Enron, encouraged the employees to take action without notifying their bosses. Gradually, the employees tended to be in defiance of the normal company regulations, and could freely, maybe arbitrarily, do as they wished to, leaving the authorities of the managers in the dust. Obviously, when the behaviors of the employees were out of control, the efficiencies of the companies would be lowered.

### 安乐死

**One needs to look no further than the application of euthanasia. To deprive other's lives is widely recognized as illegal and criminal behavior; however, euthanasia is not crime but benevolence. From time to time some patients are hopeless as their diseases are cureless at that time, they can not bear the afflictions of the disease any further, and their families are also on the brink of collapse mentally and economically. Therefore, peaceful death is the most helpful choice both to the patients and to their family. Under this circumstance, the doctors should help their poor patients with euthanasia, and these behaviors should never be judged guilty.**

## 5.科技类

### 科技对人们生活的改变

Obviously, nowadays we can never imagine living in a world that there is no cars for traveling to offices, no televisions for watching TV shows, no cellular phones for communications with our family, and so forth. Technological advancement has knitted the world to be a seamless web of information and phone lines, in which people are able to get the requisites much more easily

than ever before. When we are at work, we surf the internet for suggestions and information; when we are hungry, we call an express delivery service; when we feel tired, we book an airplane ticket to Hawaii for weekends.

It seems a paradox that our efficiencies are much higher than ever before while our leisure time is increasingly diminishing, but it is actually the reality. The greater our mobility, the more our destinations each day; the more time-saving facilities we use, the more activities we try to attend each day; with more convenient access to information, we try to assimilate more of it each day. Nowadays we are forced to do more by the superiors, the competitors, or even by ourselves. **Fortunately, we have more opportunities and choices than our predecessors, but at the same time, unfortunately, we have to confront with much more challenges and suffer from much more pressure.** Therefore, people may be not able to enjoy their leisure time much in such an increasingly competitive society, consequently resulting in some serious social problems, such as unemployment, resentment, high suicide rate, anti-social behaviors, and so forth.

#### 美国的火星车

The twin robot geologists, the Mars Exploration Rovers, has successfully launched on the surface of Mars this year. The rovers have started their mission of looking for signs of past water, which would be helpful for further determination whether life ever arose on Mars.

#### 哈勃望远镜

**With the help of the Hubble space telescope, we can get more close to the universe and observe the stars, planets, nebulae, galaxies much more conveniently.**

#### 伦琴发现 X 射线

In 1895, when Wilhelm Roentgen was working in darkened room, trying to determine the penetrating power of cathode rays, he noticed that a faint light appeared. These rays had special penetrating power to pass through various substances, and **they are the very X-rays which comprehensively utilized in medical services and scientific researches.**

#### 二战中利用人来做实验

Although scientific research has produced substantial social benefits, it has also posed several troubling ethical problems. Public attention was drawn to reported abuses of human subjects in biomedical experiments, especially during the Second World War. **The physicians and scientists who had conducted biomedical experiments on concentration camp prisoners were judged guilty in trials.**(科技和道德)

#### penicillin 的发现

In 1928, Alexander Fleming left some unwashed plates containing some bacteria in his lab while he was on holiday. When he came back, he found that a mold was all over the plate and all the bacteria were dead. This amazing mold, Penicillin, could inhibit the growth of many deathful bacteria, and was later comprehensively used in medical treatment.

#### 3M 公司的偶然发现

A researcher working for 3M, a materials company, had planned to make the world greatest glue. However, in the research he found the world's worst glue, a sticky substance that never sticks. This glue is one of the best things 3M ever invented.

## 6.政治类

购买阿拉斯加

Purchase of Alaska

March 30, 1867

In 1867, Seward, Secretary of U.S., agreed to purchase Alaska from Russia for \$7 million. At the time, the public thought Seward was crazy to spend so much on a piece of land that was mostly unexplored. Ultimately, buying Alaska proved to be a very good move. The discovery of gold and petroleum in Alaska ended people's debate.

马丁路德金和种族歧视

Martin Luther King's contributions to our history place him in this inimitable position. In his short life, Martin Luther King was instrumental in helping us realize and rectify those unspeakable flaws which were tarnishing the name of America.

In those days American Blacks were confined to positions of second class citizenship by restrictive laws and customs. To break these laws would mean subjugation and humiliation by the police and the legal system. Beatings, imprisonment and sometimes death were waiting for those who defied the System.

Hope in America was waning on the part of many Black Americans, but Martin Luther King, Jr. provided a candle along with a light.

Today Black Americans have federal legislation which provides access and legal protection in the areas of public accommodations, housing, voting rights, schools, and transportation.

On December 10, 1964, Dr. King received the Nobel Peace Prize in Oslo, Norway.

水门事件

Consider also less egregious examples, such as President Nixon's withholding of information about his active role in the Watergate cover-up. His behavior demonstrated a concern for self-interest above the broader interests of the democratic system that granted his political authority in the first place.

克林顿性丑闻

The sexual scandal of President Clinton and Monica Lewinsky is not only a shame of them, but also in defiance of the societal moral standards based on love, honor, honesty, and duty. Clinton's reckless and immoral behavior and its public dissemination had reinforced the publication of sexual acts over the internet, radio, and television, and would inextricably aggravate the wrongdoings of the adolescence.

法西斯制度

In an autocratic society, people are not only encouraged but actually coerced into suppressing individual personality; and indeed these people are afraid to think and behave differently—not for fear of being excluded but rather for fear of punishment and persecution by the state. The modern Communist and Fascist regimes are fitting examples.

Every society has its own bundle of values, customs, and mores which most of its members share.

## 7.历史类

历史观点

**A universal view of history and the perception of present situation mutually sustain one another. As when we see the totality of the past, so we experience the present. The deeper understanding we acquire in the past, the more sagacious decisions we make in the present.( history)**

德国对二战的教训:

In world war two, the chauvinism in Germany led to great disaster not only to the Germans but also to the people of whole Europe. Fortunately, the government of Germany learnt from the history that chauvinism would be harmful, and thus takes effective actions to restrict the resurgence of Nazism in all of the aspects of society.

以色列复国。

In the reestablishment of Israel, the Bible played a crucial role. Judean 犹太人

It is common that we humans have a basic psychological need for individual identity, which we define by our unique traditions, rituals, mores, beliefs, languages and especially history. Therefore, when a nation's history are neglected or even abandoned, the result is a diminished sense of pride, dignity, and self-worth of the people.

环境类

**Deforestation caused by indulgent cutting, animal extinction due to endless hunting can only be forestalled by public education on the importance of these areas.**

for instance, the depletion of atmospheric ozone, which has waned the Earth to the point that it threatens the very survival of the human species. Also, we are now learning that early-cutting the world's rainforests can set into motion a chain of animal extinction that threatens the delicate balance upon which all animals—including humans—depend.

## C. 按题目规律统计

### 1.传统与艺术

比如北京, 现在的年轻人不再去茶馆 (tea shop), 而是去咖啡厅 (coffee house) 或酒吧

(taproom、bar); 不再听京剧 (Beijing opera), 而是听摇滚 (rock-and-roll) 如: Thanksgiving Day. 最初的美国人, 不适应美国环境, 受印第安人帮助生存下来。印第安人送来生活必需品, 并教会他们如何在这片土地上耕作。第二年获得大丰收, 与印第安人共享佳肴。当时常食用的火鸡 (turkey) 今天成为节日特色。

## 2. 国际化

北美自由贸易圈 North American Free Trade Agreement 联合国 U.N.的作用, 比如在 Israel 和 Palestine 的冲突, 世界各国在避免良方战争, 不然整个阿拉伯世界将会卷入灾难。一个国家同样也对其他国家有影响。英国工业革命; 中国的 Bird flu; 美国的 911;

## 3. 历史的作用

patriotic is a virtue but too much patriotic is the jingoism 沙文主义, 歧视其他民族: Hitler, 没有开普勒 (Johannes Kepler) 的三大定律, 就没有今天的航空; 没有列文虎克 (Antoni van Leeuwenhoek) 的发现, 就没有我们今天的显微镜。

林肯 (Abraham Lincoln) 的奋斗经历会激励我们不向命运低头 give way to fate, 通过奋斗改变自己的命运; 哥白尼 (Copernicus) 同学故事告诉我们要勇于质疑别人的理论, 并坚持自己的想法; 达尔文 (C·R·Darwin) 放弃学医从而创立了生物进化论 (The Origin of Species), 告诉我们“兴趣是最好的老师” perpetual motion machine 永动机 亚里士多德 Aristotle 说明不能迷信权威, 应当由自己的见解 居里夫人 Madame Curie 对于科学的执著

## 4. 个人 VS 群众

没有罗斯福 (F. D. Roosevelt) 新政 (New deal), 美国不能 recovery from the Depression and World War II; 没有林肯 Lincoln, 不能 lead the Union during the Civil War and emancipated slaves in the South 如. 瓦特 watt, 蒸汽机 steam engine。冯诺依曼发明计算机。

## 5. 科技改变观念

对自然不了解, 对各种自然现象, famine, flood, earthquake, 都以为是有神明 (deity). Dominate the universe. 所以有图腾崇拜 totem adoration. 祭祀 sacrifice livestock einstein once said achievement equals to 1% genius plus 99% diligence

## 6. 改朝换代

比尔盖茨就曾经说过让一个超过 50 岁的人来做微软的 ceo 是不可想象的 is beyond imagination.

Google's founders Larry Page and Sergey Brin 也将总裁的位置让给了 Eric Schmidt 而专心进行技术研发。



## 7.挑战权威，质疑精神

爱因斯坦与相对论，笛卡尔（普遍质疑的原则），法拉第，哥白尼，布鲁诺，哈维（盖伦），伽利略(亚里士多德)，罗吉尔·培根（一个教育家的观点）爱因斯坦的相对论也说明了牛顿也会犯错误，牛顿的理论并不是适用于所有范围和领域的

质疑精神从主角来看这是一种质疑精神，从人群大众的角度来看，说明人的认识和理解力是有限的，同时也是人犯错误的一种表现；同时质疑也是一种不屈服于大众所做出的选择，如果屈从于大众不坚持自己的原则也就没有这些伟大的发现了

在科学研究中，怀疑是创新的基础。如果盲从前人的理论和成果，那么就没有创新。

政治中，我们也敢于对领袖进行批评，因为这直接关系到人们的利益。Sars

社会领域中，对于不公正不公平的社会现象敢于批驳揭露，这样才能促进社会更加民主、自由、平等。

怀疑和批评是创造的源泉，是社会进步的保证，国家民主的体现。

## 8.兴趣和爱好

阿基米德对数学，贝多芬对音乐，哥白尼之天文，哥伦布，瓦特，达尔文（放弃医学）

## 9. 理论与实践

麦哲伦（实践证明地球是圆的，哥伦布没有），霍金，Nobel Prize，爱迪生，哈雷彗星（理论指导实践），海王星（基于重力理论预测和推理的，哈雷和海王星的例子同时说明了科学结果需要精确推理 plan）

## 10. 理想和现实

欧文（买地），永动机，乌托邦, Robert Owen

幻想和想象力有助于发展，但是不能痴迷，不能成为空想

## 11. 科学（利弊，必然和偶然）

哥伦布-探索地球，克隆（双刃剑），安乐死（争议）

科学偶然性与必然性：牛顿，瓦特，克库勒（苯），盘尼西林的发现，3M 公司的 glue

## 12. 人文（利弊，想象力，爱国，追求，贫苦艺术家）

人文的作用：歌德-文学人性，米开朗基罗对人性的探索和批判，文艺复兴，沙文主义（反面）

想象力：安徒生，达芬奇，米开朗基罗，克库勒（苯）

幻想和想象力有助于发展，但是不能痴迷，不能成为空想

科学领域，没有想象力，很难透过表象发现世界的本质。想象力对科技有指导意义。

艺术领域，想象力是创作源泉

不能忽略知识。知识是想象力的基础。

爱国：巴斯德，沙文主义（反面）

艺术追求：梵高

贫苦艺术家，政府应资助：莫扎特，塞万提斯（卖文），塞缪尔（乞讨），莫奈，伦勃朗 Rembrandt, 维梅尔 Vermeer

### 13. 专家

哥伦布也会犯错误（印度？美洲？），心脏病专家与普通医生，瓦特晚年阻止发明

### 14. 少年天赋

爱因斯坦，贝多芬，莫扎特

### 15. 学科交互影响，人文和科学，全才

达芬奇

历史使人明智；诗歌使人富于想象；数学使人精细；自然哲学使人深沉、有道德、严肃；逻辑和修辞学命令人善于辩论（培根）。

Histories make men wise; poems, witty; mathematics, subtle; natural philosophy, deep, moral, grave; logic and rhetoric, able to contend.

分形艺术创始人，IBM 研究院搞数学、物理的，结果创造出了新的艺术形式，分形艺术。

曼德勃罗(B.B.Mandelbort) Benoit Mandelbort was a scientist at IBM Watson Research Center. On his retirement from IBM, he joined the Yale Department of Mathematics. By now, you can tell any connections between him and art. Nonetheless, he has created a new geometry of nature called fractal that is centered in physics and mathematics, and being reputed as an innovative form of art. The explanation is that artist and scientist are expressing in distinct methods but journeying the same destination, such as balances, harmony, symmetry, and the like.

### 16. 身残志坚

贝多芬，霍金

## 17. 自学成才，不走寻常路

比尔盖茨，法拉第，林肯，卢梭

## 18. 怀才不遇，理论不被人接受不被社会认可

哥白尼，布罗诺，梵高，哈维，哈雷（彗星），莫奈（难懂的理论也会得到认可），罗吉尔·培根，卢梭

## 19. 成功是前仆后继，承前继后的，整理他人

贝多芬(莫扎特和海顿)，荷马史诗，牛顿（哥白尼，布鲁诺，开普勒）

## 20. 历史（评价，历史人物）

历史人物时势造英雄：华盛顿，拿破仑，希特勒

历史人物评价（前人还是后人）：一个科学家应该想到的不是当时人们对它的表扬或者辱骂，而是未来若干世纪中人们怎么评价他(巴斯德)。

What a scientist should think of is not how appraise to it of people at that time or abasement, but how people in the future centuries appraise him.

## 21. 实用主义 Pragmatism

实用主义 Pragmatism 认为，当代哲学划分为两种主要分歧，一种是经验主义者，是唯心的、柔性重感情的、理智的、乐观的、有宗教信仰和相信意志自由的；另一种是理性主义者，是唯物的、刚性不动感情的、凭感觉的、悲观的、无宗教信仰和相信因果关系的。实用主义则是要在上述两者之间找出一条中间道路来，是“经验主义思想方法与人类的比较具有宗教性需要的适当的调和者。”对法律、政治、教育、社会、宗教和艺术的研究产生了很大的影响。

创始人：皮尔士

推向大众：詹姆士

推广到更广的领域：杜威

二次大战后：胡克（发展了实用主义哲学的反马克思主义内容）

刘易斯（把实用主义引进逻辑学领域，促进了实用主义与逻辑实证主义的合流）

实用主义的主要论点是：

- \* 强调知识是控制现实的工具，现实是可以改变的；
- \* 强调实际经验是最重要的，原则和推理是次要的；
- \* 信仰和观念是否真实在于它们是否能带来实际效果；
- \* 真理是思想的有成就的活动；

\* 理论只是对行为结果的假定总结,是一种工具,是否有价值取决于是否能使行动成功;

\* 人对现实的解释,完全取决于现实对他的利益有什么效果。

实用主义的特点在于,把实证主义功利化,强调“生活”、“行动”和“效果”,它把“经验”和“实在”归结为“行动的效果”,把“知识”归结为“行动的工具”,把“真理”归结为“有用”、“效用”、或“行动的成功”。实用主义的要义体现在皮尔士所表述的这一观点中:认识的任务,不是反映客观世界的本质和规律,而是认识行动的效果,从而为行动提供信念(“思维的唯一职能在于确立信念”)。

对使用主义的评价存在很大的分歧

一种观点:实用主义是反动的(我国的传统看法)

不管经验的来源,不管工具是否管用,不研究人的行动的价值,只管行动带来的目的,存在价值与目的利益的分歧。不管以往只关注是否有用,有用就是真理,不看最先的东西,只看最后的结果。

别一种观点:认为实用主义还是有可取之处的。

强调行动以实现目的,认为哲学应该关心人,强调工具以获得更好的效果。

## 22. 个人与集体, 统一与分歧

个人的努力通常是创新的最直接的推动力;个人的成就通常是基于前人的贡献;现在社会合作日益密切,个人要想创新,更多的是依靠不同人之间思想的交流和共享;个人和团队是成功的一面,均不可缺少。片面追求个人利益可能会导致失败。

团队合作有更好的气氛,可以促进每个人知识的丰富,更容易促进每个人的进步。很多活动是集体性的活动,只有进行团队合作,才能实现个人价值。//NBA 如果一味注重个人竞争,会导致人际关系生疏。压力过大,会造成心理问题。//Enron

在科学研究领域,很多成就都是由个人实现的。//bruno、einstein、darwin、newton 在艺术创作中,由很多成就是个人取得的,也有很多是基于前人的总结和升华。//贝多芬的音乐。//十日谈。在社会领域,很多历史成就虽然是由个人主导的,但是最后的完成是靠大部分人。//种族歧视。//重要战役的胜利。团体和个人的重要性都不能忽视。//只有个人的努力、勇敢和执着才能不断推动历史进步。个人的成就往往吸取了别人/前人的成功的经验。

这类问题伴随着如下话题:个人成功和集体作用;个人也应该有质疑精神;只有竞争没有合作有弊;学科、领域之间需要合作;专业化与合作(专业化必须: cardiologist 和 physician, 合作也必须: 跨专业的, 建大坝)

1、相同学科的学习中的团队合作,

//有助于加深对知识的理解。

//可以建立良好的学习的氛围。有一定压力。

2、不同学科中的团队合作、讨论

//交叉学科。

//艺术的创造也需要严密的思维。科学的研究也需要审美的眼光。有助于产生新的灵感。

3、让步: 学习最终还是要靠自己。

//不能太过依赖别人。

//要想团队出色, 每个人都要出色。

## D. 必背段子

### <1> 丑闻类

**The collapse of Enron is the biggest crash in corporate history. This is not just an isolated financial scandal, but also a regardless of basic moral standards, such as credit, responsibility, honesty and duty.** Enron made a large number of donations to Bush and the Republicans in exchange with the government's support in energy policy. 安然

The sexual scandal of President Clinton and Monica Lewinsky is not only a shame of them, but also in defiance of the societal moral standards based on love, honor, honesty, and duty. Clinton's reckless and immoral behavior and its public dissemination had reinforced the publication of sexual acts over the internet, radio, and television, and would inextricably aggravate the wrongdoings of the adolescence. 拉链门 Zipgate

**The Clinton's Zipgate scandal is not only a shame of Clinton, but also in defiance of the social moral standards based on love, honor, honesty, and duty.**

**A paradigmatic example in America history is the Watergate scandals in which the former President Nixon was charged of investigating illegally the information of his political opponent. At last, the whole scandal was made publicly and because of the pressure of populace, Nixon resigned himself from his position who were the first since the birth of US. This scandal also raised public and politicians' mediation about democracy and the abuse of power. Obviously, if not for this scandals, the whole country would have not noticed this issue.**

The Nixon's Watergate Affair is a classic instance in political realm. Without what the scandals had surfaced, the public could not pay such attention to the political problems from speakers and reformers.

### <2> 科学与人文，跨学科多学科之间，理想与感性相互影响，人文的作用

Francis Bacon, Histories make men wise; poems, witty; mathematics, subtle; natural philosophy, deep, moral, grave; logic and rhetoric, able to contend. 历史，诗歌，数学，自然哲学，逻辑修辞

Kekuler proposed the definite structure of Benzene by his inspiration from a dream. 做梦苯

Alexander Fleming found penicillin but did not realize its significant and powerful functions. But Chain and Florey read his paper and developed the outcome of penicillin to a more useful area in medical treatment, which resulted in the development of antibiotics. 盘尼西林的应用

**Mandelbort, once as a scientist at IBM, created an innovative form of art called fractal which is centered in physics and mathematics. The explanation is that artist and scientist are expressing in distinct methods but journeying the same destination, such as balances, harmony, symmetry,**

**and the like.分形**

Leonardo da Vinci trained as a painter during the Renaissance and became a true master of the craft. His amazing powers of observation and skill as an illustrator enabled him to notice and recreate the effects he saw in nature, and added a special liveliness to his portraits. He was one of the greatest painters of the Italian Renaissance, yet he left only a handful of completed paintings.达芬奇

When government plans to build a dam, experts from different disciplines should **be aggregated to** discuss about the plan due to building a dam is not just a architectural project, but a complex one involves multitude of factors and areas, such as environment, location, economy, history and others.建大坝的学问

各个学科相互依赖:

Take chemistry for example. In the history of discovering elements, many significant discoveries, which exerted an vital influence on the realm of chemistry, owed to using of physical techniques and theories: alkali metals were discovered because batteries were invented and used in chemistry experiments; the discovery of the elements Rb. and Cs. was attributed to the technique advancement in the realm of optics; the radioactive elements were detected under the direction of radioactivity theory. By contrast, before these new physical techniques and theories were used, these new elements could never be detected by the traditional approaches in chemistry.

**Histories make men wise ; poems witty; the mathematics subtle; natural philosophy deep ; moral grave ; logic and rhetoric able to contend .**

**(Francis Bacon , British philosopher )**

历史使人明智；诗词使人灵秀；数学使人周密；自然哲学使人深刻；伦理使人庄重；逻辑修辞学使人善辩。( 英国哲学家 培根. F.)

人文的作用

**To find examples one need look no further** the success of fantasy film, "The Lord of The Ring", one of the most outstanding film, is understandable to most people as a tale about an imaginative alliance of good souls battling against a frightful devil, and may be further interpreted as struggle of humans with industrialization and war in realistic society. The success of it is no doubt the representative of such great artistic works which can influence a lot on social life.

**Maslow's theory of needs tells us that human has social needs, including acceptance, affection, and affiliation with a social group.**

Imagination is more important than knowledge. Albert Einstein 想象力比知识更为重要。

**Diseases of the soul are more dangerous than those of the body.**

M.T. Cicero, Ancient Roman orator and statesman 心灵上的疾病比身体上的疾病更危险。

### <3> 科学的评价，科学是承前继后的，科技的发展（效率提高休闲时间变短）

As Pasteur said before, "what a scientist should think of is not praise to it of people at that time or abasement, but how people in future centuries appraise him." 科学评价

With the help of Hubble space telescope, we can get more close to the universe and observe the stars, planets, nebulae, galaxies much more conveniently.

Based on Isaac Newton's theory of gravitation, Adams, predicated the existence of an unseen planet and calculated its position. One year later, the predication was substantiated by discovery of the new planet, named Neptune.

**Newton, if I have been able to see further, it was only because I stood on the shoulders of giants. 巨人肩膀**

After study and generalization of thoughts and works of Copernicus, Bruno, Kepler and Galileo, Newton wrote a book "Newton's Principia" that had a far-reaching influence on science in the eighteenth century. In addition, he proposed "Three Laws of Mechanics" depending on the works of Euclid and Descartes.

**Einstein's genius, characterized equally by logical clarity and creative imagination, succeeded in remolding and widening the imposing edifice whose foundations had been laid by Newton's great work.**

基于理论的合理预测：Adams, predicted the existence of an unseen planet, to account for the fact that Uranus was being pulled slightly out of position in its orbit. According to Isaac Newton's theory of gravitation, Adams attributed this pull to the gravitational effect of an unknown body, and calculated its position. One year later (September 1846), this new planet, Neptune, was discovered, and its position was quite in accordance with the prediction. 海王星

Alexander Fleming found penicillin but did not realize its significant and powerful functions. But Chain and Florey read his paper and developed the outcome of penicillin to a more useful area in medical treatment, which resulted in the development of antibiotics. 在前人的基础之上把 penicillin 的作用发挥出来

Halley eventually found the similarities of the periods of some records. He further induced that these records actually refer to a unique comet, Halley' comet, and predicted that the comet would appear again after another period of 76 years. 哈雷彗星

专才与通才：physician and cardiologist

A physician may ask for suggestion from a cardiologist when he encounters a perplexed problem about heart illness.

偶然性：

**X rays** were discovered accidentally in 1895 by the German physicist Wilhelm Conrad Roentgen while he was studying cathode rays 阴极射线 in a high-voltage 高电压, gaseous-discharge tube. Despite the fact that the tube was encased in a black cardboard box, Roentgen noticed that a barium-platinocyanide screen, inadvertently lying nearby, emitted fluorescent light whenever the tube was in operation. After conducting further experiments, he determined that the



fluorescence was caused by invisible radiation of a more penetrating nature than ultraviolet rays (see Luminescence; Ultraviolet Radiation). He named the invisible radiation "X ray" because of its unknown nature. Subsequently, X rays were known also as Roentgen rays in his honor.

**Kekuler proposed the definite structure of Benzene by his inspiration from a dream. 做梦苯**

Typical cases of the claim that thinking and creating from occasional cases is essential are around the corner. As a case in point, Isaac Newton, one of the most greatest and celebrated physists(physicists), founded and proposed "the Law of Gravity" stemming(stemming) from the occasional and well known event -- apple falling. Common sense tells us that there maybe a great deal of people( a great deal of 只能用于修饰不可数名词) were hit by an apple falling down from apple tree, but it was Newton who thought thoroughly and finally founded the famous law. It is not dissimilar for the invention of steam engine. James Watt, when he was young, noticed the ordinary(ordinary) phenomenon that steam crashed over(washed up) the cover of the kettle and ultimately(ultimately) invented and improved steam engine. The manifestation of these cases reveals that taking chances and then thinking and creating is essential for making a success.

**Penicillin, which is comprehensively used in medical treatment, was founded occasionally by Alexander Fleming – He left some unwashed plates containing some bacteria while he was on holiday and found bacteria dead after back from holiday.**

Alexander Fleming found penicillin but did not realize its significant and powerful functions. But Chain and Florey read his paper and developed the outcome of penicillin to a more useful area in medical treatment, which resulted in the development of antibiotics.

科学争议:

**One needs to look no further than the famous Einstein-Bohr Debate. The debate ultimately brought about Chaos Theory, which finally solved the debate by proposing wave-particle duality. When viewed from this perspective, the famous theory should attribute to the debate among them. 爱因斯坦-波尔**

There is no doubt that science has given us a great deal. We watch TVs, use videos, drive in cars, and fly in planes. However, we need to be clear about the limitation of science. When we come to the most important questions in life, scientists can only provide very limited answers. Science is useful to answer the 'how?' questions, describing how things work. What science cannot do is answer the 'why?' questions--it cannot explain why things are as they are. Do you see that we could keep asking "why?" because the scientist is actually doing is not explaining why but describing how? 科学所不能解释的

复杂事物的简单性（达尔文的进化理论）

Hundreds of years ago, people were confused with the complexity of different species of the world, and believed that species were created by the mysterious God. However, Darwin did not believe so. After several years' study, he eventually demonstrated that species, however complex seemingly, all evolved by natural selection from simple and preliminary conditions. **Darwin's theory revealed the simple principle of the world, and thus became a revolution of human beings.**

科学是把双刃剑：（conle, euthanasia and abuse of human subjects in biomedical experiments）

Clone, **one of the most astonishing and challenging biomedical techniques**, is thought to be quite **promising** in gene savings. However, human cloning is not only dangerous technically but also **perilous** to the morality and ethics, thus many ethicists, religious, political leaders, and others call for to banning human cloning for reproductive purposes and even any purpose. Nevertheless, some scientists, in spite of moral and ethical standards, insists on doing experiments on cloning humans stealthily. The clone of human beings has been criticized by many scientists, politicians, and moralists, and even banned by some governments, for it is not only dangerous technically, but most importantly, is in defiance of our social morality. If the clone of human beings is carried out, our current moral systems may be overturned and thus the society would be in disorder. 克隆绵羊，没爹没娘

**One needs to look no further than the application of euthanasia. To deprive other's lives is widely recognized as illegal and criminal behavior; however, euthanasia is not crime but benevolence.** From time to time some patients are hopeless as their diseases are cureless at that time, they can not bear the afflictions of the disease any further, and their family is also on the brink of collapse mentally and economically. Therefore, peaceful death is the most helpful choice both to the patients and to their family. Under this circumstance, the doctors should help their poor patients with euthanasia, and these behaviors should never be judged guilty. 安乐死，你准备好了没

Although scientific research has produced substantial social benefits, it has also posed several troubling ethical problems. Public attention was drawn to reported abuses of human subjects in biomedical experiments, especially during the Second World War. The physicians and scientists who had conducted biomedical experiments on concentration camp prisoners were judged guilty in trials. 人类实验

科技的发展与现状的对比和解释

Apparently, **nowadays we can never imagine living in a world without cars for traveling to offices, phones for communication, Internet for information seeking, and so forth.** Technological advancement has knitted the world to be seamless web of information, in which people are able to get the requisites much more easily and convenient than ever before. It seems a paradox that our efficiencies are much higher than ever before while our leisure time is increasingly diminishing, but it is actually the reality. The more time-saving facilities we use, the more activities we try to attend each day. **Besides, we are forced to do more by the superiors, the competitors, or even by ourselves. Therefore, people may be not able to enjoy their leisure time much in such an increasingly competitive society, consequently resulting in some serious social problems, such as unemployment, resentment, high suicide rate, anti-social behaviors, and so forth.**

#### <4> 理论与实践，现实与幻想

Stephen Hawking is certainly the most famous physicist in history who has not won the Noble Prize. **This is because the Swedish Royal Academy demands that an award-winning discovery**

must be supported by verifiable experimental or observational evidence. Hawking's contribution, to date, remains unproved. 霍金竟然没有拿到 Nobel 奖

After thorough and careful observation and calculation, Halley eventually found the similarities of the periods of some records and predicted the period of Halley's Comet. Unfortunately, people did not approve his claim at that time and he passed away fifteen years ago before his prediction was confirmed. 哈雷彗星（理论和数据计算基础，同时还没被当时人承认）

We can't neglect the important truth that, the research of "perpetual motion machine" contributes to the invention of thousands of practical science and technology products. These inventions promote the scientific progress and improve the industrial efficiency of human being. The idea about "perpetual motion machine" has lasted several hundred years in the human's history. The collapse of this myth, is not only advantageous for people to correctly recognize the science, but also advantageous for people to correctly recognize the world. If nowadays, somebody who still wants to design a perpetual motion machine, he must be stupid and law-violated, and will never succeed. 永动机

Utopia, wrote by Thomas More, is a work of satire, indirectly criticizing Europe's political corruption and religious hypocrisy. The idea and meaning of Utopia are now extended to a longing and anticipation for an ideal society – peaceful, equal, without pressures and oppress. The rise of urban industrialization triggered the proliferation of Utopian projects, all of which failed. 乌托邦

Robert Owen, a Utopian, once purchased a piece of land in order to realize an ideal society which is totally equal and public. But finally failed and died poor.

Robert Owen's Utopianism tells us that ideal should not be detached from reality. In that perfect world, all people are born equally, and no wars and no hunger exist, thus no information need to be hidden, just as the Utopia which the idealist Robert Owen described.

Don't part with your illusions. When they are gone you may still exist, but you have ceased to live.

Mark Twain 不要放弃你的幻想。当幻想没有了以后，你还可以生存，但是你虽生犹死。

<5> 怀才不遇，艺术家需要资助，理论不能马上就被人接受，也有被接受的范例

Prodigies often could not receive contemporary appreciation and comprehension, Van Gogh is proper to be mentioned as a representative of the kind. He created the impressionism on painting, which was accepted many years after his death. Nevertheless he pursued his own ideals and faith till he was not able to pick up a pencil.

Van Gogh, one of the greatest artists, devoted his life to art, but his works were only approved and appreciated by common people after his death. 怀才不遇穷困潦倒的梵高

Halley eventually found the similarities of the periods of some records. He further induced that these records actually refer to a unique comet, Halley' comet, and predicted that the comet would appear again after another period of 76 years. 不被人接收的哈雷（同时也是研究相似性而归纳总结出来的结果）

穷苦艺术家需要资助——（Rousseau, Roger Bacon）

Rousseau, one of the greatest thinkers, educated independently by himself and made a great contribution to human beings, but lead a miserable life and dies lonely without approved by people at that time.

Roger Bacon, a great scientist, once queried about an idea of book, was then sent into prison for ten years. His contribution on science was not accepted by demotic people at that time and died poor without any dreams realized.

Monet suffered through extreme poverty later in his life.

Samuel Johnson, a famous writer and critic, once cadged money for the publication of his book, but was rejected by others at that time and was poverty-stricken in his life.

Cervantes is a preeminent novelist. When he was poverty-stricken, the only way to support his life and children is to sell his work. His opus "Don Quixote" has not made him get rid of poverty in his life.

Darwin is celebrated for his research result "Origin of Species", but the members of the religious community at that time, as well as some scientific peers stubbornly held old belief and were against and outraged about the idea. Eventually the theory of evolution defeated the traditional belief and now is revered as one of the greatest intellectual revolutions of human history.

被接收的 3 个常用范例：（Monet, Einstein, Picasso）

Monet's famous work "Impression: Sunrise" was not understood initially, since it seems peculiar for a large amount of blue was used as the major color for sunlight. However, this work eventually earned its reputation and had led to the name for impressionism. But he suffered through extreme poverty later in his life. 日出印象

Einstein won the Noble Prize for Physics of 1921 not due to the theory of Relativity but because of photoemission. 光电效应而不是相对论

Picasso is the first artist whose works was housed by Louvre Museum (卢浮宫) when one was alive. 毕加索真有福气

## <6> 质疑精神，挑战权威，自我批评(Criticism and Skepticism)

William Harvey, a famous physician, discovered the circulation of the blood and thus refuting theories of Galen. 哈维 VS 盖伦

It is the Galileo's law of free fall that overthrowing the Aristotle's deplete principles. 伽利略 VS 亚里士多德

Albert Einstein queried Newton's classic mechanics because of his putting forward Theory of Relativity. 爱因斯坦 VS 牛顿力学

Descartes is a famous philosopher, mathematician, and physicist in France, and he also proposed

the principle of generally suspecting.笛卡尔提出普遍质疑的原则

Copernicus wrote a book dealing with heliocentric theory, and the heliocentric changed people's faith at that time; therefore his follower Bruno was burnt to death by inquisition. 哥白尼和布鲁诺 VS 民众、教会

Samuel Johnson a celebrated writer and critic, questioned/queried about Milton's writing style and advocated a more loose way.塞缪尔 VS 弥尔顿

宁死不屈: Bruno would rather be burned than to yield to the inquisition of religious communities to give up his theory. Others, like Galileo, Curie, Nobel and so on, all persist in their beliefs which eventually lead them to the success and engrave their names on history.

质疑和批评: Criticism, no one likes it, but everyone would be wise to hear it with an open mind. You can learn more about how to improve in your work and life through criticism than through many other channels. It is meant to be useful and constructive. Some criticism is unfair, unjust and unkind. It is not meant to help you improve in any way.

Receiving criticism can be a direct path to making yourself look good. Everyone is subject to it and no one likes it. But everyone would be wise to hear it with an open mind. We can learn more about how to improve in our work and life through criticism than through many other channels. It is meant to be useful and constructive. Some criticism is unfair, unjust and unkind. It is not meant to help you improve in any way; it is intended to hurt you. The smart person treats all criticism in the same objective way, learning from it what he or she can and discarding the rest.

Skepticism 怀疑主义

Skepticism is a philosophical attitude that questions the possibility of obtaining any sort of knowledge. It was first articulated by Pyrrho, who believed that everything could be doubted except appearances. Hume argued that there are only two kinds of reasoning: what he called probable and demonstrative (cf Hume's fork). Neither of these two forms of reasoning can lead us to a reasonable belief in the continued existence of an external world. Demonstrative reasoning cannot do this, because demonstration (that is, deductive reasoning from well-founded premises) alone cannot establish the uniformity of nature (as captured by scientific laws and principles, for example). Such reason alone cannot establish that the future will resemble the past. We have certain beliefs about the world (that the sun will rise tomorrow, for example), but these beliefs are the product of habit and custom, and do not depend on any sort of logical inferences from what is already given certain. But probable reasoning (inductive reasoning), which aims to take us from the observed to the unobserved, cannot do this either: it also depends on the uniformity of nature, and this supposed uniformity cannot be proved, without circularity, by any appeal to uniformity. The best that either sort of reasoning can accomplish is conditional truth: if certain assumptions are true, then certain conclusions follow. So nothing about the world can be established with certainty. Hume concludes that there is no solution to the skeptical argument – except, in effect, to ignore it. Even if these matters were resolved in every case, we would have in turn to justify our standard of justification, leading to an infinite regress (hence the term regress skepticism). The question of whether we can achieve knowledge of the external world is based on how high a standard we set for the justification of such knowledge. If our standard is absolute certainty, then we cannot progress beyond the existence of mental sensations. We

cannot even deduce the existence of a coherent or continuing "I" that experiences these sensations, much less the existence of an external world. On the other hand, if our standard is too low, then we admit follies and illusions into our body of knowledge. This argument against absolute skepticism asserts that the practical philosopher must move beyond solipsism, and accept a standard for knowledge that is high but not absolute.

## <7> 政治和历史(政治, 文化差异)

In the history of U.S.A., F.D.Franklin, the president who led the country out of the Great Depression, was a man **who managed to adapt to the changing economic climate without sacrificing his principles regarding captiatlism. 不牺牲自己原则取得成功**

Patriotic is a virtue but too much patriotic is jingoism. 靖国=沙文

As we face the threat of war and terrorism, the economic downturn, and our own personal struggles and losses, we may need additional help coping from time to time. The heinous on September 11 terrorist attacks in Washington and New York is a disaster. **Any act of international terrorism is a threat to international peace and security and should be condemned. (911 事件)**

**Martin Luther King, who won the Nobel Peace Prize in 1964, contributed a lot to American society and was instrumental in helping us realize and rectify those underlying flaws with respect to discrimination and other unfair humanities. Today Black Americans have federal legislation which provides access and legal protection in the areas of public accommodations, housing, voting rights, schools, and transportation. Throughout his career he pressed for equal treatment and improved circumstances for blacks, organizing nonviolent protests and delivering powerful speeches on the necessity of eradicating institutional racial inequalities.**

A universal view of history and the perception of present situation mutually sustain one another. **As when see the totality of the past, so we experience the present. The deeper understanding we acquire in the past, the more sagacious decisions we make in the present.( history)**

The American Civil War is a good case in point. Before the Civil War, the laws in the south of the America permitted the white farm owners to have the black people as their private slaves. Obviously, these laws, which not only maintained the privileges for white people, but totally violated the human rights of black people, were unjust laws and must be resisted. Therefore, Abraham Lincoln, the 16th President of the United States, led the Union during the Civil War to destroy the unjust laws in the south of the America and liberated (emancipated) the black slaves. **Roosevelt and Adolph Hitler took different measures when facing the problems of big depression** such examples can be used in the dealing with diverse attitudes on the problem of huge variation in society would lead to distinct results!

看待历史:

If you want to understand today, you have to search yesterday. ( Pearl Buck , American female writer ) 想要懂得今天,就必须研究昨天。(美国女作家 赛珍珠)

文化差异:

The individuals have to adapt themselves to social life with other people, and conform their behavior to accord with social moral principles and customs. For instance, the joke which can make Americans cannot stop laughing will be possibly considered as boring by German. And people in India are used to talk with friends closely, while Englishmen like to keep a certain distance when they are talking. Apparently, Culture diversity as well as social variety also plays a significant role in human behavior, and moreover, different societies require different human conducts suitable.

## <8> 统一与分歧, 个人与集体, 责任与义务

Lookers-on see more than players.当局者迷, 旁观者清

The truth is individuality and conformity are merely different sides of the same coin. We cannot have one without the other. We cannot have conformity unless there are individuals to conform. And we cannot have individuality unless there is conformity to break free of. Although conformity can be interpreted as a loss of freedom, without it society would be reduced to chaos. Look at present-day Iraq. Citizens are pleading with the coalition forces to restore law and order. They are begging to be restrained by laws, for once they are, they will be FREE to wander in the streets without fear.

None of us lives in the same world. Our habits, preference, outlooks, and values are as individual as our fingerprints. Each of them is shaped by our culture, our upbringing, our experiences, and our choice.

It is diversity leads to valuable new ideas.

Make a point to talk and communicate with people who differ from you in education level, race, ethnic group, or political affiliation.

Learn and prepare to change your thinking or behavior as a result of encountering new ideas.

Entering discussion with an open mind and talking to others, thinking thoroughly would make us create and adopt new viewpoints or hold our current viewpoints in a different way.

Scientists constantly look for facts that contradict their theories. In fact, science never proves anything once and for all. Scientific theories are tentative and subject to change. Scientists routinely practice critical thinking.

When talking, communicating and debating, we can put all our ideas on the table for examination. We can follow others to freely examine our opinions and beliefs. When doing so, we make room for new ideas that can make a real difference in our lives.

Sometimes new ideas are born when we view the world from a new angle. Critical thinking is a path to freedom from half-truths and deception. Acquiring this ability is one of the major goals for a liberal education.

Thorough thinking is the ability to examine and reexamine ideas that may seem obvious, and is



also the willingness to change our point of view as we continue to examine a problem. It is said that human beings are rational creatures. Yet no one is born a thorough thinker. This is a learned skill.

**Two things are implied in the word "creativity", as I have come to understand it: novelty and significance.**

Creative people, then, often look at something from the past that is the result of convergent thinking and by thinking about it divergently come up with a novel use of a familiar object. They look in the common place to find strange. Instead of thinking toward old solutions, they think away from them, making the leap from the unexpected to the inspired. What matters to them is not what others think of them but what they think of themselves.

However, many times our dissatisfaction with the demands of society is because we have forgotten the benefits of conformity. **Whenever we join a group, we share in the benefits, advantages, and power. And conformity is the price we pay to gain admission to that group. How can I have one without the other?**

**Although we were all born equal, we were all born different. Although we all share the same fears, feelings, and fancies, we express them differently. Although there may be little difference between one person and another, that little difference is VERY important.** For as Hermann Hesse (1877 ~ 1895) wrote, "Every man is more than just himself; he also represents the unique, the very special and always significant and remarkable point at which the world's phenomena intersect, only once in this way and never again." **So, to relinquish our identity by following the crowd is to deny the world of our potentially unique contribution.**

And how must we express our uniqueness? Isn't it by conforming to our conscience, conforming to our higher selves, conforming to the person we wish to become, conforming to our dreams, and conforming to our principles? How can we become better than we are until we first become what we are? **The key to a successful life is always one of balance. It is no different here. We need to balance conformity with individuality. Both are necessary.**

A word of warning: we have been socialized to conform to the wishes of authority figures. Too often we act out of habit. Yes, **we need to cooperate and conform whenever it is fitting, but we need to question as well. Failure to question** unscrupulous business accounting practices led to many people in the U.S. losing their retirement plans. **Failure to question** the government led to the loss of 58,000 American lives and perhaps 1,750,000 Vietnamese in the Vietnam War. Regardless of the authority figure, we need to question it. Ferdinand Magellan (1480 ~ 1521) did so when he wrote, "The church says the earth is flat; but I have seen its shadow on the moon, and I have more confidence even in a shadow than in the Church." **Yes, we need to conform, but not at the price of abandoning reason and common sense. Not only do we need to question others, we need to question our own actions.**

责任与义务:

A soldier would think it is his duty to obey the rules without any hesitation; a surgeon would consider healing the patients as his accountability; and a historian would feel it is his responsibility to discover what is behind the historical descriptions. In fact, different careers and roles form diverse individual responsibilities, which result in individuals' voluntary behaviors.

## <9> 各个领域的思维模式

科研需要实事求是，不要弄虚作假，同时需要发挥想象力。科研需要严谨的理性思维，艺术需要感性思维来思考和理解，艺术也是需要理性思维来分析和看待事情的，科学也是需要艺术的思维来对待诸多问题的，比如 clone 之类的；

企业不能过于追求利润，要有道德素质，要遵纪守法，合理竞争；企业不能过度模仿，否则产品没有竞争力，应该提倡创新精神；

政治上要守住道德素养，要以人民群众为主，丑闻的例子，政治领域的原则不能随便改变。政治上听取意见是必须的，考虑人民利益，考虑大众要求 (King)，同时也要做到敢作敢为（反恐）

团队里面所体现出来的价值在于，第一，团结协作；第二，集体荣誉感和合作，第三，责任和信任；

谈到奖项，我们要肯定奖项的鼓励和竞争积极作用，同时也要看到追名逐利的负面作用，评奖要做到公平公正；

传统与现代：现代化是对传统的有益补充。//数字音乐。CD //高科技对艺术品的修复。//电影。内容是过去的，手法是现代的。过去的历史不应该被抛弃；

法律：社会在不断发展。不同的历史时期对法律有不同要求，所以法律的内容也需要变化，但是法律的职能和作用不会发生变化 //种族歧视法律在不同条件下应该采取不同的对待方式。//安乐死 euthanasia 法律的灵活性不能作为不遵守法律的借口；

## <10> 谚语（错误，真理）

### 犯错和经验：

One man's fault is other man's lesson.前车之鉴

To err is human.人非圣贤，孰能无过

Happy is the man who learns from the misfortunes of others.吸取他人教训，自己才会走运  
Success covers a multitude of blunders.George Bernard Shaw 成功由大量的失误铸成。

Mistakes are an essential part of education.

Bertrand Russell, British philosopher 从错误中吸取教训是教育极为重要的一部分。

Experience is not what happens to a man; it is what a man does with what happens to him.

Aldous Leonard Huxley American writer 经验不会从天降；经验只有通过实践才能获得。

真理是相对的:

No society can make a perpetual constitution, or even a perpetual law.

Thomas Jefferson, American president 没有哪个社会可以制订一部永远适用的宪法, 甚至一条永远适用的法律。

Growth and change are the law of all life. Yesterday's answers are inadequate for today's problems ----just as the solutions of today will not fill the needs of tomorrow.

Franklin Roosevelt, American president

生长与变化是一切生命的法则。昨日的答案不适用于今日的问题——正如今天的方法不能解决明天的需求。 美国总统 罗斯福,F.

## <11> 各个范围的定义

**Ethics** in politics and economics

Ethics has been applied to economics, politics and political science, leading to several distinct and unrelated fields of applied ethics, including business ethics and Marxism. American corporate scandals such as Enron and Global Crossings are illustrative of the interplay between ethics and business. Ethical inquiries into the fraud perpetrated by corporate senior executive officers (e.g., Enron's Kenneth Lay) are a growing trend and the situational ethics of employees, no matter how junior, who follow their unreasonable and/or illegal directives has also come to the fore.

**Group (sociology)**

The famous British author **Walter Bagehot** (1826-1877) offers an important and traditional perspective on the necessity of understanding groups: "Man can only make progress in cooperative groups."

**The Law** is the body of rules of a society that are enforceable through a system of courts. Laws may be created by legislatures or, in common law jurisdictions, by the courts. They regulate relations between individuals (private law); between individuals and the state (public law); and between different states (international law).

**Media responsibility** is a term for the belief that **mass media have a basic responsibility to help strengthen and support democratic processes**. Although this is a subjective concept, hard to define, arguments have been made for newspapers, television, radio, and perhaps types of Internet communication to act as a government watchdog, **as a gatekeeper and instrument to disseminate necessary information, and more popularly, as a reflection of cultural interests and trends**.

**In ethics**, moral responsibility is primarily the responsibility related to actions and their consequences in social relations. It generally concerns the harm caused to an individual, a group or the entire society by the actions or inactions of another

individual, group or entire society. This is the mechanism by which blame can be placed, and influences many important social constructs, such as prosecution under the legal system.

One of the most influential doctrines in history is that all humans are divided into groups called nations. It is an ethical and philosophical doctrine in itself, and is the starting point for the ideology of nationalism. The members of a nation are distinguished by a common identity, and almost always by a common origin, in the sense of ancestry, parentage or descent.

**Social responsibility** is a doctrine that claims that an entity whether it is state, government, corporation, organization or individual has a responsibility to society. This responsibility can be "negative," in that it is a responsibility to refrain from acting, or it can be "positive," meaning a responsibility to act.

Generally, **science** is the reasoned investigation or study of nature, aimed at discovering enduring relationships (principles) among elements of the (phenomenal) world. It generally employs formal techniques, i.e., some set of established rules of procedure, such as the scientific method. Engineering is the use of scientific principles to achieve a planned result. However, technology broadly involves the use and application of knowledge (e.g., scientific, engineering, mathematical, language, and historical), both formally and informally, to achieve some "practical" result (Roussel, et al.).

**Values** are implicitly related to a degree of behavioral freedom or autonomy by human beings; values steer or guide the person, on the basis of internally chosen options. Thus, values imply the (conscious) prioritizing of different behavioral alternatives which are perceived to be possible for the individual. Values can apply to groups (such as 'American values') or individuals (religious values), and can be both processes and goals. In example, democracy is both a process, and a goal.

**Values** are our subjective reactions to the world around us. They guide and mold our options and behavior. Values have three important characteristics. First, values are developed early in life and are very resistant to change. Values develop out of our direct experiences with people who are important to us, particularly our parents. Values rise not out of what people tell us, but as a result how they behave toward us and others. Second, values define what is right and what is wrong. Notice that values do not involve external, outside standards to tell right or wrong; rather, wrong, good or bad are intrinsic. Third, values themselves cannot be proved correct or incorrect, valid or invalid, right or wrong. If a statement can be proven true or false, then it cannot be a value. Values tell what we should believe, regardless of any evidence or lack thereof.

**Edison** (greatness of individuals, education, success, goals..... )

Galileo Galilei (observation, greatness, science,)

Newton (science, observation, progress in one area, greatness)

## E. 话题分类

### 1. Education

#### <1> Definition and purposes of education

What is the definition of education and what is the education for? From my perspective, education, whether in school or folk forms, is a kind of social activity serves as a public service to foster and develop one's talents and wisdoms in order to ultimately **promote social material progress and spiritual civilization**, and also helps make progress in individual values.

In fact, education should not only **prepare children to compete in society but also help them maintain their cultural identity**. It is the purpose of education to **help students become autonomous, creative, inquiring people who have the will and intelligence to create our own destiny**.

Apart from imparting knowledge, the most important function of education at any level is to develop the personality of the individual and the significance of his life to himself and to others. An important aspect of education in the United States is the relationship between education and citizenship. Throughout its history this nation has emphasized public education **as a means of transmitting democratic values, creating equality of opportunity, and preparing new generations of citizens to function in society**.

Education must enable a man to become more efficient, to achieve with increasing facility the legitimate goals of his life. Education must also train one for quick, resolute and effective thinking. Intelligence plus character--that is the goal of true education. The complete education gives one not only power of concentration, but worthy objectives upon which to concentrate. The broad education will, therefore, transmit to one not only the accumulated knowledge of the race but also the accumulated experience of social living.

The purpose of education is the preservation and enhancement of knowledge and the development of character within our given form of society which will best prepare the individual for the conditions of extreme novelty the near future is bringing.

**After all, the purpose of education is not only to impart but to teach students to use knowledge, inspire them to ask and seek answers, and also help them foster creativities.**

The actual content of the lessons is secondary to the process, which is supposed to train the child to be able to handle whatever life may present, including all the unknowns of the future. This all contributes to a high degree of social awareness in American youngsters.

There are values that all American citizens share and that we should want all American students to know and to make their own: honesty, fairness, self-discipline, fidelity to task, friends, and family, personal responsibility, love of country, and belief in the principles of liberty, equality, and the freedom to practice one's faith.

## <2> Examination, grades, transcripts, criterion and moral issue

Examination, as we all know, is just a criterion for evaluation, but not a unique one. As a kind of criteria, examination does not make any faults, but social systems and appraisal schemes are playing an underlying role instead. Grade is always considered as a criterion in the field of education for such a long time, which influences the whole society, especially when it comes to substance distribution, such as job hiring, salary payment, and so on. What is even worse is that examinations and grades in return are transferred from a criterion to an instrument for pursuing substances in education and other social fields. Accordingly, education is deemed as an economic activity rather than a pure part of spiritual and cultural life.

The transcript has become a sacred document, the passport to security, or even an economic tool to substance, rather than its original form. How one appears on paper seems to be more important than how one appears in person.

Ultimately it will be the students' own business to break the circles in which they are trapped.

## <3> Thought approaches

One of the most common flaws we human beings commit is that we are always inclined to consider and judge others or other things by our own concepts and thoughts, instead of a rational sense of worth. As a consequence, we always mislead some information and consider them as conditions or situations just similar to our thoughts and experiences. In other words, a fallacy of taking things granted is easily offended and ignored by us.

#### <4> Situation, moral issue, spiritual life, Waldorf Education

Cultivation in education turns to be a kind of commercial process rather than the original intention, that is to say, students are fostered and exported to be qualified to society for economic promotion. Enough and suitable courses and skills for jobs are offered and taught to students, while those knowledge **do not seem to satisfy students' court for spiritual values**. Meanwhile, this kind of education cannot suit to the promotion of personal sense of worth and social diversified development either. To be contrasted with, Waldorf Education, as an appropriate case in point, oriented more to spiritual development of students, advocates an advanced concept in emotional interactions and collaborations in order to not only conduct and upgrade students' spiritual life but also help them realize their responsibilities and missions in the future. Waldorf Education is rapidly spread all over the world and gradually makes increasing successes as a consequence. From what have been illuminated above, courses should be designed not only for jobs but also for further studying of spiritual part of life, which indicates that courses in humanities and social sciences are equally playing a crucial role in life as well as the sciences ones.

#### <5> Making mistakes and How to consider failures

As a matter of fact, the whole history of discovery is filed with people who used erroneous assumptions and failed ideas as stepping-stones to new ideas. Columbus thought he was finding a shorter route to India. Johannes Kepler stumbled on to the idea of interplanetary gravity because of assumptions that were right for the wrong reasons. **And, Thomas Edison knew 1800 ways not to build a light bulb.**

Negative feedback means that the current approach is not working, and it is up to you to figure out a new one. We learn by trial and error, not by trial and rightness. If we did things correctly every time, we would never have to change direction—we'd just continue the current course and end up with more of the same.

**Remember these two benefits of failure. First, if you do fail, you learn what doesn't work; and second, the failure gives you an opportunity to try a new approach.**

#### <6> Development of technologies

Throughout the world, information and telecommunication technologies are bringing about a new industrial revolution which looks to be as important and radical as those revolutions which preceded it. **The benefits that come along with the development of new technologies are obvious and have been discussed quite a lot. I would like to draw your attention to those sides of introduction of information technologies which can pose new problems for education.**



## 2. Mass Media

### <1> What is Propaganda and How does it work

Propaganda is a systematic effort to influence people's opinions, to win them over to a certain view or side. Propaganda is not necessarily concerned with what is true or false, good or bad. Propagandists simply want people to believe the messages being sent. Often, propagandists will use outright lies or more subtle deceptions to sway people's opinions. Why do these propaganda techniques work? **They work because they appeal to our emotions, not to our minds.**

In a propaganda war, any tactic is considered fair. Indeed, the vast majority of us are targets in advertisers' propaganda war. Every day, we are bombarded with slogans, print ads, commercials, packaging claims, billboards, trademarks, logos, and designer brands—all forms of propaganda. **They use vague terms that are difficult to define and that may have different meanings to different people: freedom, democratic, all-American, progressive, Christian, and justice. This kind of languages stirs positive feelings in people, feelings that may spill over to the product or idea being pitched.**

"Vote for progress." (Progress by whose standards?) -- "Vote for the future." (What kind of future?)

In the bandwagon technique, advertisers' pressure, "Everyone's doing it. Why don't you?" This kind of propaganda often succeeds because many people have a deep desire not to be different.

### <2> Celebrity Effect

**With no doubt, Celebrity Effect is the usual gimmick used in sells. Celebrities condescend to design fashionable and popular products for venditions. This trend is also related to the celebrity culture increasingly focused on. More and more brands tend to select celebrities and gain maximum business interests by taking full advantage of celebrities' great influence on public idol imitation.**

## 3. Politics

### <1> What is the role of a leader

To lead is to serve to give to achieve together.

The real essence of leadership is to care about your people, to help them get as much as they can out of the business environment, and to have as much fun as they can. Anybody who can do that—and really mean it—is a leader.

**The first responsibility of a leader is to define reality. The last is to say thank you. In between the**

leader is a servant. Sensitivity to demotic needs, wants and concerns is at the top of their priorities and the ultimate responsibility of a leader is to facilitate other people's development as well as his own.

## <2> Moral goals for a leader

John W. Gardner, former Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare pinpointed four moral goals of a leader:

1. Releasing human potential,
2. Balancing the needs of the individual and the community,
3. Defending the fundamental values of the community, and
4. Instilling in individuals a sense of initiative and responsibility.

## 4. Art

### <1> What is the function of Art

Art has an effect on the individual and on a particular culture in a society. Psychologically, art enhances life by adding beauty to our surroundings. It is a source of pleasure and relaxation from the stresses of life. Socially, art plays a number of different roles by virtue of its capacity to embody symbolic significance to its audience.

Art fulfils a number of important social functions. It is used to communicate the various statuses people hold. It can play a role in regulating economic activities. And it is almost always a means for expressing important political and religious ideas and for teaching principles that are valued in society. These and other social uses of art function to preserve the established social organization of each society.

Like language and social organization, art is essential to man. As embellishment and as creation of objects beyond requirements of the most basic needs of living, art has accompanied man since prehistoric times. Because of its almost unflinching consistency as an element of many societies, art may be a response to some biological or psychological need. Indeed, it is one of the most constant forms of human behavior.

African art explains the past, describe values and a way of life, helps man relate to supernatural forces, mediates his social relations, expresses emotions, and enhances man's present life as an embellishment denoting pride or status as well as providing entertainment (such as with dance and music).

### <2> Art critics

Art critics usually criticize art in the context of aesthetics or the theory of beauty. One of

criticism's goals is the pursuit of a rational basis for art appreciation, while artists have often had an uneasy relationship with their critics. Artists usually need positive opinions from critics for their work to be viewed and purchased; unfortunately for the artists, only later generations may understand it.

## 5. Technology

### <1> Merits and Demerits of Technologies

Advances in computers and biophysics have started a micro miniature revolution that's allowing scientists to build microscopic machines. As a case in point, doctors can use micro-tools to go inside the human body in order to identify health problems or to perform delicate surgery. Every coin has two sides and technologies is not exception. It should be noted that the effects of new technologies are not always positive. New technologies often cause new form of pollution and environmental stress. Pollution may be defined as the addition to the environment of agents that are potentially damaging to the welfare of humans or other organisms. Environmental stress is a more general term that refers to the effects of society on the natural environment. Pollution is the most common form of environment stress, but it is not the only one.

The place of technology in modern societies is a subject of continuing controversy. Key issues include not only the impact of technology on daily life but also the need to control the development and uses of technological innovations so that they benefit all sectors of society.

In sum, although scientific discoveries and technological advances have produced tremendous improvements in the quality of human life, they have often had negative consequences as well. Although technology is not "out of control," there is clearly a need for improved procedures for anticipating and preventing the negative consequences of new technologies.

### <2> Technologies and Education

Computers enhance a student's learning experience in many ways. First of all, the computer has the ability to accommodate individual differences in learning speed because the user (the student) is the one who controls the pace of the lessons. In addition, because a computer is nonjudgmental, the learner does not have to be afraid of reprisal or humiliation when making errors. Not only do computers benefit students, they also make the teacher's job easier. Computers can help teachers keep student records and chart student progress, thereby cutting down on time—consuming paperwork.

### <3> Technologies and Workforce

Computer Make the Workplace Less Friendly. One reason for this is the computer's potential to "deskill" work—to reduce it to simple, repetitive actions. Besides, workers are less enthusiastic than before.

Many high technologies, such as robotics and computer-aided design, **are intended to reduce employment by substituting the work of machines guided by computers for human production of all kinds.** Early machine technologies tended to replace human labor power, but high technology tends to reduce the need for human brain power. Employment in occupations like drafting and industrial drawing in engineering and architecture, for example, is threatened by the accelerating use of computer design and graphics programs.

Sociologists who have studied this issue point out that the problem is not one of humans being dominated by machines but, rather, one of depending on technology to meet a wide and growing range of human needs. The result of our dependence on the benefits of complex technologies is an increasingly complex set of organizations and procedures for putting those technologies to work. This requires more human effort and skill, and the chances of error and breakdown are greater. **The point is not that technology is out of control but that often there is a lag between the introduction of new technologies and the development of adequate controls over the application of those technologies.**

## <4> Digital Automation

Digital automation has brought its own brand of alienation. Computer automation, and especially the Internet, breeds information overload and steals our time and attention away from family, community, and coworkers. On the other hand, by relegating repetitive tasks to computers, digital technology has spawned great advances in medicine and physics, helping us to better understand the world, to enhance our health, and to prolong our lives. Digital automation has also emancipated architects, artists, designers, and musicians, by opening up creative possibilities and by saving time. In sum, while mechanical automation may have created a society of slaves to modern conveniences and unfulfilling work, digital automation holds more promise for improving our lives without enslaving us to the technology.

## 6. Society

### <1> Value Judgement

No matter how difficult it may be to judge such moral issues, we must judge them. **Value judgment is the basis not only of our social code, but of our legal system. The quality of our laws is directly affected by the quality of our moral judgments. People accept value judgments as long as they are made within a culture. Right and wrong, they believe, varies from one culture to another.**

## F. 名人名言和谚语

A bad thing never dies.遗臭万年。

**Actions/Facts speak louder than words.事实胜于雄辩**

A fall into a pit, a gain in your wit.吃一堑，长一智

A good book is a good friend.好书如挚友

A good book is the best of friends, the same today and forever.一本好书，相伴一生

**By reading we enrich the mind, by conversation we polish it.**读书使人充实，交谈使人精明

A man of words and not of deeds is like a garden full of weeds.光说空话不做事，犹如花园光长刺

Cannot see the wood for the trees.一叶障目，不见泰山

Diamond cuts diamond.强中自有强中手

**Every advantage has its disadvantage.**有利必有弊

Every man has his faults.金无足赤，人无完人。

Every man has his weak side.人人都有弱点

Experience is the father of wisdom and memory the mother.经验是智慧之父，记忆是智慧之母

Fortune favors those who use their judgement.机遇偏爱善断之人

**Great hopes make great man.**伟大的抱负造就伟大的人物

**Happy is the man who learns from the misfortunes of others.**吸取他人教训，自己才会走运

**One man's fault is other man's lesson.**前车之鉴

**History repeats itself.**历史往往重演

It is hard to please all.众口难调

It is too late to grieve when the chance is past.坐失良机，后悔已迟

Make hay while the sun shines.良机勿失

No one can call back yesterday.昨日不会重现

Jack of all trades and master of none.门门精通，样样稀松

Knowledge is power.知识就是力量

Learn to walk before you run.先学走，再学跑

**Look before you leap.**摸清情况再行动

**Lookers-on see more than players.**当局者迷，旁观者清

Never judge from appearances.不可以貌取人

Seek the truth from facts.实事求是

The greatest talkers are always least doers.语言的巨人总是行动的矮子

There are two sides to every question.问题皆有两面

The tongue is not steel, yet it cuts.人言可畏

**To err is human.**人非圣贤，孰能无过

Virtue is fairer far than beauty.美德远远胜过美貌

The world can be changed by man's endeavor, and that this endeavor can lead to something new and better .No man can sever the bonds that unite him to his society simply by averting his eyes . He must ever be receptive and sensitive to the new ; and have sufficient courage and skill to novel facts and to deal with them . (Franklin Roosevelt , American President )

人经过努力可以改变世界，这种努力可以使人类达到新的、更美好的境界。没有人仅凭闭目、不看社会现实就能割断自己与社会的联系。他必须敏感，随时准备接受新鲜事物；他必须有勇气与能力去面对新的事实，解决新问题。(美国总统 罗斯福 F.)

Success covers a multitude of blunders.(George Bernard Shaw , British Dramatist)

成功由大量的失望铸就。( 英国剧作家 肖伯纳 G.)

**If you want to understand today, you have to search yesterday. ( Pearl Buck , American female writer )** 想要懂得今天, 就必须研究昨天。(美国女作家 赛珍珠)

**Eternal truths will be neither true nor eternal unless they have fresh meaning for every new social situation. (Franklin Roosevelt , American president )**

永恒的真理如果不在新的社会形势下赋予新的意义, 要么就不是真理, 要么就不是永恒的。  
(美国总统 罗斯福 . F.)

**Histories make men wise ; poems witty; the mathematics subtle; natural philosophy deep ; moral grave ; logic and rhetoric able to contend .**

**(Francis Bacon , British philosopher )**

历史使人明智; 诗词使人灵秀; 数学使人周密; 自然哲学使人深刻; 伦理使人庄重; 逻辑修辞学使人善辨。( 英国哲学家 培根. F.)

**A free man obtains knowledge from many sources besides books.**

**(Thomas Jefferson , American president)**

一个自由的人除了从书本上获取知识外, 还可以从许多别的来源获得知识。  
(美国总统 杰斐逊 . T.)

**True science teaches, above all, to doubt and be ignorant.**

**de Unamuno Spanish philosopher**

真正的科学首先是教人怀疑并无知。

西班牙哲学家 乌纳诺

**Information is power; the information domain is the future battlefield.**

**Cebrows Arthur, American economist** 信息就是力量, 信息领域将是未来的战场。

美国经济学家 阿瑟, C.

**Jovons saw the kettle boil and cried out with the delighted voice of a child; Marshal too had seen the kettle boil and sat down silently to build an engine.**

**John Maynard Keynes, British economist**

杰文斯看见壶开了, 高兴得像孩子似地叫了起来; 马歇尔也看见壶开了, 却悄悄地坐下来造了一部蒸气机。

英国经济学家 凯恩斯. J. M.

**Growth and change are the law of all life. Yesterday's answers are inadequate for today's problems ----just as the solutions of today will not fill the needs of tomorrow.**

**Franklin Roosevelt, American president**

生长与变化是一切生命的法则。昨日的答案不适用于今日的问题——正如今天的方法不能解决明天的需求。 美国总统 罗斯福, F.

**It is conflict and not unquestioning agreement that keeps freedom alive. In a free country there will always be conflicting ideas, and this is a source of strength.**

Thomas Jefferson. American president

使自由保持活力是冲突而不是绝对的一致。在一个自由的国家里总会有各种相冲突的思想，而这正是力量的源泉。

美国总统杰斐逊 .T.

The world makes history, and scholars write it, —one half truly and the other half as their prejudices blur and distort it.

Wendell Phillip. American leader against slavery

世界创造性历史，学者把历史写下来——一半真实，另一半却因学者的偏见而被模糊或歪曲。

美国废奴运动领袖 菲利普斯 .W.

**No society can make a perpetual constitution, or even a perpetual law.**

**Thomas Jefferson, America president**

没有哪个社会可以制订一部永远适用的宪法，甚至一条永远适用的法律。

美国总统 杰斐逊 T

**Don' t part with your illusions. When they are gone you may still exist, but you have ceased to live.**Mark Twain 不要放弃你的幻想。当幻想没有了以后，你还可以生存，但是你虽生犹死。

Man errs so long as strives.Johann Wolfgang Goethe,German poet and dramatist 人只要奋斗就会犯错误。

**Virtue is bold, and goodness never fearful.**William Shakespeare 美德是勇敢的，善良从来无所畏惧。

Never too old to learn.Thomas Middleton, British writer 活到老学到老。

The more you study, the more you will find yourself ignorant.Rene Descartes, French philosopher/mathematician 学，然后知不足。

Experience is the father of wisdom and memory the mother.Charles BernardFrench philosopher 经验是智慧之父，记忆是智慧之母。

Knowledge is power.Francis Bacon 知识就是力量。

**Experience is not what happens to a man; it is what a man does with what happens to him.**

**Aldous Leonard HuxleyAmerican writer** 经验不会从天降；经验只有通过实践才能获得。

Plato is dear to me, but dearer still is truth.Aristotle, Ancient Greek philosopher 吾爱吾师，吾更爱真理。

**Imagination is more important than knowledge. Albert Einstein** 想象力比知识更为重要。

Do not, for one repulse, give up the purpose that you resolved to effect.William Shakespeare 不



要只因一次失败，就放弃你原来决心想达到的目的。

I want to bring out the secrets of nature and apply them for the happiness of man. I don't know of any better service to offer for the short time we are in the world. Thomas Edison 我想揭示大自然的秘密，用来造福人类。认为，在我们的短暂一生中，最好的贡献莫过于此了。

It is at our mother's knee that we acquire our noblest and truest and highest ideals, but there is seldom any money in them. Mark Twain 就是在我们母亲的膝上，我们获得了我们的最高尚、最真诚和最远大的理想，但是里面很少有任何金钱。

The ideals which have lighted my way, and time after time have given me new courage to face life cheerfully have been kindness, beauty and truth. Albert Einstein 有些理想曾为我引过道路，并不断给我新的勇气以欣然面对人生，那些理想就是-真、善、美。

**The only limit to our realization of tomorrow will be our doubts of today.**

**Franklin Roosevelt 实现明天理想的唯一障碍是今天的疑虑。**

If you have great talents, industry will improve them; if you have but moderate abilities, industry will supply their deficiency.

Joshuas Reynolds, American female essayist 如果你很有天赋，勤勉会使其更加完善；如果你能力一般，勤勉会补足其缺陷。

Achievement provides the only real pleasure in life. Thomas Edison 有所成就是人生唯一的真正的乐趣。

**Success covers a multitude of blunders. George Bernard Shaw 成功由大量的失误铸成。**

You have to believe in yourself. That's the secret of success. Charles Chaplin 人必须相信自己，这是成功的秘诀。

**Diseases of the soul are more dangerous than those of the body.**

**M.T. Cicero, Ancient Roman orator and statesman 心灵上的疾病比身体上的疾病更危险。**

Never leave that until tomorrow, which you can do today. Benjamin Franklin 今天的事不要拖到明天。

Cultivation to the mind is as necessary as food for the body. Cicero, Ancient Roman statesman and orator 学习对于头脑，如同食物对于身体一样不可缺少。

**Mistakes are an essential part of education.**

**Bertrand Russell, British philosopher 从错误中吸取教训是教育极为重要的一部分。**

Although the world is full of suffering, it is full also of the overcoming of it. Hellen Keller, American writer 虽然世界多苦难，但是苦难总是能战胜的。

**No society can make a perpetual constitution, or even a perpetual law.**

**Thomas Jefferson, American president** 没有哪个社会可以制订一部永远适用的宪法，甚至一条永远适用的法律。

A teacher affects eternity; he can never tell where his influence stops. H. B. Adams, American historian 教师的影响是永恒的；无法估计他的影响会有多深远。

**Education is a progressive discovery of our ignorance.**

**Durant, American historian** 教育是一个逐步发现自己无知的过程。

Example is always more efficacious than precept. Samuel Johnson British writer and critic 身教胜于言教。

## 十八. 必备词汇和短语

### 1. 通用六组替换词

\*\*\*\*\* 第 1 组 \*\*\*\*\*

巨大: **big** = **colossal/ enormous/ immense/ gargantuan/ grandiose/ massive/ monolithic/ prodigious/ titanic/ tremendous**

小的: **small** = **diminutive/ miniature/ miniscule**

快的(副词): **fastly** = **by leaps and bounds**

加强: **strengthen** = **bolster/ buttress/ consolidate/ reinforce/ intensify/ fortify** (可以用在 argument)

强的: **strong** = **brawny/ muscular/ sinewy/ impregnable/ invincible/ potent/ robust/ virile/ stalwart/ stout/ sturdy**

强人: **baron(巨头) magnate/ mogul**

削弱: **weaken-diminish** / **debilitate/ enervate/ sap/ undermine/perish/wane**

弱的: **weak—feeble/ decrepit/ frail/ flaccid/ impotent/ puny/ tenuous**

重要的: **important** —**consequential/ momentous/ eminent/ prominent/ pivotal/ substantial/ significant/ crucial/ essential/ fundamental**

重要: **importance—core/ hub/ essence/ gist/magnitude**

不重要的: **unimportant—marginal/ peripheral/ negligible/ trifling/trivial**

居首位的: **leading—foremost/ paramount/ overriding /predominant/ prevailing/ preeminent prevalent/ supreme**

超过: **surpass—eclipse/exceed/override/overwhelming/prevail/transcend/ be superior to/ outwit / outweigh / be inferior to (劣于) = be subordinate to**

霸权: **ascendancy/hegemony/supremacy**

\*\*\*\*\* 第 2 组 \*\*\*\*\*

初始: **beginning**—debut/premiere/ prime/ genesis/ **inception/ onset/ threshold/** lead off/ **lead out** (比 to begin with 好得多拉 ) (或者说什么的到来: **advent of something**)

初始的: **beginning**-- **primitive**//budding/ fledgling/ embryonic/ (古老的意义解时 archaic or antiquated or obsolescent or obsolete)

开始: **begin/start**—**commence/ initiate/ embark/** inaugurate

开始: **begin/start**=**undertake / embark upon**

增长: **grow**—**multiply/mushroom/proliferate/ sprout/accelerate/ burgeon**(慢慢增长)

使其增长: **increase**--**amplify/ magnify/ add-augment/ supplement**

加重, 恶化, 削弱 **aggravate** (恶化) / **exacerbate/ deteriorate/ impair**

减少, 减弱: **decrease**—**abate/attenuate/ detract/ diminish/** slacken/curb/ **curtail/** (number)pare/ prune/ slash/ trim/ whittle/

减轻 **decrease**---**allay/ assuage/ mollify/ soothe/mitigate/**

变弱 **decrease**—**dwindle/ ebb/ subside/ wane/**(前面都是 vi) **weaken/ impair**

上升: **ascend**—lift / **surge/ rocket/ boast/ soar/ boom**

达到顶峰 **culminate**

顶点: **peak**—**acme/apex/** pinnacle/ climax/ apogee n.远地点/ **zenith**(nadir 最低点 or abyss 深渊) (zenith & nadir 特别适合用在比喻 强调两者的区别大~两个词的来源大家可以查查~两个对比强烈哦 )

下降: **descend/ plummet/ plunge/ slump/ tumble** (**fluctuate** 波动)

\*\*\*\*\* 第 3 组 \*\*\*\*\*

**gather 聚拢:** **accumulate/ amass/ assemble/** congregate/ garner/ glean/ muster/ rally(为反对或支持而召集)

**group 群组:** battalion/ bevy/ cluster/ drove/ flock/ swarm/ throng

**combination 集合:** assortment/ medley/ mosaic (马赛克) / **motley**(五花八门: 形容词也可以)

**a lot of/ a great many of= manifold** 许多 - **abundant/ ample**(充足) / **copious**(大量的)/ **fraught with/ replete with/ numerous/ innumerable/countless**(不计其数)/ **myriad** 很多/ **a multitude of/ multitudes of/ a myriad of** 无数的人们/ **limitless** 无限的/ **a deluge of/ beaucoup** <法> adj.非常多的

(很多同学都喜欢用~a lot of~a great number of~这里注意:**numerous** 这里表达的不是无数很多那样~之表示一般的多~这一点从 G 猫老外改得一篇文章可以看到)

**large quantity: 大量:** **avalanche/ spate**(比喻意大量的某物) / **exodus** 大量流出/ 大量流入 influx/ multitude 大量 / **plethora** 比喻意: 大量/ **profusion** 丰富, 繁多

拥有大量: **boast/ abound / deluge**(被大量的某物所淹没)/ **teem** 到处

散开: **spread- dispel**(驱散)/ **disperse/ disseminate**

稀少的: **scarce/ meager/ scant/ scanty/ skimpy/ sparse**

节俭的: **frugal/ thrifty/ miserly/**

富裕的: **rich- affluent/ lavish/ luxurious/ opulent/ sumptuous/ palatial**

浪费的: **improvident/ prodigal son** (浪荡子) =**improvident/ profligate**

贫困的: **poor= destitute/ impoverished/ impecunious/ indigent** (形容人)

\*\*\*\*\* 第 4 组 \*\*\*\*\*

困难的: **difficult**= arduous/ strenuous/ daunting/ formidable/ exacting/ insuperable/ impassable/ onerous (issue 中大量存在"困难"的表达)

困境: (陷入困难的处境就是困难)**difficult situations**= deadlock/ impasse/ stalemate/ dilemma/ predicament/ quandary/ mire 泥沼/ morass/ swamp/ quagmire/ standstill 停止, 僵局/ **labyrinth** 迷宫(很好的比喻的说法~可以说什么问题把我们陷入了一个迷宫~僵局等~)

陷入: reduce/ **get bogged down/ plunge into**

复杂的: **complicated/ intricate/ complex**/(这里介绍一个很好的押韵的方法: **complex and perplexed/ complicate and intricate or sophisticated** 用在表达困难的地方可以显示出词汇的完善更能有一种押运修辞的效果~读起来琅琅上口)

复杂的事情: **imbroglio/ mesh/ tangle/ labyrinth** 迷宫= maze

卷入复杂的境地: **involve**= embroil/ ensnare/ entangle/enmesh

从复杂境地脱身: **escape**= extricate

难以理解: **abstruse/ recondite/ intricate/ arcane** 只有少数人可以理解=**esoteric/ cryptic** 简短却令人迷惑/ **enigmatic** 谜一般的 **enigma** 形容词形式/ **inexplicable** 无法解释/ **inscrutable** 无法捉摸=**unfathomable/ mysterious/ supernatural/ mystical/ extraterrestrial**

(这里的词很多都表示 难以理解~ 很多题目学习类~教育类~社会类~历史类~艺术类~只要表示某某问题把我们难倒了都可以用)

迷 **mystery-puzzle**= **enigma/ conundrum/ riddle/迷宫 labyrinth/ maze**

令人迷惑: **puzzle** = baffle/ befuddle/ bewilder/ confound/ mystify/ perplex

令人沮丧: **depressed**= with depression/ frustrating/ daunting/ dismal/

使可以理解: **clarify**= elucidate/ enlighten 启迪教化/ explicate 阐明/ expound on/upon /illuminate 照亮说清楚

可以理解的: **intelligible** = explicit/ lucid

阻碍 (名词): **hindrance**= fetter/ shackle/ trammel 枷锁桎梏/ onus 负担重任

阻碍 (动词): **hamper** = encumber 造成负担/ foil/ stymie/ thwart 阻碍或者挫败工作完成/ **handicap/ hinder/ impede/ retard**

压制: smother/ stifle 令人窒息, 压制约束 suppress/ pin down

协助促进: **aid** = facilitate/ foster/ nurture/ buttress/

#### \*\*\*\*\* 第 5 组 \*\*\*\*\*

著名的: **famous** = celebrated/ renowned/ reputed/ distinguished/ illustrious/ prestigious/ outstanding/ distinctive/ eminent/ notable/ noticeable/ striking/ remarkable/ preeminent  
**be famous for = take pride in**

elite= meritocrat (meritocracy n.知识界精华)(用上的话超级有文采~嘻嘻)

有特色: **feature** = savor/ 因为什么而闻名可用 famous 一系列

臭名昭著: **disreputable** = infamous/ notorious/ nefarious 因为极坏而臭名昭著

好的名声: **reputation** = esteem/ prestige

坏的名声: disgrace/ disrepute/ ignominy/ infamy/ odium/ opprobrium/ stigma 不好的声誉, 耻辱。

尊重 名次: **respect** = reverence/ veneration/ homage

高尚的: **noble** = rarefied/ sublime/ lofty

不尊重 名次: **disrespect** = scorn 蔑视 defiance defy

招人轻视的: **contemptible** = despicable

**尊重:** 动词 **idolize/ worship/ lionize** 对待名人一样的崇拜/ **revere** 敬爱, 敬畏

**不尊重:** 动词 **disrespect/ deride/ scoff** 嘲笑/ **despise/ disdain/ slight/ snub**

**赞扬:** 名词 **praise**= accolade 赞美, 奖项/ approbation/ encomium/ eulogy/ panegyric/ plaudit/ tribute/ tribute 用来表示赞美的行为或者发言

**赞美:** 动词 **praise** = acclaim/ applaud/ hail 欢呼/ commend/ extol/ laud 高度的, 常常带有美化成分的赞美

**应该受到谴责的:** 形容词 reprehensible

**谴责:** **condemn**= censure/ denounce/ reprimand/ decry/ deprecate/ deplore 叹惋/ lament 叹惋/ remonstrate 争辩, 申辩

**责备:** admonish/ reproach/ reprove 温和的责备

**严厉责备:** 动词 berate/ castigate/ chastise/ chide/ excoriate/ inveigh/ rail/ revile/ upbraid

**令人讨厌的事物:** 名词 anathema

**谩骂的:** abusive/ vituperative

\*\*\*\*\* 第 6 组 \*\*\*\*\*

**有害的事物:** **harmful things**= contagion 传染病瘟疫 epidemic/ pandemic 也有流行的意思/ pestilence/ plague 疾病: malady 瘴气: miasma 比喻意为有害的气氛或者影响 灾患: scourge  
**不再害怕看到世界中心深处的毒气:** **unafraid to look deep into the miasma at the heart of the world.**

**有害的:** **harmful** = deleterious/ detrimental/ noxious/ toxic/ virulent/ monstrous/ murderous/detrimental

**邪恶的:** evil/ devil= cruel/ crude/ brutal/ wicked/ vicious/ malicious/ atrocious/ virulent/ venomous / sinister/ heinous/ vicious/ pernicious/ destructive/ detrimental

**致命的:** fatal/ lethal 前两个并非贬义/ **pernicious** 极其有害的

**有益的:** 形容词: hygienic/ sanitary 广义的卫生的/ salutary/wholesome 有益身心的

**有害的事物:** bane 致命的毒药 / blight 植物的枯萎病/

**损害:** **harm** = blemish/ deface/ disfigure/ eviscerate/ impair 减损/main mutilate 毁伤肢体/ mar/spoil 破坏 **demolish**

**有益的事物:** antidote 解毒药/ remedy 药物: 纠错/ panacea 万能良药 elixir 炼金丹, 万能药(有贬义含义)/ boon 赐福 blessing / tonic 补药

**改善:** **improve** = ameliorate/ amend/ 对法律的修改/ rectify/ redress/

**Improvement amelioration amelioration**

**毁坏, 毁灭:** destroy/ annihilate 彻底消灭/ exterminate 终结/ eliminate/ eradicate/ decimate/ demolish/ dismantle/ raze 彻底摧毁夷为平地/ devastate/ ravage/ wreck 遭受重创, 严重破坏/ obliterate 擦去/ pulverize 磨成粉末状/ subvert 颠覆

**可怕的:** **awful** = horrible/ terrible/ tragic/ wretched / dire

**复苏, 复兴** 动词: **revive**= rejuvenate/ resurrect/ resuscitate/ revive

**动荡的, 混乱的** 形容词: tumultuous/ turbulent/

**混乱:** 名词: chaos/ confusion/ disorder / mayhem/ disarray/ havoc 大面积的破坏-混乱 pandemonium 撒旦居住的地方, 比喻嘈杂, 混乱的地方/ shambles 废墟/ turmoil 混乱, 动荡/ upheaval 突发的巨变

**灾难:** calamity/ cataclysm/ catastrophe

**危险** 名词: danger/ hazard/ peril

危险的: hazardous/ perilous/ precarious/ treacherous  
危及: 动词 endanger/ compromise/ imperil/ jeopardize  
保护: protect = safeguard

## 2. Issue 常用词汇

理由, 逻辑 rationale  
拖延 postpone  
个人 individual 集体 collective  
想象预想展望 envision a vision which amounts to fantasy  
迷信 superstition  
陷入迷宫 enmesh us in maze/ slump into labyrinth  
双刃剑: two-edge sword, technological dualism  
Science or technology is no exception.  
Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome--SARS  
流行病 epidemic  
丑闻 scandal  
隐瞒 conceal, disguise, shroud, ensconce, withhold  
揭露 disclose, uncover, unveil, unmask  
过时的 outdated, antiquated, outmoded, obsolete  
自古至今 down through the ages, from ancient times to the present day  
时常 frequently, repeatedly  
永远的 eternal, perpetual, lasting throughout life  
谴责 condemn, express strong disapproval of  
支持某一方 in favor of, on the side of  
一致的 unanimous, in complete agreement  
不恰当的 inadequate, improper, unsuitable, inappropriate  
有用的 useful, serviceable, instrumental, productive  
有意义的 meaningful, fulfilling, compelling, representative  
否认 deny, negate, withhold  
承认 admit, concede, acknowledge, confess  
对...了解 have a deep knowledge of  
对抗权威 stand up against authority, resist boldly the authority  
分别区别 differ from, distinguish between, make a distinction between, tell .... From  
考虑到 in consideration of, take into account of  
应该得到 deserve, have right to, is worthy of  
避免 avoid, shun, circumvent  
每况愈下 from bad to worse  
根据 according to, on the ground/basis of, in line with, in accordance with  
实现 carry out, implement, realize, make ... come true  
假定 suppose, assume, postulate, hypothesize  
极端的过度的 radical, undue, overrating, extreme

换言之 in other words, put it in another way  
缺点 disadvantage, demerit, shortcoming, drawback, weakness  
范围 field, area, realm  
观点 viewpoint, standpoint, perspective, point of view  
意向倾向 inclination, intention, leaning  
特权 privilege  
好奇心 curiosity, the eager desire to know  
顽固的 stubborn, headstrong, obstinate  
无法避免的 unavoidable, inevitable  
谜 puzzle, enigma, riddle  
热情的 passionate, zealous, ardent  
模糊的 vague, ambiguous, obscure  
影响深远的 far-reaching  
证据 evidence, proofs, grounds  
令人惊讶的 amazing, astonishing, astounding  
遗产 heritage, legacy, inheritance  
保护 protect, safeguard, shelter, preserve  
放大 amplify, magnify, enlarge  
动力 impetus, momentum, driving force  
强调 emphasize, highlight, stress  
怪异的 eccentric, peculiar, odd  
明显的 distinct, apparent, explicit, obvious  
可互换的 interchangeable  
可比较的 comparable  
单一的同类的同质的 homogeneous  
多样的混杂的多样性的 heterogeneous  
另一种观点是 another way of looking at the matter is ...  
评估社会文化因素 access/evaluate sociocultural factors  
一般人认为 conventional wisdom suggests that ...  
具体的 concrete, specific, tangible  
无法估计的 is beyond calculation, incalculable  
生活水平显著提高/稳步增长 the remarkable improvement/steady growth of people's living standard  
面临新的机遇和挑战 be faced with new opportunities and challenges  
引起广泛关注 arouse wide public concern/ draw public attention  
有争议的话题 controversial issue  
发挥着日益重要的作用 play an increasingly important/crucial role in ...  
产生...影响 impose/pose/exert negative/positive effect on  
责任感和成就感 sense of responsibility/achievement  
无可非议 blameless/irreproachable/beyond reproach  
不可推卸的责任 unshakable duty/responsibility  
理论与实践相结合 integrate theory with practice  
日益竞争的社会 the increasingly fierce social competition  
眼前利益和长远利益 immediate interest/short-term interest/interest in the long run



吸取精髓去其糟粕 take essence and discard the dregs  
 跟上步伐 keep pace with/catch up with/keep abreast with  
 有利有弊 Every coin has two sides. No garden without weeds.  
 观点因人而异 Views on ... vary from person to person.  
 优先考虑...发展 give top priority to sth  
 社会进步的反映 mirror of social progress  
 承受更大的社会压力 suffers from heavier work pressure  
 保障社会的稳定和繁荣 guarantee the stability and prosperity of our society  
 更多的强调 pose more emphasis on ...  
 适应社会发展 adapt oneself to the development of society

科学家及理论

**Einstein's relativism**

Newton's classical mechanics

Newton's gravity theory

**Galileo's clash with the Inquisition**

**Darwin's adaptive theory**

科学家研究的东西如: Pyramid, pollution 等等

一些经典的人物

Aristotle, 全才

Archimedes, 阿基米德的故事太多

**Columbus, 专家犯错误**

Da Vinci, 说明学习时候的什么理科文科, 艺术之类

Galileo, 不畏强权

Copernicus, 坚持真理

Socrates, 想怎么应用都可以啊

Newton, 巨人肩膀之类

Lincoln, 政治家, 自己的学校教育

Darwin, 不用说吧

Eistein, 更是多的不的了

**counterproductive** adj.产生相反效果(结果)的

**forgo** v.放弃

(The choice to forgo his security is always available, although it might carry unpleasant consequence)

satisfy v.证明是正当的, 公证的; 为...寻找正当理由

resort to ... 诉诸...

**at best** 最多, 充其量; 以最乐观的观点来看

**lend some credence to ... 提供支持**

**inspire** v.激励或鼓舞

**provide necessary impetus for ... 给与...动力**

reach a (fully informed) consensus as to ...对于达成共识

**irrespective of whether ... 无论如何**

While we must invest in research irrespective of whether the results might be controversial.

catalyst n. 催化剂; 刺激因素

circumstance often **serves as a catalyst for** heroism.

**account for ... 解释原因**

core values upon which any ( democratic ) society depends to thrive. 一个社会赖以繁荣的价值核心

**public panic 公众恐慌**

**unprecedented adj.** 空前的, 史无前例的 ( **the society is changing at a speed which is quite unprecedented** )

make great effort 努力; make every effort 尽一切努力;

overcome a myriad of political **impediments** 克服政治障碍

源自于:

**emerge from ...** ( **in every age and culture some worthwhile art and literature emerges from the mediocrity.** )

**stem from ...** ( **prevailing attitudes about sexual morality stem from the ideas of key religious leaders** )

**sprout from...**

e.g. this desire to identify oneself with an exclusive social group seems to spring from some innate psychological need to define one's self through one's personal associations.

坏影响; 负面影响:

**detrimental effects of ...** ( **In politics, the detrimental effects of competition are blatant.** )

**negative/adverse effects on/to**

名人

notable figures

celebrity

elite

personality ( television personalities )

普遍; 普及

**prevailing adj.** 普遍的; 流行的; 占优势的 ( **the prevailing view in Western corporate culture || prevailing principle** )

**popular adj.**

**prevalent adj.** ( **The habit of traveling by aircraft is becoming more prevalent each year.** )

灌输; 教育

instill v. ( Courtesy must be instilled in childhood || Morality may be instilled into their minds )

inculcate v. ( inculcate the young with a sense of duty. )

impart v. ( A good teacher imparts wisdom to his pupils. )

foster v. 养育, 抚育, 培养, 鼓励 ( Frequent cultural exchange will certainly help foster friendly relations between our two universities. || detect and foster artistic talent. || to foster an interest in music )

nurture v. 养育, 给与营养物, 教养 ( While the speaker might overlook the benefits of nurturing certain emotions and feels, on balance I agree that ... )

充满; 装满

be laden with ... ( History is laden with unusual claims || be laden with responsibility )

be replete with ... (Modern politics is replete with examples of what most people would consider personal ethical fallings)

be fraught with ... (a complex issue that is fraught with the problems of defining ethics, morality, and successful leadership)

若干重; 若干刃

**a double-edged sword** 双刃剑

e.g. This type of advertisement can be a double-edged sword, when the product does not make the person "be like" the person in the advertisement, there can be disappointment and disillusionment with the product.

**a two-edged weapon** 双重武器

e.g. As is so often pointed out, knowledge is a two-edged weapon which can be used equally for good or evil.

**twofold/threefold/manifold** adj. 双重/三重/多种

e.g. We have to ask ourselves very seriously what will happen is this twofold use of knowledge, with its ever-increasing power, continues.

e.g. The City Council has a manifold plan to beautify the city.

**As we all know, every coin has two sides, that is, in some cases, this would be a double edged sword, serving as a negative effect on XXX.**

have little bearing on ... 与...无关

e.g. Moreover, assisting large cities would have little bearing on our distinct cultural traditions, which abide elsewhere.

**with respect to...** 关于

e.g. Personal economic success might be due either to one's investment strategy or to one's work or career. With respect to the former, non-conformists with enough risk tolerance and patience invariably achieve more success than conformists. With respect to the latter, while non-conformists are more likely to succeed in newer industries where markets and technology are in constant flux, conformists are more likely to succeed in traditional service industries ensconced in systems and regulations.

先天的, 天生的

innate adj. 先天的, 天生的 (Correct ideas are not innate in the mind, but come from social practice.)

[O] acquired adj. 后天习得的

inborn adj. 天生的 (an inborn sense of the appropriate || inborn intelligence)

利用; 有益于

**conduce to 有助于 == lead to == be beneficial to**

e.g. encouraging students to question and criticize is conducing to the development of democratic spirits.

**be beneficial to ...**

e.g. A national core curriculum would be beneficial to a nation in a number of respects.

harness v. 利用

e.g. The dilemma facing leaders in all areas of life is how to best assess these individuals to determine how to best harness their capabilities to reach their ultimate productive capabilities.

take advantage of ...

**make its contribution to ...**

消除; 减轻

eliminate v. 排除, 消除 (eliminate the false and retain the true || eliminate the possibility of= preclude the possibility of)

diminish v. 使减小, 使变少 (diminish one's reputation || diminish the cost of production)

undermine v. 破坏, 削弱 (formal study of the present culture at the expense of studying past cultures can undermine the function of higher education, and ultimately provide a disservice to students and to society.)

恶化; 加剧

exacerbate v. 恶化, 增剧, 激怒, 使加剧, 使烦恼

e.g. These problems would only be exacerbated were these decisions left exclusively to federal regulators.

e.g. a speech that exacerbated racial tensions || a heavy rainfall that exacerbated the flood problems.

aggravate v.

度; 过分

exorbitant adj. 过度的; 过高的 (exorbitant rents || exorbitantly expensive || exorbitant amount of money)

undue adj. 过度的; 过分的 (apply undue pressure to make s.b. change his mind)

overemphasize v.

**导致、造成**

**pose 引起某事物, 造成, 提出**

e.g. Winter poses particular difficulties for the elderly.

e.g. However, a common curriculum that is also an exclusive one would pose certain problems.

**render v. 致使, 造成**

e.g. Your action has rendered our contract invalid.

e.g. This trend renders a society's members more vulnerable to demagoguery.

**breed v. 导致; 造成**

e.g. The speaker unfairly suggests that large cities serve as the primary breeding ground and sanctuaries for a nation's cultural traditions.

e.g. Dirt breeds disease. || Unemployment breeds social unrest (社会不安定).

**burgeon v. 迅速发展; 发芽 (burgeoning cities || burgeoning Internet commerce)**

**outgrowth n. 长出, 派出, 结果, 副产物**

e.g. A third uniquely contemporary problem is an outgrowth of the inexorable advancement of scientific knowledge.

e.g. Inflation is an outgrowth of war.

探求、努力:

seek to ... 探求, 寻求

e.g. One compelling argument in favor of a global university has to do with the fact that its faculty and students would bring diverse cultural and educational perspectives to the problems they seek to solve.

strive to ... 努力

e.g. students should strive to excel in the specific requirements of their major course of study

probe v./n. 探求, 探查

e.g. probe a matter to the bottom

e.g. Does his/her cultural background allows him/her to freely probe the intricacy of the work?

e.g. Even in his philosophical probings he cannot go behind these stereotypes; his very concepts of the true and the false will still have reference to his particular traditional customs.

**资助、赞助：**

**subsidize** vt. 资助，津贴 (**Subsidizing cultural traditions is not a proper role of government.**)

**patron** n. 资助人；赞助人 (**cultural patron**)

**on the patronage of ...**

e.g. culture has always depended primarily on the patronage of private individuals and businesses.

**under the auspices of ...**

e.g. During this period, on significant scientific advances occurred under the auspices of the government.

增强、提高

**escalate** v. 增强提高 (the escalating cost of addressing these problems)

**enhance/ promote/ augment / elevate** v. (... was elevating their notion about ...)

## 十九. 很实用的句式模板

### 1. 一套全方位多角度的开头、结尾、论述模板

Now	<b>Immediately Accountability for human</b>	(Social) <b>1.poverty--hungry</b>	
		<b>2.unemployment</b>	In 1933, at the worst point in the depression, more than 15 million Americans—one-quarter of the nation's workforce—were unemployed.
		<b>3. Lack basic skills to survive.</b>	
		(Natural) <b>1.environment pollution</b>	The decreasing level of protective ozone in earth's atmosphere above New Zealand: The government <u>instructing its citizens that</u> it is dangerous to remain in the sun for more than 15 minutes during the heat of summer. New Zealand has one of the highest rates of skin cancer in the world.
		<b>2.species extinction</b>	
Future	<b>Long-term effect</b>	(Social)1.research(+)	Cancer ; HIV(Human Immunodeficiency Virus)
		2.research(-)	The clone of human being, which is a vital challenge to the ethics of mankind.

### <1>当务之急与百年大计 (213, 34)

就是上面这个表格，排版排不下了，奇怪的说~

### <2>个体与整体 (53, 121, 200, 15, 237)

		1.youth	In any society, youth always have more <b>enthusiasm</b> to receive new cultures.
		2.particular principle(elite's)	Albert Einstein
		3.solitude	Solitary-not influenced by others-efficient-Van Gogh- <u>seeking essence of Impressionism</u> (印象主义)
		4.concrete information	
		5.someone(public role \ hero)'s privacy	
		6.famous few	

		7.personal reason	
		8.own actions(think, choose) <b>(for responsibility, for innovation)</b>	Contribution of genius –Hawking, Stephen William(theoretical physicist and mathematician)
		9.appearance and behavior	
		10.special talents and abilities	
		11.separate consider(politics and morality)	
Individual(-)	Narrow Invaluable Non-definitive		Nixon's Watergate scandal
Integral(+)	Comprehensive Useful Valuable Definitive Complexity Available(feasible)	1.overall benefits	
		2.complete honest	
		3.wider knowledge	
		4.social action(influence \ opinion)	
		5.social convention	
		6.sociality(family, community, society)	
		7.overall perspectives	
		8.groups of people	Endeavor of others(contemporaries or before) –tools/discovery methods/thinking –Newton, Sir Isaac(English physicist and mathematician) – <b>“If I have seen further, it is by standing on the shoulders of giants”</b> Enlighten and inspire each other
		9.all aspects of people's lives	
		10.comprehensive abilities	
		11.comprehensive consider	



Integral(-)	Complexity Over-widely	1.scandals	Nixon's Watergate scandal
-------------	---------------------------	------------	---------------------------

### <3>技术进步对人类的影响 (202, 118)

Tech progress(+)	Efficient Quality of life	1.video camera	Accurate record/Efficient –make film –Oscar award
		2.television 3.internet	Wider knowledge –check the weather report/read books in another nation's library <→only by direct knowledge
		4.computer	Calculating –economic/architect/research
Tech progress(-) [Extreme method]	Inefficient Damage quality of life <b>Deteriorate thoughtful</b>	1.enviromental problems 2. other areas	Ozone hole –New Zealand Desertification, Deforestation, clone
Before(+)	thoughtful	1.written records	Cheaper/Record to the point –record of history event
		2.read books	Less harm to eyes/portable(go anywhere)/cheaper

### <4>理性与感性

Objective(+)	important	<b>1.rational</b>	Science: observation/experiment —evidence/data—rational Business: accounting—mathematics—rational Politics: law—everyone is innocent until proved guilty—rational
		2.logical	
		3.intelligence	
		4.planning	
		5.discover/invention	
Objective(-) [Extreme method]	Dangerous		<b>Unexpected accident—chaos theory in mathematics—random/variable</b> <b>Ruthlessness –family/friendship/love</b>
Subjective(+)		1.belief (religion, moral, ethics)	Society: work ethics –doctor –announce the inevitable hour of a patient

		2.emotion	<b>Science: interest/passion –research</b> <b>Business: EQ/charm –salesman</b>
		3.accidental(chance, risk, intuition, hunch)	Benzene Kekule
		4.creative	
		5.inclination(wish, expectation, desire)	Politics: law –inclination –jury –everyone has own emotion incline
Subjective(-)		1. emotion	Impulse purchasing: credit card –shopper holic –card slave Addiction –addicted to (drugs, games)

### <5>不同领域间的交流 (39)

Exchange(+)	Knowledge Experience	1.arts 2.sciences 3.humanities 4.social sciences	Science technology in archeology: Identify the time when things were created by Carbon-14 dating method  Benzene Kekule. Leonardo de Vinci, Mandelbrot
	Effective	1.image 2.book	Image-provide people more directly-bear in mind for a long Book-make people think deeply-help to learn efficiently
Exchange(-)	Meaningless	1.sciences 2.humanities 3.social sciences	Theory mathematics Theoretical mathematics and physics Art
No exchange(+)	Different function		
	Effective	1.language 2.experience	

## &lt;6&gt;统一与分歧 (230, 38, 62, 132, 170, 204, 208, 55, 71)

Unification(+)	Effective Harmony	1.views / knowledge 2.cooperation	Agreement –improve confidence and courage/eliminate one self's flaw
		3.interconnectedness of human	
		<b>4.national curriculums</b>	Basic curriculum: Universally Same curriculum: easy for performance evaluation
Unification	Unhelpful Uncreative	1.views	
Bifurcation(+)	Effective Preciseness	1.views	Disagreement –other perspective –thoroughly –sagacious decision The advantages of criticism
		2.competition	Well chosen –better for society –society advance
		3.part of nation to determine curriculum	Domestic course: difference between West(science) and East(economic)
Bifurcation(-)	Meaningless Narrow Harmful	1.part of nation to determine curriculum	War/cultural clash –dead/resource waste

## &lt;7&gt;现实与理想 (99)

Realism	Meaningful Effective	1.factual accounts	<b>Accurate fact –reflect truth –suitable for history research</b>
		2.knowledge	Basis of imagination – Benzene
		3.design accounting to need	Professional courses –society need specialists --better suit the society

		4.realistic goal	
Idealism(+)	Accurate for experience Meaningful	1.imaginative literature	Literature: Space of imagination –stimulate enthusiasm in creation/abundant in moral –promote innovation/more suitable
		2.ethics	<b>Society: moral standard –abortion</b> <b>Science: emphasis ethics –avoid ethic mistake –clone of human being.</b>
		3.design accounting to interest or talent	Variety of course –utilize talent/find interest –usually means higher achievement//more enthusiasm/inspire potential ability
Idealism(-)	Meaningless Harmful	1.fame	Addict oneself to imagination –read 《the Lord Ring》 —image himself as someone in it Robert Owen, Utopia, Perpetual motion machine

## &lt;8&gt;新与旧 (74, 142, 46, 157)

New	Valuable Revitalization Relevant to now More complex Objective evaluate past	1.new building	
		2.new ideas	<b>Science: new idea –great innovation –Einstein’s theory of relativity</b>
		3.beginner	Science: inspiration –not confine – <b>You to be---the first web station who induct video services on line into the internet successfully</b> Politics: enthusiasm –promote innovation –Xiaoping Den---revolution and open up
		4.this period	Most advanced period –knowledge richest/technology highest/culture: abundant–most objective/most efficiency and comfortable/relevant to now -- / /prepare for job-placement
New	Hard to put into practice	1.innovation	<b>ATM in telecommunication—complicated technology and enormous cost of equipments</b>
Old	Record Helpful for now	1.old building	Economic: <b>solidified history</b> –tourism –Pyramid in Egypt –how keep things not rot. Valuable: Big Ben/Pyramid in Egypt/Summer Palace— <b>a mark of civilization remarkable</b>
		2.conventional(rituals, ceremonies)	<b>Thanksgiving Day — a extend of old culture/remind people not forget the past</b>

		3.old culture	<in art and literature>
		4.history (past achievement/previous contribution)	Science: Principle –indicate today: <b>Einstein's theory of relativity –develop from many previous principle.</b>
Old(-)	Unhelpful for now	1.history	<b>War: Differences –before: number of army &lt;-&gt; now: high-technical, even no need for land army.</b>

## <9>全文结构

ISSUE 开头	矛盾+立场	There is much debate over_____. Some people maintain that_____, while others argue that_____. <b>As far as I concerned</b> , (自己的观点)
	问句+回答+立场+原因	Question(由 issue 改编)? According to/With respect to_____, _____. In my opinion/As far as I am concerned, (自己的观点). I base my view on the following reasons. Firstly, secondly.
ISSUE 中间段	BODY1	First of all, the most important reason for my view is that_____. 对 TS 的论述.To illustrate this, there is an appropriate example that is very persuasive: _____. 对例子的论述. Under this situation, it is obvious that_____.
	BODY2	Secondly,
	BODY3	Admittedly, as a proverb says, “Everything has two sides”. Although_____, there are still some facts to be pointed out.
ISSUE 结尾	<b>Although I state my views above, there may appear more and more controversy over this issue as time goes by and along with the advance of the society. Nevertheless, the view that ..... will exist as a truth in the long history of humans.</b>	

## 2. 超简洁模板

第一个

Nowadays, there is a controversial issue about whether----- . Depending on personal experiences, beliefs, and emotional concerns, we may find that some people hold the opinion that----, while others have an opposite attitude. To agree or disagree with it is a matter of balancing between its pros and cons, but if one has considered the following perspectives, he/she could only agree with the former/ later as I do.

To agree or disagree with it is a matter of balancing between its pros and cons in accordance with

case by case

Here I would explain a few of the most important reasons. The main reason is that ----- . To illustrate this, there is an appropriate example that is very persuasive: ----- . In short, even though there are many different views, concerning this topic, in my part, I still would like to say that-----.

Besides, the further reason/advantage that must be taken into consideration is that----- . An instance can give the details of this argument: ----- . So, as far as I am concerned, -----is a wise action.

Finally, as a proverb says, "Everything has two sides". Although I admit that there are a couple of advantages of -----, I still think that the disadvantages of it are more obvious. Such as---, ---, and ---. This demonstrates that we have no complete evidence to suggest that BBB is always better than AAA.

If all the factors above are considered, we will find out that the advantages of AAA outweigh those of BBB. Therefore from what we have discussed, we may safely come to the conclusion that choosing AAA is a rather wise decision.

## 第二个

\_\_\_\_\_? The discussion of this issue among individuals and in society as a whole has come into vogue during the last decade. People's opinions are divergent on such a complex and controversial issue. The author declares that\_\_\_\_, however, it oversimplifies this issue. **The final judgment, in my point of view, should depend on a case-by-case analysis.**

First and foremost, **at the risk of sounding too simplistic**, my main proposition for\_\_\_\_ can be summarized in one saying that\_\_\_\_. What is more, I approve the statement that \_\_\_\_ without reservations in respect that\_\_\_\_. As a consequence, \_\_\_\_\_. Let's bring our discussion here to a more present and practical context, it can be given a concrete example:\_\_\_\_\_. Meanwhile, according to a recent survey, it is estimated that\_\_\_\_\_. Similarly, \_\_\_\_\_.

From a personal perspective, another essential factor why I advocate \_\_\_\_ involves the realm of \_\_\_\_\_. No one can deny that\_\_\_\_. **Moving on to wider themes**, \_\_\_\_\_. History is replete with ample evidence to demonstrate this point. A notable case in point refers to\_\_\_\_\_.

**However, we should concede that despite the merits of \_\_\_\_\_mentioned above, overextended \_\_\_\_\_will be indeed negative or even detrimental.** The harm it produces is , in my view, both palpable and profound. For the individual, it **has a debasing impact** on \_\_\_\_\_; for the society, it may promote the tendency toward \_\_\_\_\_.

**To successfully curb such unfavorable blights, it is imperative for us to take several efficacious steps into consideration.** In the first place, we should appeal to the authority to work out relevant regulations to \_\_\_\_\_. In the second place, we should cultivate and enhance people's awareness

that \_\_\_\_\_. In the third place, \_\_\_\_\_ should pour more investment into\_\_\_\_\_.

From the analyses made above, I strongly **commit to the notion that** \_\_\_\_\_, not only because\_\_\_\_\_, but also because\_\_\_\_\_, but it depends on\_\_\_\_\_.

### 3. 我的 ISSUE 模板

#### 【开头】

##### 提问方法 ---

Is there ...? Is there ...? From personal perspective, ...

What is the definition of ...

What is the purpose of ...

##### 背景描述 ---

XX share a belief that... 都相信……, 都认为…

**We often find ourselves caught/involved in a dilemma whether .....**

Recently the problem/issue/debate of... **has been brought into focus/ been brought to public concern/attention**

Recently the phenomenon has aroused wide concern

XX has significantly speeded up the development and promoted a considerable progress in ...

##### 定义拆解 ---

If by "fact" the speaker means ..., I strongly agree with the statement insofar as this kind of definition. While when it comes to a definition of ..., it turns to be another case.\_

**From personal perspective, the definition/range of XXX would seem to lend considerable credence to the speaker's claim**

##### 限定范围的同意 ---

I agree with the statement insofar as (undue emphasis on)

**It might also be tempting to agree with the speaker on the basis that ...However, the speaker overlooks certain economic and other societal benefits that ...**

**I take exception to the statement only insofar as**

**I strongly agree with ..., but the reverse claim -- ... -- serves to undermine the notions of ....**

**While this statement has considerable/reasonable merit with respect to XXX – I take exception with the claim when it comes to YYYY**

**Thinking in terms of** public/group experience, we find that...; when thinking individually or in terms of one's own experiences, we find that ... So we should view this problem in this way : ...

##### 平衡观点 ---

On balance, however, I fundamentally agree with the claim that ...

We should advisably take into account it depending on a case-by-case analysis.

**To agree or disagree with it is a matter of balancing between its pros and cons, but if one has considered the following perspectives, he/she could only agree with the former/later as I do.**

The author declares that\_\_\_\_\_, however, it oversimplifies this issue. **The final judgment, in my point of view, should depend on a case-by-case analysis.**

#### 【论证成份】



**举例子 ---**

If we cast a look back at the history of science, a multitude of representative paragons are around the corner.

We do not have to look very far to

As a representative case in point

Typical of cases in this point is

Typical cases in this point can be cited by ...

All these cases appropriately manifest that ...

The manifestation of these paragons reveals that ....

Examples of these paragons underscore the point that ...

Examples from science serve to illuminate the point that

It is also true of ... when it comes to ...

**谚语 ---**

As a proverb goes, ... and I paraphrase

**分领域 ---**

Switch to the field of XXX, it is in a not dissimilar way.

Switch to the field of XXX, it may be in a dissimilar way.

In considering the field of ...

Similarly, when it comes to the field of ...

At the individual level ... at the community level ... at the global level

It is also true of ... when it comes to ...

**【让步承认】****无可否认 ---**

Admittedly, it is no denying that ....

It goes without saying that ...

There is no doubt, however, that it is XXX in the process of ... that has led to ...

As adj XXX is, .....

**其实还有更厉害的 ---**

It is XXX that ...rather than other factors thoroughly and profoundly influences and affects our life\_

It is the interaction among people, rather than/as well as .... , is the main focus of ....

**发表观点 ---**

Does it pay to ...? I basically agree with the speaker's statement insofar as ....

At the risk of sounding too simplistic/optimistic/cold

Admittedly, under some circumstances XXX can be counterproductive to YY.

**【正面支持】**

That is to say, *irrespective of whether rightly or wrongly in contemporary*, it is worth doing sth ...

It is worth doing / worthy of doing

Nevertheless, there are several remarkable/notable/preeminent/prominent exceptions to the rule/claim that

No only can they ... but also they can ...

It is also true of ... when it comes to ...

Put it in another field/realm

Switch to another side/field/realm

It is always the same case in the field of ...

**Remember these two benefits of XXX: First, ....; and second, ....**

Switch to the field of XXX, it is in a not dissimilar way.

It is not dissimilar for ...

By XXX, can people see through misleading gimmick.

Namely

Another reason why I essentially agree with the speaker is that ....

**On a social level we determine the worthiness of our goals in much the same way.**

**The growing significant role of XXX is not limited to / also evident in the field of**

Turning first to..., and turning next to ...

Another fundamental problem with the statement is that ...

Another compelling reason why ... is that ...

Another compelling reason for my viewpoint lies in the fact that

Therefore, reflecting on these points/examples makes clear that ...

### 【反面论证】

Without XXX, can we ...? / we cannot so thoroughly and smoothly

Without XXX, can we wholly guarantee that ....

**Without regard to..... 没有....., 脱离了..... 表示后面论述的条件失去了, 将产生什么后果, 常用以反面论证来加固正面的论点。**

Only XXX without YYY is one-sided and inadvisable.

As a matter of fact/ Further consideration tells us that. It is worthy to some extent, while in some other areas/realm, it is not necessarily the case.

**Switch our attention to the field of XXX, it may be in a dissimilar way.**

Moving on to another side/ field of ...

Not to mention that ....

Everyone cannot escape committing mistakes.

**It is lacking of .... Results in lacking of ... absence of**

Another argument against the speaker's position has to do with the function and ultimate objective of art.

However beneficial it might be to appreciate, it is equally beneficial to understand ...

Those who would oppose the speaker might point out that ...

**Not to mention that ... 更不用说; 用于否定另一个方面**

### 【有利也有弊】

设问 ---

Does it pay to ...whether .... ?

Due to all these merits, should XXX whatever XXX?

**不要忽视其他方面 ---**

What is also worthy of noticing that ...

It is essential to bear in mind that ...

Aside from its utility in XX, however, we cannot lost sight the fact that

**The conditon of our environment leaves much to be desired.**

No matter ..., in some cases, it is more harmful to ....

Finally, and perhaps most significantly, the speaker unfairly suggests that ...

Nevertheless, for some certain purpose of XX, YY is advantageous to and more appropriate than XXX

Despite of the merits of XXX, problematic effection can also be noticed in some respects.

**While sometimes XXX is beneficial for us to UUU, we cannot lose sight the fact that they are not always ...**

Only XXX without YYY is one-sided and inadvisable.\_

**There is always a chance that..... 总有可能.....**

Nowadays, how one appears on paper seems to be more substantial and pivotal than how one appears in person.

**过度也不行 ---**

**Too much emphasis placed on/ attention paid to/ importance attached to..., may obscure/overlook/neglect other factors/facts/solutions**

Every coin has two sides, especially when it comes to undue/exorbitant operations, and XXX is not beyond exception. **Too much emphasis on XXX or undue YYY would enmesh us in a maze.**

**KKK can help us prevent from slumping into a labyrinth.**

However, we should concede that despite the merits of \_\_\_\_ mentioned above, overextended \_\_\_\_ will be indeed negative or even detrimental.

The claim amounts to an overstatement when it comes to ....

### 【建议】

Government should call for a balance among these factors – motivations, time, revenue, cost, advatages, shortcomings, potential detriments, and so forth.

Basic responsibilities and substantial moral standards should be given top priority to ...

Those who XXXX are apparently not advisable enough, instead they should ...

More emphasis should be placed on and more importance should be attached to XXX

**To successfully curb such unfavorable blights, it is imperative for us to take several efficacious steps into consideration.**

**To successfully curb such unfavorable trends,** several efficacious steps should be taken into consideration seriously in XXX.

**XXX should embark a study of .... to meet the challenges/requirements/suggests/demands that ...**

We should **spare no effect** to delve more and foster creativities in the process of studying.

Serious attention should be paid and effective measures should be taken to

### 【结尾】

To put it in a nutshell, ...

## 4. 常用表达句式

### A. 句式大全

in the foreseeable future

xxx cannot be regarded as a form of YYY, because ... are actually only shifts from ... to... for the purpose of ...

speed up/promote progress of ...

What makes this issue/debate more unique/confusing/unconvincing is that...

There is no doubt, however, that it is XXX in the process of ... that has led to ...

place XXX(yourself) in the role of ..

do sth as a means of self-improvement

Consequently, it is against the backdrop that ...

XXX should embark a study of .... to meet the challenges/requirements/suggests/demands that ...

xxx in belief that ....

boost in productivity to meet the demand of ...

namely 即，也就是

After all, the purpose of education is not only to impart but to teach students to use knowledge, inspire them to ask and seek answers, and also help them foster creativities.

People always are busy keeping abreast with the rapid development of the society, as a result, they lose daily contact with nature, their idea of nature is rather vague and non-experiential, so they think that they are independent of and above nature, or even can live without nature.

Thinking in terms of public/group experience, we find that...; when thinking individually or in terms of one's own experiences, we find that ... So we should view this problem in this way : ....

Much of variation in ... can be explained by the variation of ..., such as ....

To the extent of ..., it ...

The problem of ... is further complicated by the fact that ...

Is it possible to imagine something as highly refined and subtle as this paint without language to enable manipulation and transference of ideas?

Even the relatively simple definition of XXX as YYY is difficult/unconvincing to apply to ...

As anthropologist Lonton said, "The last thing a fish would ever notice would be water." So it is with people: expect in unusual circumstances, the effects of our own culture generally remain imperceptible to us.

In some cases, it is .. while in some other cases, it is ....

The causes and expressions of poverty are not the same everywhere, although some common terms can often be found, including a lack of access to education, basic health care, and unequal distribution of productive assets, such as land, livestock, credits, and so on.

Not only is it technological impossible to ,,,, but it is

Typical of cases in this point is ...

Because of its irritating/negative effect on ...., the use of ... has been largely discontinued.

A profit-making company must, in long run, .....

It is more difficult to do than to do

Eliminating problems by .... is always considered as a common approach.

... largely depend on ...

Painters and sculptors in the United States have begun to exert a great worldwide influence over art.

XXX associated with ....

The influences are so significant that she has been credited by .... as ....

XXX is so called ... because ...

It is the interaction among people, rather than/as well as ...., is the main focus of ....

be still of importance in == be important to

XX makes it possible to ... == XX enable it to ...

Probably no man had more effect on ...

Science cannot prepare best for any conditions it might encounter.

People cannot prepare themselves for any conditions they might encounter.

Even though XXX may vary over time, the basic exemplary function/characteristics of xxx seems to remain constant/stable.

XXX, the most pervasive and persuasive of modern technologies, marked by rapid change and growth, is moving into a new era, an era of extraordinary versatility, which promises to reshape our lives and our world.

XXX is more than a tool; it is a means of expression, as well as a vehicle for ..., and as such becomes a powerful part/role of ...

Even more shocking is the fact that...

As the time and costs of .... drop to a low/high enough level, the result/consequence may be dramatically distinct from others.

It goes without saying that ...

They are in a way quite similar.

Nothing is more ... than to ...

We cannot emphasize the importance of .... too much.

It is universally acknowledged that ...

So precious is time that we cannot afford to waste it.

More convenient our life is, the leisure time of our living is by no means more than before.

On no account can we ignore the value of cooperation.

Those who learn and absorb everything without queries would be not advisable enough.

It pays to establish a universal university to solve problems all over the world.

We should spare no effort to delve more and foster creativities in the process of studying.

The development of AAA seems to be closely related to the progress in education.

The condition of our environment leaves much to be desired.

XXX once had a great influence on our health and individual values.

Technological by-products have posed a great threat to our life, security and future.

Obvious as it is, the cause of this has always been neglected.

What if we place more emphasis on the other side?

What if other possible factors contribute to this?

It seems to be an obvious and understandable one, but not the most significant and effective one.

It is commonly believed that ... Nevertheless, this is a prevailing misunderstanding.

It plays an important role in our life

**Serious attention should be paid and effective measures should be taken to**

Some changes have taken place in the past five years

No one can deny/ignore the fact that. . .

**There is no denying the fact that. . .**

**However, this is not necessarily the case.**

I prefer to read rather than watch TV

From what has been mentioned above, we can come to the conclusion that ...

**Does it pay to be honest?** This is a topic that is being widely debated/discussed/talked about and opinion differs from different people.

**To tell the truth, it dose not always pay to tell the truth to public.**

**insofar as** 到这个程度[范围]; 在...情况下; 在...范围内; 只要...

**Insofar as it can be ascertained**, the horse lung is comparable to that of man. 就目前的研究程度而言, 马的肺比得上人类的肺。

They differ from the manual workers only insofar as they perform different roles in the social division of labour. 他们与体力劳动者的区别, 只是社会分工的不同。

I am talking here about the matter insofar as the Central Committee is concerned. The local leaders bore no responsibility. 这是从中央领导角度上说的, 地方上没有责任。

**I take exception to the statement only insofar as** a nation can still pursue progress and the well-being of its own citizens in relative isolation from other nations.

**This is nowhere more true/difficult/ridiculous/confused than on the question/problem/dilemma of /**

**on the assertion/belief/statement that** ..... 没有比在.....更正确不过的了

When faced with....., we often ... 当面临.....

**It is presumptuous to judge.....according to.....** 根据.....来判断.....太武断(用于转折或者段首)

The only time a person can claim that.....is when... 仅当.....才能宣称..... (常在 ARGUMENT 中用以纠正 ARGUER 的逻辑错误, 在 ISSUE 分论中用来加固或者完善自己的观点)

**XX share a belief that...** 都相信....., 都认为.....(常用来表达一个特点群体所共同秉持的意见和看法)

**In a not dissimilar way** 同样; (用法)用以事例论证或对照论证中, 相当于 in the same way, 这里只是借用双重否定起到了强调, 着重的浓墨色彩。类似的替换有 similarly, contrarily 等。

例子: In a not dissimilar way, marriage and friendship explore deeper emotions and they devoutly seek for real values.

**Whatever else may be said, most people would agree that.....** 无论如何, 大多数人认为..... (用法)这个句型虽然简单, 但用来引出结论, 放在段末提出支持或变化为反对却是极为自然贴切的。

**What is interesting is..... 有趣的是.....** (用法) 这是个 what is + adj. +is 的结构套路, 引导主语从句。千万别小看它, 这比大多数 immature 的写作人滥用 it is +adj.+ that 要妥当自然多了。

**If we turn our attention to..... 将注意力转到..... == pay attention to == when it comes to ...**

**If I were....., I would..... 如果我被....., 我将.....** (用法) 虚拟语气基本句型, 前分句做出假设, 后半句就前假设做出应对, 句式中人称等可以替换变迁。

**It is said/claimed that..... 据说**

**At the even worse/better/more meaningful, XXXXX..... 更糟的是.....**表示对意思的进一步递进

**People in the West are growing concerned that...**西方人越来越重视.....常用在 ISSUE 首段用以引出话题

**This is not to say that..... 这并不是说.....** (用法) 常常用在让步后的转折上, 用以驳斥对方观点

**Not to mention that ... 更不用说;** 用于否定另一个方面

**Whether rightly or wrongly..... 不管无论对错;** (用法) 一个约定俗成的惯用短语, 用在对一个 controversial issue 探讨上, 借此展开一个毋庸置疑的共性讨论, 即正、反方都承认的共性。举例: 无论对错, 书使读者获取了别人的经验。Whether rightly or wrongly, readers absorb experience from others through reading.

**Without regard to..... 没有....., 脱离了.....** 表示后面论述的条件失去了, 将产生什么后果, 常用以反面论证来加固正面的论点。

**Deep down..... 深入下去而言.....** (用法) 用以将上面的论点拓深或彻底表白清楚, 或者从表象和表面到深层次意义的阐述。例子: From appearance, it is ridiculous, but deep down you would find it serious.

**There is no evidence to suggest that..... 无证据指出.....**

**To be sure..... 确定的是 .....**

**Providing that..... 假使**

**A further solid argument/instance/sample for..... is that..... 更有力的论证是.....**

**While....., we should not lose sight of the fact that..... 虽然....., 但我们不能不无视这样的事实.....** (用法) 常用在“以退为进”式的论证中, 先承认部分对立观点成立, 再转而攻其要害, 推翻对方的论证。

**The manifestation of ... is ... ..的体现为...** (用法) 就具体事物要表现其个性例子时的经典表达

**The same is true of..... 对于.....而言同样正确** (用法) 在举例论证中以次来表达由此及彼地多角度同中心论证, 或者用于 argu 里面相同的逻辑错误

**..... be most likely to ..... 最有可能.....** 此句型常用来表达在其假设条件下, 相当可能会怎样。

**As a general rule,..... 一般而言;** 用以引出一一般性的观点, 大众的观点或自己的中心观点。

**At the risk of sounding cold, ..... 说得不好听点.....** (用法) 用以陈述一种极端或不好的方面, 用来进一步加固正面的论证。

**If we cast a look back at the history of science ..... 若我们回顾.....** (用法) 在 ISSUE 开头论证的“由古至今”模式引出时可以用作经典句型。例句: If we cast a look back at the history of media evolution, it is possible to identify that the book is essential to thought systems like Islam, Marxism and Roman Catholicism.

**Around the corner 在墙角, 就在手边;** (用法) 强调某物, 某事就在眼前, 身边, 随手可



得。例句: I am often ignorant of the standard of a product around the corner. Literature always has something more to offer just around the corner.

**Nor..... 也不.....** (用法) 紧接上文的否定意义, 注意使用时主谓颠倒。例句: Nor is barter confined to agricultural, pre-industrial economies. Nor can the society call for a balance among these crises.

**Place emphasis on..... 强调.....** (用法) 引出论证的重心, 攻击的中心, 常用于段落主题句。例句: I finally place emphasis on the assertion that two knowledge must be carried in the head and that poetry should ebb and flow in the scholar's blood.

**Again, there are parallels with..... 同在适用于.....** (用法) 相当于 **Likewise, the same as** 这类结构。例句: Again, there are parallels with those gangs of violent teenagers who appear to have no fear of punishment for illegal actions.

**as the word implies** 正如该词的含义所指。(用法) 常用在一个相对文中有特殊意义的单词、组合词之后, 一般放在括号内作为插入语。Self-study (as the word implies) is also an inward journey.

**There is no substitute for.....** .....是独一无二的 (用法) 强调所叙述之物优势明显, 无可取代, 加固正面论证。There is no substitute for self-study, for the solitary labor of reading and reflective thought.

**Moving On to a wider theme..... 推广开来.....** (用法) 放在段落的开头, 用以表述一个较前更大范围, 更深层次的内容, 一般用以引出主体论证的“末段”。Moving on to a wider theme, many people would argue that computers are important for education because they have now become a common feature of commerce and industry.

**There is always a chance that..... 总有可能.....** (用法) 常用此句型引出可能存在的漏洞, 隐患。There is always a chance that some particular true experience cannot only be gained when the individual “grasps the nettle”.

**There is still a time and place for..... 有.....的时机;** (用法) 用此句表示某物/某事在一定时机下有用武之地, 并非一无是处, 常做总结总论时的让步分析。There is also a time and place for collective wisdom with the chance that other students could offer different perspectives on a topic.

## B. 句式分类总结

### <1> 开头或者引出句子、表述观点

What makes this issue/debate more unique/confusing/unconvincing is that...

Eliminating problems by .... is always considered as a common approach.

We often find ourselves caught/involved in a dilemma whether .....

Recently the problem/issue/debate of... has been brought into focus/ been brought to public concern/attention

Recently the phenomenon has aroused wide concern

Some people hold the idea that...; others suggest that... But I can hardly share the point of view for several reasons.

Personally I side with the former/later opinion

As far as I am concerned, I am in favor of the idea that ...

I agree with the speaker's argument that it is necessary sometimes, and even desirable, as the

speaker asserts.

Another argument against the speaker's position has to do with the function and ultimate objective of arts.

I strongly agree with ...., but the reverse claim -- .... – serves to undermine the notions of ....

Due to different areas/regional disparity, the situation varies from case to case.

For individuals, it has a debasing impact on ...; for society, it may promote the tendency that ...

It maybe tempting to agree with the statement on the basis that .... However, the speaker overlooks certain economic and other societal benefits that ...

I agree insofar as ....However, in a sense the speaker begs the question, by overlooking the fact that ...

On balance, however, I fundamentally agree with the claim that ...

While this statement has considerable/reasonable merit with respect to XXX – I take exception with the claim when it comes to YYYY

I strongly agree with the contention that....because this contention accords with common sense and our everyday experience as human beings. Besides, the reverse claim that ... serves to undermine the notion of accountability and human equality, which are critical to the survival of any democratic society.

I agree with the statement that..., at least where short-term... is at stake. Nevertheless, I think that in the long term ... ultimately yields to substance and fact.

Can we alter facts according to our wishes or inclinations? If by “facts” the speaker means such phenomenon as political, economic, social, or legal status quo, then I concede that we can alter facts. The reason for this is that such systems are abstract constructs of inclination, wishes, and passions to begin with. Otherwise, I strongly agree with the speaker that we cannot alter facts. When it comes to certain aspect of our personal lives, and to historical events and scientific truths, no measure of desire or even passion can change external reality.

While this assertion has merits, I think it unfairly generalizes about art. Consider two particular art forms: architecture and painting.

Should educators teach values or focus instead on preparing students for jobs? In my view, the two are not mutually exclusive.

Have technological innovations of the last century failed to bring about true progress for humanity, as the statement contends/stands?

As we all know, every coin has two sides, especially when it comes to the issue whether we hold them modestly or excessively.

To successfully curb such unfavorable trends, several efficacious steps should be taken into consideration seriously in XXX.

Even though XXX may vary over time, the basic exemplary function/characteristics of xxx seems to remain constant/stable.

With the development/improvement/rise/growth of ....

General recognition/realization/acknowledgement of

Common interest in

Xx playing an increasingly role in

Even more shocking is the fact that...

What if we place more emphasis on the other side?

What if other possible factors contribute to this?

It is commonly believed that ... Nevertheless, this is a prevailing misunderstanding.

Does it pay to be honest? This is a topic that is being widely debated/discussed/talked about and opinion differs from different people.

XX share a belief that... 都相信……, 都认为……(常用来表达一个特点群体所共同秉持的意见和看法)

Whatever else may be said, most people would agree that…… 无论如何, 大多数人认为……

People in the West are increasingly growing concerned that... 西方人越来越重视……

Whether rightly or wrongly…… 不管无论对错; (用法) 一个约定俗成的惯用短语, 用在对一个 controversial issue 探讨上, 借此展开一个毋庸置疑的共性讨论, 即正、反方都承认的共性。举例: 无论对错, 书使读者获取了别人的经验。Whether rightly or wrongly, readers absorb experience from others through reading.

Without regard to…… 没有……, 脱离了…… 表示后面论述的条件失去了, 将产生什么后果, 常用以反面论证来加固正面的论点。

Deep down…… 深入下去而言…… (用法) 用以将上面的论点拓深或彻底表白清楚, 或者从表象和表面到深层次意义的阐述。例子: From appearance, it is ridiculous, but deep down you would find it serious.

Providing that…… 假使

A further solid argument/instance/sample for…… is that…… 更有力的论证是……

While……, we should not lose sight of the fact that…… 虽然……, 但我们不能不无视这样的事实…… (用法) 常用在“以退为进”式的论证中, 先承认部分对立观点成立, 再转而攻其要害, 推翻对方的论证。While it has considerable merits with respect to..., we should not lose sight of the fact that

As a general rule,…… 一般而言; 用以引出一般性的观点, 大众的观点或自己的中心观点。

At the risk of sounding cold, …… 说得不好听点…… (用法) 用以陈述一种极端或不好的方面, 用来进一步加固正面的论证。

At the risk of sounding too simplistic/optimistic,

If we cast a look back at the history of science …… 若我们回顾…… (用法) 在 ISSUE 开头论证的“由古至今”模式引出时可以作为经典句型。例句: If we cast a look back at the history of media evolution, it is possible to identify that the book is essential to thought systems like Islam, Marxism and Roman Catholicism.

Place emphasis on…… 强调…… (用法) 引出论证的重心, 攻击的中心, 常用于段落主题句。例句: I finally place emphasis on the assertion that two knowledge must be carried in the head and that poetry should ebb and flow in the scholar's blood.

Moving On to a wider theme…… 推广开来…… (用法) 放在段落的开头, 用以表述一个较前更大范围, 更深层次的内容, 一般用以引出主体论证的“末段”。Moving on to a wider theme, many people would argue that computers are important for education because they have now become a common feature of commerce and industry.

We may blame/criticize ... for ..., but the causes/roots for the issue/phenomenon go far deeper.

## <2>分方面阐述, 举例子

Thinking in terms of public/group experience, we find that...; when thinking individually or in terms of one's own experiences, we find that ... So we should view this problem in this

way : ....

In some cases, it is .. while in some other cases, it is ....

What if we place more emphasis on the other side?

What if other possible factors contribute to this?

Typical of cases in this point is ...

In a not dissimilar way 同样

Again, there are parallels with...... 同在适用于..... (用法) 相当于 Likewise, the same as 这类结构。例句: Again, there are parallels with those gangs of violent teenagers who appear to have no fear of punishment for illegal actions.

Moving On to a wider theme..... 推广开来..... (用法) 放在段落的开头, 用以表述一个较前更大范围, 更深层次的内容, 一般用以引出主体论证的“末段”。Moving on to a wider theme, many people would argue that computers are important for education because they have now become a common feature of commerce and industry.

Insofar as it can be ascertained, the horse lung is comparable to that of man. 就目前的研究程度而言, 马的肺比得上人类的肺。

I take exception to the statement only insofar as a nation can still pursue progress and the well-being of its own citizens in relative isolation from other nations.

If we turn our attention to..... 将注意力转到..... == pay attention to == when it comes to ...

A further solid argument/instance/sample for..... is that..... 更有力的论证是.....

The manifestation of ... is ... ...的体现为... (用法) 就具体事物要表现其个性例子时的经典表达

The same is true of..... 对于.....而言同样正确 (用法) 在举例论证中以次来表达由此及彼地多角度同中心论证, 或者用于 argu 里面相同的逻辑错误

Around the corner 在墙角, 就在手边; (用法) 强调某物, 某事就在眼前, 身边, 随手可得。例句: I am often ignorant of the standard of a product around the corner. Literature always has something more to offer just around the corner.

Nor..... 也不..... (用法) 紧接上文的否定意义, 注意使用时主谓颠倒。例句: Nor is barter confined to agricultural, pre-industrial economies. Nor can the society call for a balance among these crises.

A variety of scientists/examples/instances/ can be cited to illustrate this point ...

Too much emphasis placed on/ attention paid to/ importance attached to..., may obscure/overlook/neglect other factors/facts/solutions

We do not have to look very far to see/find out the truth/validity of this argument/proposition

We have to look no further than the fact that ...

On the fact of it/On the surface, it may seem a/an sound/reasonable/attractive/perfect suggestion/solution/idea, but carefully weighting on the mind/on closer analysis, we find that ...

We may cite/quote/mention/take a common/another example of ..

History/society abounds with the examples of ...

I can think of no better illustration of the view than the fact/example of ...

While such cases are rare, they do occur occasionally.

Paragons, such as A and B, respectively, come immediately to my mind.

One telling historical example involves ....

“Knowledge is power.” Such is a remark of Francis Bacon, one of the greatest celebrated educators.

According to a well known scientist XXX, and I paraphrase,.... Which is to say/This illuminates the point that

### <3>阐述重要性

Is it possible to imagine something as highly refined and subtle as this paint without language to enable manipulation and transference of ideas?

be still of importance in == be important to    substantial pivotal essential fundamental significant

XX makes it possible to ... == XX enable it to ...

Probably no man had more effect on ...

Nothing is more ... than to ...

We cannot emphasize the importance of .... too much.

On no account can we ignore the value of cooperation.

Never in history/Nowhere in the world has .... Been more evident/popular/far-reaching than ....

It pays to establish a universal university to solve problems all over the world.

No one can deny/ignore the fact that. . .

No one can cast any doubt on the fact that ...

There is no denying the fact that. . .

XXX, the most pervasive and persuasive of modern technologies, marked by rapid change and growth, is moving into a new era, an era of extraordinary versatility, which promises to reshape our lives and our world.

XXX is more than a tool; it is a means of expression, as well as a vehicle for ..., and as such becomes a powerful part/role of...

Science is more than a technology; it is a means of expression, as well as a vehicle for humanities, and such becomes a powerful role of amelioration and progress for human beings.

This is nowhere more true/difficult/ridiculous/confused than on the question/problem/dilemma of /

on the assertion/belief/statement that ..... 没有比在.....更正确不过的了

### <4>利弊，让步

Science cannot prepare best for any conditions it might encounter.

People cannot prepare themselves for any conditions they might encounter.

It goes without saying that ...

The condition of our environment leaves much to be desired.

Technological by-products have posed a great threat to our life, security and future.

It seems to be an obvious and understandable one, but not the most significant and effective one.

Though it has brought mankind merits, some undesirable side-effects have gradually come to the surface.

There is always a chance that..... 总有可能..... (用法) 常用此句型引出可能存在的漏洞, 隐患。There is always a chance that some particular true experience cannot only be gained when the individual “grasps the nettle” .

Does it pay to be honest? This is a topic that is being widely debated/discussed/talked about and opinion differs from different people.

**It is presumptuous to judge.....according to.....** 根据.....来判断.....太武断（用于转折或者段首）

There is still a time and place for..... 有.....的时机；（用法）用此句表示某物/某事在一定时机下有用武之地，并非一无是处，常做总结结论时的让步分析。There is also a time and place for collective wisdom with the chance that other students could offer different perspectives on a topic.

**At the risk of sounding cold, .....** 说得不好听点.....（用法）用以陈述一种极端或不好的方面，用来进一步加固正面的论证。

### <5>并列，递进，加强

**In a not dissimilar way** 同样

At the even worse/better/more meaningful, XXXXX..... 更糟的是.....表示对意思的进一步递进

Another argument against the speaker's position has to do with the function and ultimate objective of arts.

**Not to mention that ...** 更不用说； 用于否定另一个方面

**Without regard to.....** 没有.....，脱离了..... 表示后面论述的条件失去了，将产生什么后果，常用以反面论证来加固正面的论点。

Nor..... 也不.....（用法）紧接上文的否定意义，注意使用时主谓颠倒。例句：Nor is barter confined to agricultural, pre-industrial economies. Nor can the society call for a balance among these crises.

**There is no substitute for.....** .....是独一无二的（用法）强调所叙述之物优势明显，无可取代，加固正面论证。There is no substitute for self-study, for the solitary labor of reading and reflective thought.

**Moving On to a wider theme.....** 推广开来.....（用法）放在段落的开头，用以表述一个较前更大范围，更深层次的内容，一般用以引出主体论证的“末段”。Moving on to a wider theme, many people would argue that computers are important for education because they have now become a common feature of commerce and industry.

### <6>否定或者转折

xxx cannot be regarded as a form of YYY, because ... are actually only shifts from ... to... for the purpose of ...

It is commonly believed that ... **Nevertheless, this is a prevailing misunderstanding.**

No one can deny/ignore the fact that. . .

There is no denying the fact that. . .

**However, this is not necessarily the case.**

**Not to mention that ...** 更不用说； 用于否定另一个方面

**While....., we should not lose sight of the fact that.....** 虽然.....，但我们不能不无视这样的事实.....（用法）常用在“以退为进”式的论证中，先承认部分对立观点成立，再转而攻其要害，推翻对方的论证。

## &lt;7&gt;因果或者解释

Much of variation in ... can be explained by the variation of ..., such as ....

There is no doubt, however, that it is XXX in the process of ... that has led to ...

It is the interaction among people, rather than/as well as ...., is the main focus of ....

We may blame/criticize ... for ..., but the causes/roots for the issue/phenomenon go far deeper.

One may attribute/ascribe/owe the increase/decrease/change to ..., but the fact ... is not by itself  
an adequate explanation

Another contributing/contributory factor/cause of ... is ...

**Contribute to, give rise to; attribute to, ascribe to**

## &lt;8&gt;建议

XXX should embark a study of .... to meet the challenges/requirements/suggests/demands that ...

We should spare no effort to delve more and foster creativities in the process of studying.

Serious attention should be paid and effective measures should be taken to

## &lt;9&gt;短语和小句子

短语

in the foreseeable future

speed up/promote progress of ...

place XXX(yourself) in the role of ..

boost in productivity to meet the demand of ...

namely 即, 也就是 = that is

In my view/observation

Common sense tells us that/dicates that

Some changes have taken place in the past five years

insofar as 到这个程度[范围]; 在...情况下; 在...范围内; 只要...

Around the corner 在墙角, 就在手边; (用法) 强调某物, 某事就在眼前, 身边, 随手可得。例句: I am often ignorant of the standard of a product around the corner. Literature always has something more to offer just around the corner.

The rapid development of economy

The remarkable improvement/steady growth of people's living standard

Advanced science and technologies

Be faced with new opportunities and challenges

The inevitable result of social and technological development/progress

A controversial issue/debate

Reach an absolute consensus on ...

Be supported by sound reasons

Play an increasingly role on

Put ones more in touch with ...

As a proverb goes

Significantly pose/exert negative/positive effects/impacts on

The merits far outweigh demerits



A complicated social phenomenon

Widen/broaden one's vision/horizon

Financial/psychological burdens

Make joint effects

Make contributions to society

Lay a solid foundation for

Comprehensive quality

A symbol of social progress

An irresistible trend 必然趋势

好句子

As anthropologist Lorton said, "**The last thing a fish would ever notice would be water.**" So it is with people: expect in unusual circumstances, the effects of our own culture generally remain imperceptible to us.

People always are busy keeping abreast with the rapid development of the society, as a result, they lose daily contact with nature, their idea of nature is rather vague and non-experiential, so they think that they are independent of and above nature, or even can live without nature.

### <10>黄金词汇

标明 indicate, reveal, reflect, convey, illuminate, imply, demonstrate, confirm

导致造成 render, lead to, result in, pose, breed

资助 subsidize, patron 资助人, on the patronage of, under the auspices of

增强提高 escalate, enhance, promote, augment, elevate

我认为 I suppose, maintain that, insist that, personally, from personal perspective, in my view, I am convinced that, I assume

争议 controversy, debate, contend, dispute

解决方案 solution, approach, recipe, scheme, remedy

重要的 vital, crucial, pivotal, essential, significant, profound, play a key role

事件现象 issue, incident, event, occurrence, phenomenon 取代 problem, question

热门的流行的 heated, prevailing, urgent, pressing, prevalent, rampant 泛滥的,猖獗的

遇到面临 confront, encounter, witness 见证

棘手的 intractable, troublesome, tough, stubborn

有效的 valid, sound, effectual, efficacious, potent, efficient

反对妨碍 thwart, cumber, curb, protest

空前的 unprecedented

取代 serve as a substitute for, be superseded by

起源于, 源于 emerge from, stem from

名人 celebrity, elite, personality, notable figures

教育培育 instill, impart, foster, nurture

减轻消除 eliminate, diminish

破坏,恶化,加剧 undermine, exacerbate, aggravate

过度的 undue, exorbitant, overrated 高估, overstated 夸大, overextended

XXX 的影响 produce/post/exert/exercise deep, profound, far-reaching, remarkable,

considerable, beneficial, favourable, undesirable effect/influence on ...

Counterproductive 适得其反的

Forgo 放弃

Satisfy 证明。。。是正当的

Lend some credence to 为。。。提供支持

Inspire sb to do sth 鼓励

Provide necessary impetus for 提供动力

Paradigm, paragon 模范, 范例

Irrespective of whether == whether

Draw a distinction between A and B 区分

Catalyst 催化剂

Take precedence over 优先于

## <11>黄金句型

### A. 强调句

#### a. It is ... that ...

It is Albert Einstein who proposed the Theory of Relativity.

It is significantly questioning by Albert Einstein that result in the proposal of theory of Relativity.

#### b. The more (condition) ..., the more ....

The more emphasis on questioning, the more benefits would be seen.

The more frequently we communicate with immediate informational tools, the more harmonious the relationship among international nations is.

The more beautiful a girl is, the fewer boys court her.

### B. 倒装句型

#### a. So adj that ...

So nice is Cherry that I cannot help falling love with her, but unfortunately she was not in the same way.

So hard did ShrewdWolf study that he passed GRE and TOEFL exams.

#### b. 比较式 as .... As / more than

The sample of XXX is as representative as UUU is.

The effect on XXX does play a more crucial role than YY does.

#### c. 表示地点、范围、位置等处所的状语或者表语提前到句首

Stanford University lies in California.

Among all these instances is the representative person, Albert Einstein.

#### d. 分词或者形容词提前到句首

Satisfied with/Contented with/interested in/ worries with/opposed to .... are those people who hold the opinion that ... 用于阐述两种不同的观点

Contrary to /coincide with the opinion of ... is objection to/agreement with the idea that ...

**e. Adj + though/as + sentence**

Representative as it is, we would move to another side/instance/sample ....

Considerable/wonderful/numerous though/as the advantages that ... enjoys/leads to/results in are, we cannot compete with/ignore/neglect/deny/omit/oversight that ....  
同时阐述 优点和缺点

Example: Considerable as the advantages technological progress owns, we cannot omit and oversight the negative effects when other aspects are taken into consideration, such as deforestation, desertification, water pollution, depletion of ozone layer, and the like. /when it comes to other aspects, such as deforestation, desertification, depletion of ozone layer, and the like.

**f. 表示否定的副词或者短语放在句首**

这类否定词和副词包括: no, not, never, nor, neither, seldom, rarely, barely, scarcely, hardly  
Never should we form an idea that truth is always absolutely correct and profound in present and future.

Rarely is absolute benefit posed on without any negative by-products.

**g. Only 放在句首**

Only through this crisis do you understand that no one loves you more than me in the world.

Only in this way, can we solve the problems smoothly and flexibly.

**C. 修辞问句**

If scientist can clone sheep, why can't they clone human?

If it is beneficial in science and history, why not move it on to wider areas?

When those people/human beings/demotic people enjoy their happy life/convenience/progress brought by technological development, isn't it necessary that we give some consideration to those poor people lack of enough clothing and food/cute animals without enough playing ground/

At the risk of sounding cold, when society enjoys their happy life from all those artworks by artists, isn't it necessary that governments give some consideration to those poor artists and fund them for foreseeable further contributions?

**D. 虚拟语气**

If they built a factory here, there would be much more pollutions as a result.

**E. 插入语**

Indeed, certainly, practically, naturally, surely, obviously, admittedly, similarly, undeniably, undoubtedly, conversely, nonetheless, however, nevertheless, notwithstanding

That is, to some degree, to some extent, in conclusion, in general, in other words, in a word, on the contrary, in contrast, for instance/example, generally speaking, judging from, as a matter of fact

To tell the truth, to sum up, to begin with

As far as I am concerned, what's more, besides, in addition, moreover, furthermore, that is to say, needless to say 不用说, most important of all, most/worst of all, first of all

To my surprise/joy/delight/satisfaction/astonishment/amazement/regret/disappointment

It seems, as I see it, what is important/serious

## F.常用副词

非常 extremely, extraordinarily, considerably, remarkably, unusually, surprisingly, impressively, astonishingly, amazingly

程度副词

完全 thoroughly, wholly, certainly, clearly, obviously, apparently, undoubtedly, naturally, never, always, inescapably, surly

过度 exceedingly, excessively, exorbitantly

似乎 seemingly, presumably

进一步 furthermore, detailedly, ulteriorly, withal 此外

转折 nevertheless, whereas, howbeit, conversely, on the contrary

类比,类似地 similarly, in like manner, likewise, approximatively

## 5. AW 实战语法题型

1.AW 五段式。不管是 issue 还是 argu 的写作,段落上我们通常都是经典的五段式, **开头、主题三段、结尾**。时间和精力容许可以发挥更多段落,但我**个人倾向于对每段的观点分析的更为透彻一些**。开头是短小,吸引人,引领全文的要求,结尾要短促有力,总结深化主题,耐人寻味。正文段就是你表达自己的观点的地方,这里至少要分三个层次段,写三到四个你的观点的不同层次或方面,如果一个层次段有两个意群,可以再分成意群段

2.每一段顶格书写,段与段之间使用回车键空一行。(推荐格式,实战比较节省时间)

3.段落中出现的标点符号后面要有一个空格(注意引号和括号的前半部分可不必用空格,如 I like the 'cute' girl.),这一点和中文的写作是截然不同的,引起注意。

4.引用别人的话要用引号,双引号比较正式,但是单引号也被接受,引用的时候要注意,中文的格式是 XX 说:“……。”但是**英文的格式却是 Mary says, “…”**注意一下冒号和逗号,空格分别在逗号和后半部分的引号后面。

5.每句号首字母大写,因为实战是文本格式界面,在 ETS 的 PP3 模考软件中大家也看得出来,这个界面和 word 是不同的,所以平时的练习建议用记事本格式练习。

### 6.破折号的用法三种:

一种是按一下,就是我们传统说的 hyphen,一般用于复合名词;

二种是按两下,就是我们英文说的 en dashes 短破折号

三种是按三下,就是我们英文说的 em dashes 长破折号

Instances:

Well-educated lady

She had --- how do you say it in English?--- that certain "I do not know what."

10:00 A.M.--8:00 p.m.

NewYork--Providence line

7.Argu 中常会出现很长的地名,有两种解决方案,第一用 PP3 中的 cut 和 paste 功能,第二是首字母缩写,用后者的时候我建议第一次出现该词请拼写完整,并用括号注明要缩写的形式如 **Mattulate (M) company**,这样子比较稳妥。

### 常见语法错误

1.You is (有意思) 错误。有意思错误就是指大家犯的**单复数、主谓语不一致的错误**。我这里扩张的说成 You is, 但实际很隐蔽,好好看看自己的作文,用 word 检查一下(尽管 word 的判断不是 100%),出现红线、兰线的地方请务必注意一下。

2.定语从句错误。很多同学参加 GRE 考试的时候,写作功底已经比较不错,但常常句子一写长,问题就暴露出来,**很漂亮的定语从句往往总是忘记把主句写完整**,成了”千年悬句“。

3.But、However 滥用。读过 GRE 阅读的一定知道 **But、however 等转折词后面才是文章的中心、作者的观点,是出题点**。我们部分考生通常会比较随意,或者说自身就不是很自信,一不留神就写了一个 but,记住 **But 转折中心思想,慎用!**

4.改了这么多同学的阿狗,很多人都写 evidences,evidences...**实际上 evidence 不可数!!!!**这个词的使用频率很高,大家一定要注意.这种错误太基础啦。

**5. last but not least.这个是口语表达,AW 文体正式,lbni 这个短语尽量避免^^**

6. 好,最近又有了新问题.很多人在 argument 举例的时候,前面刚刚一个 may/perhaps/possibility,完了马上一个,in fact,..明明就是举假设的说明,后面紧跟一个"实际上".估计大家想表达"实际上事实可能是这样..."的意思.但是**往往举例就不只一个**,我们想表达的意思也是-包含题目所给的可能,还有其他的可能.这样不定的情形,**最好少用 in fact**.就逻辑而言,和实际的情况可能不太相干,事实只有一个.可能有点钻牛角.呵呵

## 6. Peter 关于作文的修改总结

1. 先说说英文议论文,或者说是论说文的结构问题。

Peter 希望大家首先建立一个三个结构段的概念,开头段,正文段,结尾段,这三段必不可少,开头是短小,吸引人,引领全文的要求,结尾要短促有力,总结深化主题,耐人寻味.正文段就是你表达自己的观点的地方,这里至少要分三个层次段,写三到四个你的观点的不同层次或方面,如果一个层次段有两个意群,可以再分成意群段,所以按 Peter 的观点,一篇好的 TWE,至少要写 5 段才显得饱满。

2. 再解释一下 Peter 反复说的"文章语言的具体题目特性",Peter 是赞成结构模板,但强烈反对语言模板的,特别是文章的开头,要体现出你所写的题目的特点和你自己的特点,而不是说你的开头别的题目也能用,即使要用语言模板,也要和自己的主题联系起来,第一段一定要见到你的主题句,这样才能体现你 specific 来,这也是 ETS 的要求。

3. 段落的结构. Peter 发现大家的段落总结有头无尾,就是段末把话说完就没了,不能和段落的主题联系起来,其实**段落就是微观的文章,段末的总结就是文章的结尾,千万不要少!**

4. 不要把观点的平衡和结尾混淆。有些问题我们可以采取平衡观点，但并不是说你论述观点平衡的那一段就是结尾，**结尾要总结的是全文，深化全文的主题，如果觉得平衡了观点之后结尾没有什么可写的，Peter 建议你们把主题可以扩展，扩展主题的地域和时域（周期延拓，呵呵。）**

5. 关于长句和复杂句。Peter 改的三篇觉得中间那篇的句子还不错，其他的就缺乏句子的合理组合，长短句的结合一定要有，句式结构要疯狂的变化（有点极端，意思是你要拼命想着把句式写得灵活多样），Peter 这里把 AW 的分析下放到这里，希望能帮助你们把句子写出多样性来。

**(1) 多用介词加动词的倒装句：**Finally, a core curriculum would ensure that all schoolchildren are taught core values upon which any democratic society depends to thrive, and even survive--values such as tolerance of others with different viewpoints, and respect for others.

**(2) 主题句要写长写复杂：**However, a common curriculum that is also an exclusive one would pose certain problems, which might outweigh the benefits, noted above.

**(3) 同样是介词提前，另外注意有问句在前，后边一定要回答：**First of all, on what basis would certain course work be included or excluded, and who would be the final decision-maker? In all likelihood these decisions would be in the hands of federal legislators and regulators, who are likely to have their own quirky notions of what should and should not be taught to children--notions that may or may not reflect those of most communities, schools, or parents.

**(4) 多用倒装句，if 不要满篇都是：**This problem would only be exacerbated were these decisions left exclusively to federal regulators.

以及：For example, were all politicians to fully disclose every personal foible, character flaw, and detail concerning personal life, few honest politicians would ever be elected.

**(5) 能用单词的地方不要用句子：**Although this scenario might seem far-fetched, these sorts of concerns are being raised already at the state level.

**(6) 多用单词和短语的并列，即所谓的用多个意思相近的同一种属的词来说明同一含义：**For the purpose of documenting temporal, spatial events and experiences, I agree that a video record is usually more accurate and more convincing than a written record.

**(7) 注意插入语的妙用：**It is impossible for anyone, no matter how keen an observer and skilled a journalist, to recount ha complete and objective detail such events as the winning touchdown at the Super Bowl, a Ballanchine ballet, the Tournament of Roses Parade, or the scene at the intersection of Florence and Normandy streets during the 1992 Los Angeles riots.

**(8) 词组并列式的例子列举方式：**Thus they can play a vital evidentiary role in legal proceedings--such as those involving robbery, drug trafficking, police misconduct, motor vehicle violations, and even malpractice in a hospital operating room.

**(9) 举的例子可以重复使用使前后呼应：**Returning to the riot example mentioned earlier, imagine relying on a video to document the financial loss to store owners, the number of police and firefighters involved, and so forth. Complete and accurate video documentation of such information would require video cameras at every street corner and in every aisle of every store.

**(10) 常见的精彩表达多是高级动词的合理搭配，短语或词的两个以上的并列，倒装，非限制性定语从句以及能够代表依据话的词，如 far-reaching, 等等。还要注意选用合适的形容词！**

6. 过度衔接的问题：还是 Peter 把自己的总结贴上来

(1) 举例论证：

1. for example/for instance 后面直接论述你自己的例子。

2. a variety of scientist/philosophy/cases illustrate this point/issue/phenomenon
3. sb./sth. /serves/can be used as/ a /typical/representative/ /example/illustration/.
4. a case in point is that.....
5. as to the realm of .....(填入某一领域)  
the case of..... (你所要举的例子)  
serves as a good example to illustrate.
6. While such examples are rare, they do occur occasionally, for example..... (填入你的举例)
7. Paragons such as....., respectively, come immediately to my mind.
8. History/The society/ /is replete with/about in/brim over with/ examples of .....或者改写为  
There is abundant examples of..... in our life.
9. take a case of ..... as an example
10. such as.....

(2) 引用:

(一) 引用的对象:

可以是名人名言, 也可以是大众的话一用别人的嘴说出自己想说的话。

(二) 如何引用:

1. As sb. once said (and I paraphrase)
2. according to sb.,.....(插入语, 对这个 sb.进行介绍), once said.....(名言), which is to say..... (自己的论证)
3. (先引用名言) 接下来说: Although I'm not a /student/specialist/ of ..... (某行业 / 专业), my understanding is that..... (对名言的解释)

(3) 过度:

1. .... (正面说) however, as universally acknowledged, any good thing will become bad if going to its extreme,..... (反面说)
2. .... serves as a two edged sword.....
3. overextended/undue/ .... serves to be counterproductive or even harmful.
4. as a coin has two sides,.....
5. .... however, like anything /inchoate/incipient/.....(说明弊端)此句用于说明新生事物的缺点

(4) 其他连接:

(一) 表示先后次序:

1. at this time
2. to begin with..... to sum up/in sum
3. previously
4. for one thing..... for another 用于说一个事物的两个方面
5. firstly.....secondly.....finally 其中 finally 也可以单独使用, 表示最后一点的论述
6. simultaneously=at the same time
7. eventually=in the end=at last
8. last but not least
9. following this
10. proceeding this



## (二) 表因果关系:

1. being that: 因为 (写作中尽量少使用, 因为是方言性质的词汇)
2. owing to=due to: because of, as a result of (是比较正规的表示“由于、因为”含义的词汇, 建议多用 due to 因为出现的时间较晚, 比较贴近现实)
3. for the reason that
4. in the view of=in regard to : in consideration of 考虑到, 由于。
5. therefore
6. consequently=as a consequence=in consequence
7. hence : because of a preceding fact or premise=THEREFORE
8. accordingly=so=consequently
9. thereupon=whereupon=consequently
10. whereupon
11. because=because of
12. since
13. so
14. thus

## (三) 表转折关系:

1. yet=but
2. nevertheless=nonetheless: in spite of that=however (nonetheless 出现的比 nevertheless 出现的晚)
3. however
4. despite that=in spite of
5. regardless of=in spite of (regardless of 比 in spite of 出现晚)
6. and yet
7. but yet (6, 7 类似于 yet)

在议论文中常见的是在让步后加以转折, 使文章显得更有条理, 更有说服力, 所以, 下面顺带来说表示让步的连接词:

1. naturally : (当然) according to the usual course of things : as might be expected

例句: We naturally dislike being hurt.

2. granted=granting that (假定……, 就算……)

例句: Granted that you have some progress, you should not be conceited. 翻译: 即使你有了一些进步, 也不该骄傲。

3. of course

4. admittedly 例句: Admittedly, we took a chance. 翻译: 必须承认, 我们有投机心理。

5. provided=on conditions that

6. while it is true that.....

## (四) 并列关系:

1. and
2. as well as
3. both.....and.....
4. either.....or.....
5. neither.....nor.....

6. again

7. also

(注意: 借用表达同时含义的词也可以表达并列关系, 如: at the same time, simultaneously)

(五) 递进关系:

1. furthermore=besides : in addition to what precedes

2. moreover=besides=what is more

3. not.....but.....

4. in addition

**5. additionally=furthermore**

6. on one hand.....on the other hand..... (此词组也可以表示年里并列、对比的含义)

7. not only.....but also.....

**8. ....meanwhile.....=meantime**

**9. likewise**

10. Further

(六) 表类比关系:

之一: 比较相同点:

**1. in like manner**

**2. in comparison with**

**3. compared with**

**4. likewise=in like manner=similarly= in a not dissimilar way**

**5. in the same way**

**6. similarly**

**7. equally**

**8. just as**

之二: 比较不同点:

1. while

**2. notwithstanding 例句: notwithstanding their inexperience, they were an immediate success**

**3. rather=instead 例句: It was no better but rather grew worse**

**4. rather than**

**5. on the contrary**

**6. whereas(而、却、反之) 例句: He is ill, whereas I am only a little tired.**

7. in contrast=on the contrary

(七) 表示强调:

1. in fact (其实, 事实上)

**2. especially (在后面直接跟上你要强调的内容)**

**3. particularly**

4. in particular=specifically

5. moreover

6. in reality (实际上, 事实上)

**7. what is more important**

8. indeed=in reality

**9. not to mention (更不用说)**

**10. undoubtedly (毫无疑问的)**

11. no doubt

12. without doubt

13. certainly

14. absolutely

(八) 表示条件关系:

1. once…… : 一旦 例句: If one once losses confidence, he can never expect to do his work well. 翻译: 一旦失去信心, 就别想做好工作。

**2. unless…… : 如果不, 除非 例句: We shall not call the meeting unless absolutely possible. 翻译: 除非绝对必要, 我们将不召开会议。**

3. if…… (这个词我们太熟悉了, 我就不举例子了)

4. lest……: for fear that 用法: often used after an expression denoting fear or apprehension 例句 I was worried lest she should be late.

**5. provided (that)…… 例句: provided that circumstances permit 翻译: 如果条件允许的话**

**6. if possible…… (如果可能的话)**

**7. if so…… (如果这样的话)**

(九) 表示总结:

1. to sum up

2. in sum

3. on the whole: 1) : in view of all the circumstances or conditions : all things considered 2) : in general : in most instances : TYPICALLY

4. in short: by way of summary=briefly

5. therefore

6. consequently

7. in brief

8. in conclusion

9. in summary

10. to conclude

11. in conclusion

12. at length : 1) : FULLY, COMPREHENSIVELY 2) : at last : FINALLY

13. to summarize

**14. to put it in a nutshell**

**15. all in all**

16. in all

## 7. 句子表达技巧

1. 写文章时不是一句中文对应一句英文, 而可能是几句中文对应一句英文。

例 1. It shows why the study of conflict is so important to all of us, probes how each of us has a personal history that affects our conflict choices, brings negative and positive views of conflict into focus, and shows how our metaphors for conflict impact us.

例 2. Argumentation is the communicative process of advancing, supporting, criticizing, and modifying claims so that appropriate decision makers, defined by relevant spheres, may grant or deny adherence.

2. 句子结构特点：中文重点后置，英文重点前置。

例 1. A person who agrees to serve as mediator between two warring factions at the request of both abandons by so agreeing the right later to take sides.

**3. 主语之后，不要每句都是马上接谓语，应适当加入修饰语。**

例 1. Your personal history, such as your family of origin and other influences, makes a difference in how you respond to conflict.

例 2. Perceptions about conflict, **whether it is** an activity to be avoided or sought out and **whether it is** a negative or positive activity, develop over one's lifetime.

例 3. The objective of argumentation, as Claim Perelman and L. Olbrechts-Tyteca have noted, is to gain adherence, which is the informed support of others.

例 4. The term issue, **as frequently used** in our society, can be confused with the term claim.

例 5. The Management Focus on Borden provides an example of an organization that, by failing to take advantage of its distinctive competencies, **has experienced poor operating results.**

例 6. This book's dual perspective, its shifting between the role of persuader and persuadee, is also designed to place ethical questions in persuasion front and center.

4、中文的动词点可能对应英文的介词。

例 1. An ensemble that performs I in a concert in which the other performs O is excused from one rehearsal during the week after the concert.

**5、灵活地写后置定语（介词短语、分词短语）。**

例 1. An argument, in our usage, is a single unit of argumentation comprising a claim and its support.

例 2. The idea of argumentation functioning in a competitive forum where the desire to win might overcome the best answer has always been troubling.

例 3. **The primary reason** for uncertainty in **argumentation stems from** the fact that decision-making invariably **commits** you now to actions to be carried out in the future.

例 4. Management **is the process undertaken by** one or more individuals to coordinate the activities of other to achieve results not achievable by on individual acting alone.

例 5. An issue is the clash of two opposing claims stated as a question.

例 6. The second step in adjusting your argumentation to the sphere is to survey the work of contemporary decision maker.

例 7. As you would expect, your filters based on your culture will impinge on how you interpret others.

例 8. Actions in employee relations, benefits, and satisfaction with work can include providing benefits that accommodate important but unfulfilled employee needs such as providing an onside day care facility for parent employees.

例 9. Management is the process undertaken by one or more individuals to coordinate the activities of other to achieve results not achievable by on individual acting alone.

例 10. The overriding managerial responsibility is to integrate the three functions into a coherent the levels of performance expected by the individuals and groups that sustain it.

例 11. The remaining chapters of part 2 elaborate on the principles coactive persuasion introduced in Chapter 4.

例 12. Second, argumentation is a distinct dimension of persuasion in that it tends to be used in those situations in which people want to make wise decisions, and the strategies used in argumentation tent to be different from other forums of persuasion.

6、一句话要写得起伏跌宕。

**1) ...,however,...转折连词放在主语和谓语的中间。**

例 1 There are, however, other decision makers who can make a difference.

例 2 What is important, however, is that the need for non-programmed decisions be properly identified.

例 3 In well-managed organizations, therefore, a direct relationship exists between strategic planning and the planning done by managers at all levels.

例 4 It may be misleading, in fact, to distinguish between imagined and actual interactions.

2)写插入语。

a. 主谓插入结构      ..., I think,...

例 1 The agreements are fair and and I think in the best interests of both nations.

**b. 条件插入结构      ..., if necessary,...**

..., if any,...

例1 Executive summary, the portion of a research report that explain why the research was done, what was found and what action, if any, management should undertake.

**c. 用句子插入表达      ..., it is hoped, ...**

..., but not the last, ...

例 1 The use of gravity waves, which do not interact with matter in the way electromagnetic waves do, will, it is hoped, enable astronomers to study the actual formation of black holes and neutron stars.

**3) 动词（包括谓语、非谓语）的修饰。**

如：人口急剧增多，increase dramatically...

例 1 Decision makers vary greatly in their propensity for taking risks: the optimistic decision maker takes risks by assuming that the outcome will always be favorable.

4) 句子变化。

**a.倒装（为了强调），要求掌握否定词前置的这种倒装**

例 1 Not all claims result in issues, but any claim(policy, fact, or value) may become an issue.

例 2 Clearly, not all communication is argumentative.

**b.用双重否定写陈述句**

例 1 There is no one here but wishes you well.

**c.写一些反义疑问句**

例子（略）

7.短语修饰。

在英文表达中对一个词进行多重修饰（多级定语结构）。

例 1 The engineer has a knowledge of mathematical and natural sciences gained by study, experience, and practice which is applied to develop ways to utilize, economically, the materials and forces of nature for the benefit of mankind.

8.比较与省略。

例 1 Moreover, the rationale for Herbert's emphasis on the social and political realities that impressionist paintings can be said to communicate rather than on their style is finally undermined by what even Herbert concedes was the failure of Impressionist painters to serve as particularly conscientious illustrators of their social milieu.

9.用介词不用动词，将句子写的更加紧凑。

例 1 In addition to strengthening the original commitment to an audience centered approach to argumentation we have also tried, throughout, to emphasize the cooperative nature of argumentation.

10. 现代英语应用的 4 个原则。

1) 并列：句子尽量对应和工整。

例 1 Because the underinflation of tires can waste up to five percent of a car's fuel by increasing car-road friction, car owners can substantially boost their vehicles' fuel efficiency by properly inflating the tires.

**2) 平衡：不可以头重脚轻，但头轻脚重可以，最好尽可能对称。**

例 1 That educators have not anticipated the impact of microcomputer technology can hardly be said that it is their fault: Alvin Toffler, one of the most prominent students of the future, did not even mention microcomputers in Future Shock,

published in 1970. [此为错误例句]

例 2 It can hardly be said that educators are at fault for not anticipating the impact of microcomputer technology, did not even mention microcomputers in Future Shock, published in 1970. [此为正确例句]

3) 避免歧义: 有许多结构, 但这里特指分词短语及并列。

例 1 Unlike those in most warbler species, the male and female blue-winged warblers are very difficult to distinguish. [此为错误例句]

例 2 Blue-winged warblers are unlike most species of warbler in that it is very difficult to tell the male and the female apart. [此为正确例句]

4) 实义性: 短语不可以无实义。

a. Although ... him ..., he ... for 人名 ..... [此为错误例句]

b. Although ... 人名 ..., he ... for him ..... [此为正确例句]

举例如下:

It can hardly be said that it is the fault of educators who have not anticipated the impact of microcomputer technology: Alvin Toffler, one of the most prominent students of the future, did not even mention microcomputers in Future Shock, published in 1970. (此句中的短语无实义, 所以为错误句子)

b. 介词短语的实义性。举例如下:

The proposed health care bill would increase government regulation of health insurance, for establishing standards that would guarantee wider access to people with past health problems and to workers who are changing jobs and otherwise could be uncovered for months. (错误例句)

The proposed health care bill would increase government regulation of health insurance for establishing standards that would guarantee wider access to people with past health problems and to workers who are changing jobs and otherwise could be uncovered for months. (正确例句)

The proposed health care bill would increase government regulation of health insurance, establishing standards that would guarantee wider access to people with past health problems and to workers who are changing jobs and otherwise could be uncovered for months. (正确例句)